LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 24

The Gallic War

CAESAR

De Bello Gallico

The Gallic War

Caesar's Commentaries, Books I–VII

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

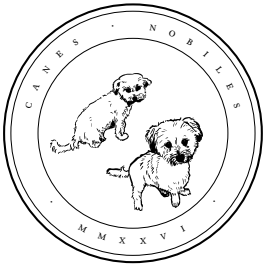


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 24 of the Canes Nobiles Latin interlinear texts

The Latin text follows Holmes' Oxford text of the Gallic War of 1914

Set from page scans of the edition

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

BOOK I

I · Gaul and the Helvetii 9
II · The Road Through the Province 17
III · Dumnorix 28
IV · Bibracte 37
V · The Appeal Against Ariovistus 48
VI · Panic at Vesontio 60
VII · The Conference 70
VIII · The Defeat of Ariovistus 80

BOOK II

IX · The Belgic League 89
X · The Nervii at the Sambre 103
XI · The Battle Against the Nervii 112
XII · The Aduatuci 123

BOOK III

XIII · Galba at Octodurus 131
XIV · The Veneti 138
XV · Sabinus and Viridovix 151
XVI · Crassus in Aquitania 156

BOOK IV

XVII · The Suebi 167
XVIII · The Usipetes and Tencteri 171
XIX · The Bridge Over the Rhine 185
XX · The First Crossing to Britain 192
XXI · Return From Britain 206

BOOK V

XXII · Dumnorix's Flight 215
XXIII · Britain 227
XXIV · Cassivellaunus 235
XXV · The Disaster at Atuatuca 244
XXVI · Cicero Besieged 263
XXVII · The Relief of Cicero 274
XXVIII · Indutiomarus 283

BOOK VI

XXIX · The Treveri Defeated 293
XXX · The Second Bridge 304
XXXI · The Customs of the Gauls 307
XXXII · The Germans and the Hercynian Forest 319
XXXIII · The Hunt for Ambiorix 328
XXXIV · Atuatuca Attacked 338

BOOK VII

XXXV · Vercingetorix 349
XXXVI · Over the Cevennes 356
XXXVII · Avaricum 366
XXXVIII · Across the Allier 386
XXXIX · Litaviccus 395
XL · The Repulse at Gergovia 409
XLI · Labienus at Lutetia 418
XLII · The Council at Bibracte 430
XLIII · The Siege Works at Alesia 438
XLIV · The Fall of Alesia 455

BOOK I

I · GAUL AND THE HELVETII

Gaul is divided into three parts, held by the Belgae, the Aquitani, and the Celts, whom the Romans call Gauls; the Belgae are the bravest, the farthest from the province's refinements and nearest the Germans. Among the Helvetii, Orgetorix, the noblest and richest man, conspires for kingship and persuades his people to leave their narrow lands, drawing in Casticus of the Sequani and Dumnorix of the Aedui. Exposed, he escapes his trial with ten thousand retainers and dies, perhaps by his own hand. The Helvetii burn their towns and grain and set a day to gather at the Rhone.

Gallia est omnis divisa in partes tres, quarum unam incolunt 1.1
Gaul is all divided into parts three of-which one inhabit
Belgae, aliam Aquitani, tertiam qui ipsorum lingua
the-Belgae another the-Aquitani the-third who of-themselves in-the-language
Celtae, nostra Galli appellantur.
Celts in-ours Gauls are-called
Hi omnes lingua, institutis, legibus inter se differunt. 1.2
these all in-language in-institutions in-laws among themselves differ
Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumen, a Belgis Matrona
the-Gauls from the-Aquitani the-Garonne river from the-Belgae the-Marne
et Sequana dividit.
and the-Seine divides
Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgae, propterea quod a 1.3
of-these of-all the-bravest are the-Belgae because that from
cultu atque humanitate provinciae longissime absunt,
the-culture and refinement of-the-province farthest they-are-away
minimeque ad eos mercatores saepe commeant atque ea
and-least to them merchants often travel and those-things
quae ad effeminandos animos pertinent important, proximique
which to softening minds tend import and-nearest

sunt Germanis, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, quibuscum
they-are to-the-Germans who across the-Rhine dwell with-whom
continenter bellum gerunt.
continually war they-wage

1.4 Qua de causa Helvetii quoque reliquos Gallos virtute
which for reason the-Helvetii also the-other Gauls in-valor
praecedunt, quod fere cotidianis proeliis cum Germanis
surpass because almost in-daily battles with the-Germans
contendunt, cum aut suis finibus eos prohibent aut
they-contend when either from-their-own borders them they-keep-off or
ipsi in eorum finibus bellum gerunt.
themselves in their borders war wage

1.5 Eorum una pars, quam Gallos obtinere dictum est, initium
of-these one part which the-Gauls to-hold said it-has-been beginning
capit a flumine Rhodano, continetur Garumna flumine,
takes from the-river Rhone is-bounded by-the-Garonne river
Oceano, finibus Belgarum, attingit etiam ab Sequanis
by-the-Ocean by-the-borders of-the-Belgae it-touches also on-the-side-of the-Sequani
et Helvetiis flumen Rhenum, vergit ad septentriones.
and the-Helvetii the-river Rhine it-slopes toward the-north

1.6 Belgae ab extremis Galliae finibus oriuntur, pertinent ad
the-Belgae from the-farthest of-Gaul borders rise they-extend to
inferiorem partem fluminis Rheni, spectant in septentrionem
the-lower part of-the-river Rhine they-face toward the-north
et orientem solem.
and the-rising sun

1.7 Aquitania a Garumna flumine ad Pyrenaeos montes et
Aquitania from the-Garonne river to the-Pyrenean mountains and
eam partem Oceani quae est ad Hispaniam pertinet;
that part of-the-Ocean which is toward Spain extends
spectat inter occasum solis et septentriones.
it-faces between the-setting of-the-sun and the-north

Apud Helvetios longe nobilissimus fuit et ditissimus Orgetorix. 2.1
among the-Helvetii by-far the-noblest was and the-richest Orgetorix
Is M. Messala, M. Pisone consulibus regni cupiditate
he Marcus Messala Marcus Piso being-consuls of-kingship by-desire
inductus coniurationem nobilitatis fecit et civitati persuasit
led-on a-conspiracy of-the-nobility made and the-state persuaded
ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exirent:
that from borders their-own with all forces they-should-go-out
perfacile esse, cum virtute omnibus praestarent, totius 2.2
very-easy to-be since in-valor all they-surpassed of-the-whole
Galliae imperio potiri.
of-Gaul the-rule to-gain
Id hoc facilius iis persuasit, quod undique loci 2.3
this by-this the-more-easily them he-persuaded because on-all-sides of-the-place
natura Helvetii continentur: una ex parte flumine Rheno
by-the-nature the-Helvetii are-hemmed-in one from side by-the-river Rhine
latissimo atque altissimo, qui agrum Helvetium a Germanis
very-wide and very-deep which the-land Helvetian from the-Germans
dividit; altera ex parte monte Iura altissimo, qui est inter
divides the-other from side by-mount Jura very-high which is between
Sequanos et Helvetios; tertia lacu Lemanno et flumine
the-Sequani and the-Helvetii on-the-third by-the-lake Leman and by-the-river
Rhodano, qui provinciam nostram ab Helvetiis dividit.
Rhone which province our from the-Helvetii divides
His rebus fiebat ut et minus late vagarentur et 2.4
by-these things it-came-about that both less widely they-roamed and
minus facile finitimis bellum inferre possent; qua ex
less easily on-their-neighbors war to-bring they-could which from
parte homines bellandi cupidi magno dolore adficiebantur.
side men of-warring eager by-great grief were-afflicted

2.5 Pro multitudine autem hominum et pro gloria belli atque
for the-multitude moreover of-men and for the-glory of-war and
fortitudinis angustos se fines habere arbitrabantur,
of-bravery narrow themselves territories to-have they-thought
qui in longitudinem milia passuum CCXL, in
which in length thousands of-paces two-hundred-and-forty in
latitudinem CLXXX patebant.
breadth a-hundred-and-eighty extended

3.1 His rebus adducti et auctoritate Orgetorigis permoti
by-these things induced and by-the-authority of-Orgetorix moved
constituerunt ea quae ad proficiscendum pertinerent
they-resolved those-things which to setting-out pertained
comparare, iumentorum et carrorum quam maximum
to-prepare of-beasts-of-burden and of-wagons as greatest
numerum coemere, sementes quam maximas facere, ut in
the-number to-buy-up sowings as largest-possible to-make that on
itinere copia frumenti suppeteret, cum proximis civitatibus
the-march a-supply of-grain might-hold-out with the-nearest states
pacem et amicitiam confirmare.
peace and friendship to-confirm

3.2 Ad eas res conficiendas biennium sibi satis esse
to these things to-be-accomplished two-years for-themselves enough to-be
duxerunt; in tertium annum profectionem lege confirmant.
they-reckoned for the-third year the-departure by-law they-fix

3.3 Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetorix deligitur.
to these things to-be-accomplished Orgetorix is-chosen

3.4 Is sibi legationem ad civitates suscipit. In eo itinere
he for-himself the-embassy to the-states undertakes on that journey
persuadet Castico, Catamantaloedis filio, Sequano, cuius pater
he-persuades Casticus of-Catamantaloedes the-son a-Sequanian whose father
regnum in Sequanis multos annos obtinuerat et a senatu
the-kingship among the-Sequani many years had-held and by the-senate

populi Romani amicus appellatus erat, ut regnum in
of-the-people Roman friend called had-been that the-kingship in
civitate sua occuparet, quod pater ante habuerit;
the-state his-own he-should-seize which his-father before had-had
itemque Dumnorigi Haeduo, fratri Diviciaci, qui eo 3.5
and-likewise Dumnorix the-Aeduan brother of-Diviciacus who at-that
tempore principatum in civitate obtinebat ac maxime
time the-chief-place in the-state held and most
plebi acceptus erat, ut idem conaretur
to-the-common-people acceptable was that the-same-thing he-should-attempt
persuadet eique filiam suam in matrimonium dat.
he-persuades and-to-him daughter his-own in marriage he-gives
Perfacile factu esse illis probat conata perficere, propterea 3.6
very-easy to-do to-be to-them he-proves the-attempts to-accomplish because
quod ipse suae civitatis imperium obtenturus esset:
that he-himself of-his-own state the-rule going-to-obtain was
non esse dubium quin totius Galliae plurimum Helvetii 3.7
not to-be doubtful but-that of-the-whole of-Gaul the-most the-Helvetii
possent; se suis copiis suoque exercitu illis
could himself with-his-own forces and-with-his-own army for-them
regna conciliaturum confirmat.
kingdoms going-to-win he-assures
Hac oratione adducti inter se fidem et ius iurandum 3.8
by-this speech induced among themselves faith and the-oath sworn
dant et regno occupato per tres potentissimos
they-give and the-kingship having-been-seized through three most-powerful
ac firmissimos populos totius Galliae sese potiri
and firmest peoples of-the-whole of-Gaul themselves to-become-masters
posse sperant.
to-be-able they-hope

4.1 Ea res est Helvetiis per indicium enuntiata. Moribus
that matter was to-the-Helvetii through information disclosed according-to-the-customs
suis Orgetorigem ex vinculis causam dicere coegerunt;
their-own Orgetorix in chains his-case to-plead they-compelled
damnatum poenam sequi oportebat, ut igni cremaretur.
condemned the-penalty to-follow it-was-necessary that by-fire he-should-be-burned

4.2 Die constituta causae dictionis Orgetorix ad iudicium
on-the-day appointed of-the-case of-the-pleading Orgetorix to the-trial
omnem suam familiam, ad hominum milia decem, undique
all his-own household to of-men thousands ten from-all-sides
coegit, et omnes clientes obaeratosque suos, quorum
gathered and all clients and-debtors his-own of-whom
magnum numerum habebat, eodem conduxit; per
a-great number he-had to-the-same-place he-brought-together through
eos ne causam diceret se eripuit.
them that-not his-case he-should-plead himself he-rescued

4.3 Cum civitas ob eam rem incitata armis ius suum
when the-state on-account-of this thing roused by-arms right its-own
exequi conaretur multitudinemque hominum ex agris
to-enforce tried and-a-multitude of-men from the-fields
magistratus cogerent, Orgetorix mortuus est;
the-magistrates were-gathering Orgetorix dead is

4.4 neque abest suspicio, ut Helvetii arbitrantur, quin ipse
nor is-absent the-suspicion as the-Helvetii think but-that he-himself
sibi mortem consciverit.
on-himself death inflicted

5.1 Post eius mortem nihilo minus Helvetii id quod constituerant
after his death by-nothing less the-Helvetii that which they-had-resolved
facere conantur, ut e finibus suis exeant.
to-do try that from borders their-own they-may-go-out

Ubi iam se ad eam rem paratos esse arbitrati sunt, 5.2
when now themselves for that thing ready to-be thought they-have
oppida sua omnia, numero ad duodecim, vicos ad
towns their-own all in-number to twelve villages to
quadringentos, reliqua privata aedificia incendunt;
four-hundred the-remaining private buildings they-set-on-fire
frumentum omne, praeter quod secum portaturi erant, 5.3
the-grain all except what with-themselves going-to-carry they-were
comburunt, ut domum reditionis spe sublata paratiores
they-burn that home of-return the-hope having-been-removed readier
ad omnia pericula subeunda essent; trium mensum molita
for all dangers to-be-undergone they-might-be of-three months ground
cibaria sibi quemque domo efferre iubent.
provisions for-himself each from-home to-carry-out they-order
Persuadent Rauracis et Tulingis et Latobrigis finitimis, uti 5.4
they-persuade the-Rauraci and the-Tulingi and the-Latobrigi neighbors that
eodem usi consilio oppidis suis vicisque exustis
the-same having-used plan towns their-own and-villages having-been-burned
una cum iis proficiscantur, Boiosque, qui trans Rhenum
together with them they-should-set-out and-the-Boii who across the-Rhine
incoluerant et in agrum Noricum transierant Noreiamque
had-dwelt and into the-land Norican had-crossed and-Noreia
oppugnabant, receptos ad se socios sibi adsciscunt.
were-besieging received to themselves as-allies to-themselves they-adopt
Erant omnino itinera duo, quibus itineribus domo exire 6.1
there-were in-all routes two by-which routes from-home to-go-out
possent: unum per Sequanos, angustum et difficile, inter
they-could one through the-Sequani narrow and difficult between
montem Iuram et flumen Rhodanum, vix qua singuli
mount Jura and the-river Rhone scarcely where one-by-one

carri ducerentur, mons autem altissimus impendebat, ut
wagons could-be-drawn a-mountain moreover very-high overhung so-that
facile perpauci prohibere possent;
easily very-few to-prevent could

6.2 alterum per provinciam nostram, multo facilius atque
the-other through province our by-much easier and
expeditius, propterea quod inter fines Helvetiorum et
readier because that between the-borders of-the-Helvetii and
Allobrogum, qui nuper pacati erant, Rhodanus fluit isque
of-the-Allobroges who lately pacified had-been the-Rhone flows and-it
non nullis locis vado transitur.
not in-no places by-a-ford is-crossed

6.3 Extremum oppidum Allobrogum est proximumque Helvetiorum
the-farthest town of-the-Allobroges is and-nearest of-the-Helvetii
finibus Genava. Ex eo oppido pons ad Helvetios pertinet.
to-the-borders Geneva from that town a-bridge to the-Helvetii extends
Allobrogibus sese vel persuasuros, quod nondum bono
the-Allobroges themselves either going-to-persuade because not-yet with-good
animo in populum Romanum viderentur, existimabant vel
mind toward the-people Roman they-seemed they-thought or
vi coacturos ut per suos fines eos ire paterentur.
by-force going-to-compel that through their-own borders them to-go they-should-allow

6.4 Omnibus rebus ad profectionem comparatis diem dicunt, qua
all things for the-departure prepared a-day they-name on-which
die ad ripam Rhodani omnes conveniant. Is dies erat a. d.
day at the-bank of-the-Rhone all they-should-assemble that day was on day
V. Kal. Apr. L. Pisone, A. Gabinio consulibus.
the-fifth-before the-Kalends of-April Lucius Piso Aulus Gabinius being-consuls

Caesar hurries to Geneva, cuts the bridge, and puts off the Helvetian envoys who ask to cross the province, while his soldiers build a wall and trench nineteen miles long. Refused, the Helvetii fail to force the Rhone and win passage through the Sequani by Dumnorix's favor. Caesar raises legions in Italy, fights his way over the Alps, and, at the Aedui's plea, cuts down most of the Tigurini at the Saône, avenging Cassius and the grandfather of his father-in-law Piso. Divico's embassy ends in a haughty refusal of hostages.

Caesari cum id nuntiatum esset, eos per provinciam 7.1
to-Caesar when this reported had-been them through province
nostram iter facere conari, maturat ab urbe proficisci
our a-march to-make to-try he-hastens from the-city to-set-out
et quam maximis potest itineribus in Galliam ulteriorem
and as with-the-greatest he-can marches into Gaul farther
contendit et ad Genavam pervenit.
he-hurries and at Geneva arrives

Provinciae toti quam maximum potest militum numerum 7.2
on-the-province whole as greatest he-can of-soldiers a-number
imperat (erat omnino in Gallia ulteriore legio una), pontem,
he-levies there-was altogether in Gaul farther legion one the-bridge
qui erat ad Genavam, iubet rescindi.
which was at Geneva he-orders to-be-cut-down

Ubi de eius adventu Helvetii certiores facti sunt, legatos ad 7.3
when of his arrival the-Helvetii surer made were envoys to
eum mittunt nobilissimos civitatis, cuius legationis Nammeius
him they-send the-noblest of-the-state of-which embassy Nammeius
et Verucloetius principem locum obtinebant, qui dicerent
and Verucloetius the-first place held who should-say
sibi esse in animo sine ullo maleficio iter per
to-themselves to-be in mind without any wrongdoing the-march through

provinciam facere, propterea quod aliud iter haberent nullum:
the-province to-make because that another route they-had none
rogare ut eius voluntate id sibi facere liceat.
to-ask that his by-the-will this to-themselves to-do it-might-be-allowed

7.4 Caesar, quod memoria tenebat L. Cassium consulem
Caesar because in-memory he-held Lucius Cassius the-consul
occisum exercitumque eius ab Helvetiis pulsum et sub
killed and-army his by the-Helvetii routed and under
iugum missum, concedendum non putabat;
the-yoke sent to-be-granted not he-thought

7.5 neque homines inimico animo, data facultate per
nor men with-hostile mind given the-opportunity through
provinciam itineris faciundi, temperaturos ab iniuria et
the-province of-a-march of-making going-to-refrain from injury and
maleficio existimabat.
wrongdoing he-thought

7.6 Tamen, ut spatium intercedere posset dum milites quos
yet that time to-intervene might-be-able while the-soldiers whom
imperaverat convenirent, legatis respondit diem se ad
he-had-levied might-assemble to-the-envoys he-replied a-day himself for
deliberandum sumpturum: si quid vellent, ad Id. April.
deliberating going-to-take if anything they-wanted on the-Ides of-April
reverterentur.
they-should-return

8.1 Interea ea legione quam secum habebat militibusque,
meanwhile with-that legion which with-himself he-had and-with-the-soldiers
qui ex provincia convenerant, a lacu Lemanno, qui in
who from the-province had-assembled from the-lake Leman which into
flumen Rhodanum influit, ad montem Iuram, qui fines
the-river Rhone flows to mount Jura which the-borders

Sequanorum ab Helvetiis dividit, milia passuum XVIIII
of-the-Sequani from the-Helvetii divides thousands of-paces nineteen
murum in altitudinem pedum sedecim fossamque perducit.
a-wall to a-height of-feet sixteen and-a-trench he-carries
Eo opere perfecto praesidia disponit, castella communit, 8.2
that work completed garrisons he-posts redoubts he-fortifies
quo facilius, si se invito transire conentur, prohibere
so-that the-more-easily if he unwilling to-cross they-should-try to-stop
possit.
he-might-be-able
Ubi ea dies quam constituerat cum legatis venit et legati 8.3
when that day which he-had-appointed with the-envoys came and the-envoys
ad eum reverterunt, negat se more et exemplo
to him returned he-denies himself by-the-custom and precedent
populi Romani posse iter ulli per provinciam dare
of-the-people Roman to-be-able passage to-any through the-province to-give
et, si vim facere conentur, prohibiturum ostendit.
and if force to-use they-should-try going-to-stop-them he-shows
Helvetii ea spe deiecti navibus iunctis ratibusque 8.4
the-Helvetii from-that hope cast-down with-boats joined and-rafts
compluribus factis, alii vadis Rhodani, qua minima
several made others by-the-fords of-the-Rhone where the-least
altitudo fluminis erat, non numquam interdiu, saepius noctu si
depth of-the-river was not never by-day more-often by-night if
perrumpere possent conati, operis munitione et militum
to-break-through they-could having-tried of-the-work by-the-fortification and of-the-soldiers
concursu et telis repulsi, hoc conatu destiterunt.
by-the-onset and by-missiles repulsed from-this attempt desisted
Relinquebatur una per Sequanos via, qua Sequanis invitis 9.1
there-was-left one through the-Sequani road by-which the-Sequani unwilling
propter angustias ire non poterant.
on-account-of the-narrows to-go not they-could

9.2 His cum sua sponte persuadere non possent, legatos
these when of-their-own accord to-persuade not they-could envoys
ad Dumnorigem Haeduum mittunt, ut eo deprecatore a
to Dumnorix the-Aeduan they-send that him as-intercessor from
Sequanis impetrarent.
the-Sequani they-might-obtain-it

9.3 Dumnorix gratia et largitione apud Sequanos plurimum
Dumnorix by-influence and by-largess among the-Sequani very-much
poterat et Helvetiis erat amicus, quod ex ea civitate
could and to-the-Helvetii was friend because from that state
Orgetorigis filiam in matrimonium duxerat, et cupiditate
of-Orgetorix the-daughter in marriage he-had-taken and by-desire
regni adductus novis rebus studebat et quam plurimas
of-kingship led-on for-new things he-was-eager and as many-as-possible
civitates suo beneficio habere obstrictas volebat.
states by-his-own kindness to-have bound he-wished

9.4 Itaque rem suscipit et a Sequanis impetrat ut per fines
therefore the-matter he-undertakes and from the-Sequani he-obtains that through borders
suos Helvetios ire patiantur, obsidesque uti inter sese
their-own the-Helvetii to-go they-should-allow and-hostages that between themselves
dent perficit: Sequani, ne itinere Helvetios
they-should-give he-accomplishes the-Sequani that-not from-the-march the-Helvetii
prohibeant, Helvetii, ut sine maleficio et iniuria transeant.
should-keep the-Helvetii that without wrongdoing and injury they-should-cross

10.1 Caesari renuntiatur Helvetiis esse in animo per agrum
to-Caesar it-is-reported to-the-Helvetii to-be in mind through the-land
Sequanorum et Haeduorum iter in Santonum fines
of-the-Sequani and of-the-Aedui a-march into of-the-Santones the-borders
facere, qui non longe a Tolosatium finibus absunt, quae
to-make who not far from of-the-Tolosates the-borders are-distant which
civitas est in provincia.
state is in the-province

Id si fieret, intellegebat magno cum periculo provinciae 10.2
this if it-should-happen he-understood great with danger of-the-province
futurum ut homines bellicosos, populi Romani inimicos,
going-to-be that men warlike of-the-people Roman enemies
locis patentibus maximeque frumentariis finitimos haberet.
to-places open and-especially grain-bearing as-neighbors it-should-have
Ob eas causas ei munitioni quam fecerat T. 10.3
on-account-of these reasons over-that fortification which he-had-made Titus
Labienum legatum praeficit; ipse in Italiam magnis
Labienus the-legate he-puts-in-command he-himself into Italy by-great
itineribus contendit duasque ibi legiones conscribit et tres,
marches hurries and-two there legions enrolls and three
quae circum Aquileiam hiemabant, ex hibernis educit et,
which around Aquileia were-wintering from winter-quarters leads-out and
qua proximum iter in ulteriorem Galliam per Alpes erat,
where the-nearest route into farther Gaul through the-Alps was
cum his quinque legionibus ire contendit.
with these five legions to-go he-hurries
Ibi Ceutrones et Graioceli et Caturiges locis superioribus 10.4
there the-Ceutrones and the-Graioceli and the-Caturiges the-places higher
occupatis itinere exercitum prohibere conantur.
having-been-occupied from-the-march the-army to-stop try
Compluribus his proeliis pulsis ab Ocelo, quod est oppidum 10.5
in-several these battles repulsed from Ocelum which is the-town
citerioris provinciae extremum, in fines Vocontiorum
of-the-hither province farthest into the-borders of-the-Vocontii
ulterioris provinciae die septimo pervenit; inde in
of-the-farther province on-day the-seventh he-arrives thence into
Allobrogum fines, ab Allobrogibus in Segusiavos exercitum
of-the-Allobroges the-borders from the-Allobroges into the-Segusiavi the-army
ducit. Hi sunt extra provinciam trans Rhodanum primi.
he-leads these are outside the-province across the-Rhone the-first

11.1 Helvetii iam per angustias et fines Sequanorum suas
the-Helvetii already through the-narrows and the-borders of-the-Sequani their
copias traduxerant et in Haeduorum fines pervenerant
forces had-led-across and into of-the-Aedui the-borders had-arrived
eorumque agros populabantur.
and-their fields were-plundering

11.2 Haedui, cum se suaque ab iis defendere non
the-Aedui since themselves and-their-own from them to-defend not
possent, legatos ad Caesarem mittunt rogatum auxilium:
they-could envoys to Caesar send to-ask help

11.3 ita se omni tempore de populo Romano meritos esse ut
so themselves at-every time of the-people Roman deserved to-have that
paene in conspectu exercitus nostri agri vastari, liberi
almost in sight of-the-army our the-fields to-be-laid-waste the-children
in servitutem abduci, oppida expugnari non debuerint.
into slavery to-be-carried-off the-towns to-be-stormed not they-ought

11.4 Eodem tempore quo Haedui Ambarri, necessarii et
at-the-same time in-which the-Aedui the-Ambarri kinsmen and
consanguinei Haeduorum, Caesarem certiorem faciunt sese
blood-relations of-the-Aedui Caesar surer make themselves
depopulatis agris non facile ab oppidis vim hostium
having-been-laid-waste the-fields not easily from the-towns the-force of-the-enemy
prohibere.
to-keep-off

11.5 Item Allobroges, qui trans Rhodanum vicos possessionesque
likewise the-Allobroges who across the-Rhone villages and-possessions
habebant, fuga se ad Caesarem recipiunt et demonstrant
had by-flight themselves to Caesar betake and show
sibi praeter agri solum nihil esse reliqui.
to-themselves except of-the-land the-soil nothing to-be left

Quibus rebus adductus Caesar non expectandum sibi 11.6
by-which things induced Caesar not to-be-waited for-himself
statuit dum, omnibus fortunis sociorum consumptis, in
he-decides until all the-fortunes of-the-allies having-been-consumed into
Santonos Helvetii pervenirent.
the-Santones the-Helvetii should-arrive

Flumen est Arar, quod per fines Haeduorum et 12.1
a-river is the-Arar which through the-borders of-the-Aedui and
Sequanorum in Rhodanum influit, incredibili lenitate, ita
of-the-Sequani into the-Rhone flows with-incredible slowness so
ut oculis in utram partem fluat iudicari non possit. Id
that by-the-eyes in which direction it-flows to-be-judged not it-can this
Helvetii ratibus ac lintribus iunctis transibant.
the-Helvetii with-rafts and boats joined were-crossing

Ubi per exploratores Caesar certior factus est tres iam 12.2
when through scouts Caesar surer made was three already
partes copiarum Helvetios id flumen traduxisse, quartam
parts of-the-forces the-Helvetii that river to-have-led-across the-fourth
vero partem citra flumen Ararim reliquam esse, de
however part on-this-side-of the-river Arar left to-be about
tertia vigilia cum legionibus tribus e castris profectus
the-third watch with legions three from the-camp having-set-out
ad eam partem pervenit quae nondum flumen transierat.
to that part he-came which not-yet the-river had-crossed

Eos impeditos et inopinantes adgressus magnam partem 12.3
them encumbered and unsuspecting having-attacked a-great part
eorum concidit; reliqui sese fugae mandarunt atque in
of-them he-cut-down the-rest themselves to-flight committed and into
proximas silvas abdiderunt.
the-nearest woods hid

12.4 Is pagus appellabatur Tigurinus; nam omnis civitas Helvetia
that canton was-called Tigurine for all the-state Helvetian
in quattuor pagos divisa est.
into four cantons divided is

12.5 Hic pagus unus, cum domo exisset, patrum nostrorum
this canton alone when from-home it-had-gone-out of-fathers our
memoria L. Cassium consulem interfecerat et eius
in-the-memory Lucius Cassius the-consul had-killed and his
exercitum sub iugum miserat.
army under the-yoke had-sent

12.6 Ita sive casu sive consilio deorum immortalium quae pars
so whether by-chance or by-design of-the-gods immortal which part
civitatis Helvetiae insignem calamitatem populo Romano
of-the-state Helvetian a-notable disaster on-the-people Roman
intulerat, ea princeps poenas persolvit.
had-brought that first the-penalties paid-in-full

12.7 Qua in re Caesar non solum publicas, sed etiam privatas
which in matter Caesar not only public but also private
iniurias ultus est, quod eius soceri L. Pisonis avum,
wrongs avenged has because of-his father-in-law Lucius Piso the-grandfather
L. Pisonem legatum, Tigurini eodem proelio quo
Lucius Piso the-legate the-Tigurini in-the-same battle in-which
Cassium interfecerant.
Cassius they-had-killed

13.1 Hoc proelio facto, reliquas copias Helvetiorum ut consequi
this battle fought the-remaining forces of-the-Helvetii that to-overtake
posset, pontem in Arari faciendum curat atque ita
he-might-be-able a-bridge on the-Arar to-be-made he-sees-to and so
exercitum traducit.
the-army leads-across

Helvetii repentino eius adventu commoti cum id quod 13.2
the-Helvetii by-sudden his arrival alarmed when that which
ipsi diebus XX aegerrime confecerant, ut
they-themselves in-days twenty with-the-greatest-difficulty had-accomplished that
flumen transirent, illum uno die fecisse intellegerent,
the-river they-should-cross him in-one day to-have-done they-understood
legatos ad eum mittunt; cuius legationis Divico princeps
envoys to him they-send of-which embassy Divico the-head
fuit, qui bello Cassiano dux Helvetiorum fuerat.
was who in-the-war Cassian the-leader of-the-Helvetii had-been
Is ita cum Caesare egit: si pacem populus Romanus cum 13.3
he thus with Caesar dealt if peace the-people Roman with
Helvetiis faceret, in eam partem ituros atque ibi futuros
the-Helvetii should-make into that region going-to-go and there going-to-be
Helvetios ubi eos Caesar constituisset atque esse voluisset;
the-Helvetii where them Caesar should-have-settled and to-be should-have-wished
sin bello persequi perseveraret, reminisceretur et veteris 13.4
but-if in-war to-pursue he-should-persist he-should-remember both of-the-old
incommodi populi Romani et pristinae virtutis Helvetiorum.
disaster of-the-people Roman and of-the-former valor of-the-Helvetii
Quod improviso unum pagum adortus esset, cum ii qui 13.5
that unexpectedly one canton attacked he-had when those who
flumen transissent suis auxilium ferre non possent,
the-river had-crossed to-their-own help to-bring not could
ne ob eam rem aut suae magnopere virtuti
not on-account-of that thing either to-his-own greatly valor
tribueret aut ipsos despiceret.
he-should-attribute or them should-despise

13.6 Se ita a patribus maioribusque suis didicisse,
themselves so from fathers and-ancestors their-own to-have-learned
ut magis virtute contenderent quam dolo aut insidiis
that rather by-valor they-should-contend than on-deceit or ambushes
niterentur.
rely

13.7 Quare ne committeret ut is locus ubi constitissent
wherefore not he-should-let-it-happen that that place where they-had-taken-their-stand
ex calamitate populi Romani et internecione exercitus
from the-disaster of-the-people Roman and the-destruction of-the-army
nomen caperet aut memoriam proderet.
a-name should-take or the-memory should-hand-down

14.1 His Caesar ita respondit: eo sibi minus dubitationis
to-these Caesar thus replied by-this to-himself less of-hesitation
dari, quod eas res quas legati Helvetii commemorassent
to-be-given because those things which the-envoys Helvetian had-mentioned
memoria teneret, atque eo gravius ferre quo minus
in-memory he-held and by-this more-heavily to-bear by-how-much less
merito populi Romani accidissent;
by-desert of-the-people Roman they-had-happened

14.2 qui si alicuius iniuriae sibi conscius fuisset, non
which if of-any wrong to-itself conscious it-had-been not
fuisse difficile cavere; sed eo deceptum, quod neque
to-have-been difficult to-be-on-guard but by-this deceived because neither
commissum a se intellegeret quare timeret neque sine
committed by itself it-understood why it-should-fear nor without
causa timendum putaret.
cause to-be-feared it-thought

14.3 Quod si veteris contumeliae oblivisci vellet, num etiam
but if the-old insult to-forget he-wished whether also
recentium iniuriarum, quod eo invito iter per provinciam
of-the-recent wrongs that him unwilling a-march through the-province

per vim temptassent, quod Haeduos, quod Ambarros, quod
by force they-had-attempted that the-Aedui that the-Ambarri that
Allobrogas vexassent, memoriam deponere posse?
the-Allobroges they-had-harassed the-memory to-lay-aside could
Quod sua victoria tam insolenter gloriarentur quodque 14.4
that in-their-own victory so insolently they-boasted and-that
tam diu se impune iniurias tulisse admirarentur,
so long themselves with-impunity wrongs to-have-borne they-wondered
eodem pertinere.
to-the-same-thing to-tend
Consuesse enim deos immortales, quo gravius homines ex 14.5
to-be-wont for the-gods immortal that more-heavily men from
commutatione rerum doleant, quos pro scelere eorum ulcisci
the-change of-things may-grieve whom for crime their to-punish
velint, his secundiores interdum res et diuturniorem
they-wish to-these more-favorable sometimes things and longer
impunitatem concedere.
impunity to-grant
Cum ea ita sint, tamen, si obsides ab iis sibi 14.6
since these so are yet if hostages from them to-himself
dentur, uti ea quae polliceantur facturos intellegat,
be-given that those-things which they-promise going-to-do he-may-understand
et si Haeduis de iniuriis quas ipsis sociisque eorum
and if to-the-Aedui for the-wrongs which on-them and-on-the-allies their
intulerint, item si Allobrogibus satis faciant, sese
they-have-inflicted likewise if to-the-Allobroges satisfaction they-should-make himself
cum iis pacem esse facturum.
with them peace to-be going-to-make

14.7 Divico respondit: ita Helvetios a maioribus suis institutos
Divico replied so the-Helvetii by ancestors their-own trained
esse uti obsides accipere, non dare, consuerint; eius rei
to-be that hostages to-receive not to-give they-are-accustomed of-that thing
populum Romanum esse testem. Hoc responso dato discessit.
the-people Roman to-be the-witness this answer given he-departed

III · DUMNORIX

For about fifteen days Caesar trails the Helvetii, keeping his men out of battle after a cavalry reverse. The Aedui put off the grain they promised, and Liscus, stung by Caesar's rebuke, reveals that certain powerful men stir the people against Rome. Privately Caesar learns that Dumnorix holds the tolls, keeps his own cavalry, married into the Helvetii, hates the Romans, and began the cavalry's flight. For his brother Diviciacus' sake, who weeps and pleads for him, Caesar pardons Dumnorix, warns him, and sets guards to watch him.

15.1 Postero die castra ex eo loco movent. Idem facit
on-the-next day the-camp from that place they-move the-same-thing does
Caesar equitatumque omnem, ad numerum quattuor milium,
Caesar and-the-cavalry all to the-number of-four thousand
quem ex omni provincia et Haeduis atque eorum sociis
which from the-whole province and from-the-Aedui and of-them the-allies
coactum habebat, praemittit, qui videant quas in partes
gathered he-had he-sends-ahead who should-see what into parts
hostes iter faciant.
the-enemy a-march may-make

Qui cupidius novissimum agmen insecuti alieno loco 15.2
they too-eagerly the-rear column having-pursued in-an-unfavorable place
cum equitatu Helvetiorum proelium committunt; et pauci
with the-cavalry of-the-Helvetii battle join and few
de nostris cadunt.
of ours fall
Quo proelio sublati Helvetii, quod quingentis equitibus 15.3
by-this battle elated the-Helvetii because with-five-hundred horsemen
tantam multitudinem equitum propulerant, audacius
so-great a-multitude of-horsemen they-had-driven-back more-boldly
subsistere non numquam et novissimo agmine proelio
to-make-a-stand not never and with-the-rearmost column in-battle
nostros lacessere coeperunt.
ours to-provoke began
Caesar suos a proelio continebat, ac satis habebat in 15.4
Caesar his-men from battle held-back and enough be-held for
praesentia hostem rapinis, pabulationibus populationibusque
the-present the-enemy from-plundering from-foraging and-from-ravaging
prohibere.
to-keep
Ita dies circiter XV iter fecerunt uti inter novissimum 15.5
so for-days about fifteen a-march they-made so-that between the-rearmost
hostium agmen et nostrum primum non amplius quinis
of-the-enemy column and our first not more than-five-each
aut senis milibus passuum interesset.
or six-each thousands of-paces there-was-between
Interim cotidie Caesar Haeduos frumentum, quod essent 16.1
meanwhile daily Caesar the-Aedui the-grain which they-had
publice polliciti, flagitare.
publicly promised kept-demanding

16.2 Nam propter frigora non modo frumenta in agris matura
for on-account-of the-cold not only the-crops in the-fields ripe
non erant, sed ne pabuli quidem satis magna copia
not were but not-even of-fodder indeed enough great a-supply
suppetebat;
was-at-hand

16.3 eo autem frumento quod flumine Arari navibus subvexerat
that moreover grain which by-the-river Arar in-boats he-had-brought-up
propterea uti minus poterat quod iter ab Arari
on-that-account to-use less he-could because the-march from the-Arar
Helvetii averterant, a quibus discedere nolebat.
the-Helvetii had-turned-away from whom to-withdraw he-was-unwilling

16.4 Diem ex die ducere Haedui: conferri, comportari, adesse
day from day they-put-off the-Aedui to-be-collected to-be-brought-in to-be-at-hand
dicere.
they-said

16.5 Ubi se diutius duci intellexit et diem instare quo die
when himself too-long to-be-put-off he-understood and the-day to-be-near on-which day
frumentum militibus metiri oporteret, convocatis eorum
grain to-the-soldiers to-measure-out it-was-necessary called-together their
principibus, quorum magnam copiam in castris habebat, in
chiefs of-whom a-great number in the-camp he-had among
his Diviciaco et Lisco, qui summo magistratui praeerat,
them Diviciacus and Liscus who over-the-highest magistracy presided
quem vergobretum appellant Haedui, qui creatur annuus et
whom vergobret call the-Aedui who is-elected annually and
vitae necisque in suos habet potestatem, graviter eos accusat,
of-life and-of-death over his-own has the-power severely them he-accuses

16.6 quod, cum neque emi neque ex agris sumi possit,
that since neither to-be-bought nor from the-fields to-be-taken it-can
tam necessario tempore, tam propinquis hostibus ab iis
at-so critical a-time so near the-enemy by them

non sublevetur, praesertim cum magna ex parte eorum
not he-is-relieved especially since great from part their
precibus adductus bellum susceperit.
by-the-prayers induced the-war he-had-undertaken
Tum demum Liscus oratione Caesaris adductus quod antea 17.1
then at-last Liscus by-the-speech of-Caesar induced what before
tacuerat proponit: esse non nullos, quorum auctoritas
he-had-kept-silent he-sets-forth there-to-be not none whose authority
apud plebem plurimum valeat, qui privatim plus possint
with the-common-people very-much prevails who in-private more can
quam ipsi magistratus.
than the-very magistrates
Hos seditiosa atque improba oratione multitudinem deterrere, 17.2
these by-seditious and wicked speech the-multitude to-deter
ne frumentum conferant quod debeant:
lest the-grain they-should-bring-in which they-ought
praestare, si iam principatum Galliae obtinere non possint, 17.3
to-be-better if now the-leadership of-Gaul to-hold not they-can
Gallorum quam Romanorum imperia perferre,
of-Gauls than of-Romans the-commands to-endure
neque dubitare quin, si Helvetios superaverint Romani, 17.4
nor to-doubt but-that if the-Helvetii they-should-overcome the-Romans
una cum reliqua Gallia Haeduis libertatem sint erepturi.
together with the-rest-of Gaul from-the-Aedui liberty are going-to-snatch
Ab isdem nostra consilia quaeque in castris gerantur 17.5
by the-same-men our plans and-whatever in the-camp is-done
hostibus enuntiari; hos a se coerceri non posse.
to-the-enemy to-be-disclosed these by himself to-be-restrained not to-be-able
Quin etiam, quod necessariam rem coactus Caesari 17.6
nay even that a-necessary matter under-compulsion to-Caesar
enuntiarit, intellegere sese quanto id cum periculo
he-had-disclosed to-understand himself with-how-great this with danger

fecerit, et ob eam causam quam diu potuerit
he-had-done and on-account-of this reason as long-as he-had-been-able
tacuisse.
to-have-kept-silent

18.1 Caesar hac oratione Lisci Dumnorigem, Diviciaci fratrem,
Caesar by-this speech of-Liscus Dumnorix of-Diviciacus the-brother
designari sentiebat, sed, quod pluribus praesentibus eas
to-be-indicated perceived but because with-more-people present these
res iactari nolebat, celeriter concilium dimittit, Liscum
things to-be-discussed he-was-unwilling quickly the-council he-dismisses Liscus
retinet.
he-keeps-back

18.2 Quaerit ex solo ea quae in conventu dixerat. Dicit
he-asks of him-alone those-things which in the-meeting he-had-said he-speaks
liberius atque audacius. Eadem secreto ab aliis quaerit;
more-freely and more-boldly the-same-things in-secret from others he-asks
reperit esse vera:
he-finds to-be true

18.3 ipsum esse Dumnorigem, summa audacia, magna
the-very-man to-be Dumnorix of-the-highest boldness great
apud plebem propter liberalitatem gratia, cupidum
among the-common-people on-account-of his-generosity in-favor desirous
rerum novarum. Complures annos portoria reliquaque omnia
of-things new for-several years the-tolls and-the-other all
Haeduorum vectigalia parvo pretio redempta habere,
of-the-Aedui revenues at-a-small price bought to-have
propterea quod illo licente contra liceri audeat nemo.
because that he bidding against to-bid would-dare no-one

18.4 His rebus et suam rem familiarem auxisse et
by-these means both his-own property private to-have-increased and
facultates ad largiendum magnas comparasse;
resources for bribing great to-have-procured

magnum numerum equitatus suo sumptu semper alere 18.5
a-great number of-cavalry at-his-own expense always to-maintain
et circum se habere,
and around himself to-have
neque solum domi, sed etiam apud finitimas civitates 18.6
nor only at-home but also among the-neighboring states
largiter posse, atque huius potentiae causa matrem
lavishly to-be-powerful and of-this power for-the-sake his-mother
in Biturigibus homini illic nobilissimo ac potentissimo
among the-Bituriges to-a-man there most-noble and most-powerful
conlocasse;
to-have-married-off
ipsum ex Helvetiis uxorem habere, sororem ex matre et 18.7
he-himself from the-Helvetii a-wife to-have his-sister from the-mother and
propinquas suas nuptum in alias civitates conlocasse.
kinswomen his-own in-marriage into other states to-have-married-off
Favere et cupere Helvetiis propter eam adfinitatem, odisse 18.8
to-favor and to-wish-well the-Helvetii on-account-of that connection to-hate
etiam suo nomine Caesarem et Romanos, quod eorum
also on-his-own account Caesar and the-Romans because their
adventu potentia eius deminuta et Diviciacus frater in
by-the-coming power his diminished and Diviciacus his-brother to
antiquum locum gratiae atque honoris sit restitutus.
the-old place of-favor and of-honor has been-restored
Si quid accidat Romanis, summam in spem per Helvetios 18.9
if anything should-befall the-Romans the-highest into hope through the-Helvetii
regni obtinendi venire; imperio populi Romani non modo
of-kingship of-obtaining to-come under-the-rule of-the-people Roman not only
de regno, sed etiam de ea quam habeat gratia desperare.
of the-kingship but also of that which he-has the-favor to-despair

18.10 Reperiebat etiam in quaerendo Caesar, quod proelium equestre
he-found also in inquiring Caesar that the-battle cavalry
adversum paucis ante diebus esset factum, initium eius fugae
unfavorable a-few before days had been-fought the-beginning of-that flight
factum a Dumnorige atque eius equitibus (nam equitatui,
made by Dumnorix and his horsemen for over-the-cavalry
quem auxilio Caesari Haedui miserant, Dumnorix praeerat):
which as-a-help to-Caesar the-Aedui had-sent Dumnorix was-in-command
eorum fuga reliquum esse equitatum perterritum.
their by-the-flight the-rest to-have-been the-cavalry panic-stricken

19.1 Quibus rebus cognitis, cum ad has suspiciones certissimae
which things having-been-learned when to these suspicions most-certain
res accederent, quod per fines Sequanorum Helvetios
facts were-added that through the-borders of-the-Sequani the-Helvetii
traduxisset, quod obsides inter eos dandos curasset, quod
he-had-led that hostages between them to-be-given he-had-seen-to that
ea omnia non modo iniussu suo et civitatis sed etiam
these all not only without-the-orders his-own and of-the-state but even
inscientibus ipsis fecisset, quod a magistratu Haeduorum
unaware they-themselves he-had-done that by the-magistrate of-the-Aedui
accusaretur, satis esse causae arbitrabatur quare in eum aut
he-was-accused enough to-be of-cause he-thought why on him either
ipse animadverteret aut civitatem animadvertere iuberet.
he-himself should-take-action or the-state to-take-action should-order

19.2 His omnibus rebus unum repugnabat, quod Diviciaci fratris
to-these all things one-thing was-opposed that of-Diviciacus the-brother
summum in populum Romanum studium, summam in
the-highest toward the-people Roman zeal the-highest toward
se voluntatem, egregiam fidem, iustitiam, temperantiam
himself goodwill the-remarkable loyalty justice self-control

cognoverat; nam ne eius supplicio Diviciaci animum
he-had-learned for lest his by-the-punishment of-Diviciacus the-mind
offenderet verebatur.
he-should-offend he-feared
Itaque prius quam quicquam conaretur, Diviciacum ad 19.3
therefore before than anything he-should-attempt Diviciacus to
se vocari iubet et, cotidianis interpretibus remotis,
himself to-be-called he-orders and the-daily interpreters having-been-removed
per C. Valerium Troucillum, principem Galliae provinciae,
through Gaius Valerius Troucillus a-chief of-Gaul the-province
familiarem suum, cui summam omnium rerum fidem
friend his-own to-whom the-utmost of-all things trust
habebat, cum eo conloquitur;
he-had with him he-confers
simul commonefacit quae ipso praesente in concilio 19.4
at-the-same-time he-reminds-him what-things him present in the-council
de Dumnorige sint dicta, et ostendit quae separatim
about Dumnorix had been-said and he-shows what-things separately
quisque de eo apud se dixerit.
each about him with himself had-said
Petit atque hortatur ut sine eius offensione animi vel 19.5
he-asks and urges that without his offense of-mind either
ipse de eo causa cognita statuat vel civitatem
he-himself about him the-case having-been-examined should-decide or the-state
statuere iubeat.
to-decide should-order
Diviciacus multis cum lacrimis Caesarem complexus obsecrare 20.1
Diviciacus many with tears Caesar having-embraced to-entreat
coepit ne quid gravius in fratrem statueret:
began that-not anything too-severe against his-brother he-should-decide

20.2 scire se illa esse vera, nec quemquam ex eo plus
to-know himself those-things to-be true nor anyone from that more
quam se doloris capere, propterea quod, cum ipse
than himself of-grief to-take because that when he-himself
gratia plurimum domi atque in reliqua Gallia, ille minimum
in-favor very-much at-home and in the-rest-of Gaul he very-little
propter adulescentiam posset, per se crevisset;
on-account-of his-youth could through him he-had-grown
20.3 quibus opibus ac nervis non solum ad minuendam gratiam,
which resources and sinews not only for diminishing his-favor
sed paene ad perniciem suam uteretur. Sese tamen et
but almost to the-ruin his-own he-was-using himself however both
amore fraterno et existimatione vulgi commoveri.
by-love brotherly and by-the-opinion of-the-people to-be-moved
20.4 Quod si quid ei a Caesare gravius accidisset, cum
but if anything to-him from Caesar too-severe should-have-befallen since
ipse eum locum amicitiae apud eum teneret, neminem
he-himself this place of-friendship with him held no-one
existimaturum non sua voluntate factum; qua ex re
going-to-think not by-his-own will done which from thing
futurum uti totius Galliae animi a se averterentur.
going-to-be that of-the-whole of-Gaul the-minds from him would-be-turned-away
20.5 Haec cum pluribus verbis flens a Caesare peteret,
these-things when with-more words weeping from Caesar he-was-asking
Caesar eius dextram prendit; consolatus rogat finem
Caesar his right-hand takes having-consoled-him he-asks an-end
orandi faciat; tanti eius apud se gratiam esse
of-pleading he-should-make so-great his with himself the-favor to-be
ostendit uti et rei publicae iniuriam et suum dolorem
he-shows that both of-the-thing public the-wrong and his-own grievance
eius voluntati ac precibus condonet.
his to-the-will and prayers he-pardons

Dumnorigem ad se vocat, fratrem adhibet; quae in 20.6
Dumnorix to himself he-summons his-brother he-brings-in what in
eo reprehendat ostendit; quae ipse intellegat, quae
him he-may-blame he-shows what-things he-himself understands what-things
civitas queratur proponit; monet ut in reliquum tempus
the-state complains-of he-sets-forth he-warns that for the-remaining time
omnes suspiciones vitet; praeterita se Diviciaco fratri
all suspicions he-should-avoid the-past himself to-Diviciacus the-brother
condonare dicit. Dumnorigi custodes ponit, ut quae agat,
to-pardon he-says on-Dumnorix guards he-sets that what he-may-do
quibuscum loquatur scire possit.
with-whom he-may-speak to-know he-may-be-able

IV · BIBRACTE

Caesar sends Labienus by night to take the hill above the Helvetian camp, but Considius, in panic, reports it held by the enemy, and the chance is lost. Turning toward Bibracte for grain, Caesar is pursued and draws up on a hill, sending his own horse away and then all the others'. The javelins break the Helvetian phalanx; the Boii and Tulingi strike his flank, and the fight runs from early afternoon into the night. The survivors surrender and are sent home to rebuild; their tablets count 368,000 who set out, and Caesar's census finds 110,000 who returned.

Eodem die ab exploratoribus certior factus hostes sub 21.1
on-the-same day by scouts surer made the-enemy at-the-foot-of
monte consedisse milia passuum ab ipsius castris octo,
the-mountain to-have-encamped thousands of-paces from his-own camp eight
qualis esset natura montis et qualis in circuitu
of-what-kind was the-nature of-the-mountain and of-what-kind in the-circuit
ascensus qui cognoscerent misit.
the-ascent men-to learn he-sent

21.2 Renuntiatum est facilem esse. De tertia vigilia T.
reported it-was easy to-be in the-third watch Titus
Labienum, legatum pro praetore, cum duabus legionibus
Labienus legate in-place-of the-praetor with two legions
et iis ducibus qui iter cognoverant summum iugum
and those as-guides who the-route had-learned the-highest ridge
montis ascendere iubet; quid sui consilii sit ostendit.
of-the-mountain to-climb he-orders what of-his plan may-be he-shows

21.3 Ipse de quarta vigilia eodem itinere quo hostes ierant
he-himself in the-fourth watch by-the-same route by-which the-enemy had-gone
ad eos contendit equitatumque omnem ante se mittit.
to them hurries and-the-cavalry all before himself sends

21.4 P. Considius, qui rei militaris peritissimus habebatur
Publius Considius who of-the-thing military most-skilled was-held
et in exercitu L. Sullae et postea in M. Crassi
and in the-army of-Lucius Sulla and afterward in of-Marcus Crassus
fuerat, cum exploratoribus praemittitur.
had-been with the-scouts is-sent-ahead

22.1 Prima luce, cum summus mons a Labieno teneretur, ipse
at-first light when the-highest mountain by Labienus was-held he-himself
ab hostium castris non longius mille et quingentis
from the-enemy's camp not farther than-a-thousand and five-hundred
passibus abesset neque, ut postea ex captivis comperit,
paces was-distant nor as afterward from the-captives he-learned
aut ipsius adventus aut Labieni cognitus esset,
either his-own arrival or of-Labienus discovered had-been

22.2 Considius equo admisso ad eum accurrit, dicit montem,
Considius with-horse at-full-gallop to him runs-up he-says the-mountain
quem a Labieno occupari voluerit, ab hostibus teneri: id
which by Labienus to-be-seized he-had-wanted by the-enemy to-be-held this
se a Gallicis armis atque insignibus cognovisse.
himself by the-Gallic arms and devices to-have-recognized

Caesar suas copias in proximum collem subducit, aciem 22.3
Caesar his forces onto the-nearest hill withdraws the-line
instruit. Labienus, ut erat ei praeceptum a Caesare
he-draws-up Labienus as had-been to-him instructed by Caesar
ne proelium committeret, nisi ipsius copiae prope hostium
that-not battle he-should-join unless his-own forces near of-the-enemy
castra visae essent, ut undique uno tempore in hostes
the-camp seen should-have-been that on-all-sides at-one time on the-enemy
impetus fieret, monte occupato nostros expectabat
an-attack should-be-made the-mountain having-been-seized ours he-was-awaiting
proelioque abstinebat.
and-from-battle kept-back

Multo denique die per exploratores Caesar cognovit et 22.4
much at-last of-the-day through scouts Caesar learned both
montem a suis teneri et Helvetios castra movisse
the-mountain by his-own-men to-be-held and the-Helvetii the-camp to-have-moved
et Considium timore perterritum quod non vidisset pro
and Considius by-fear panic-stricken what not he-had-seen as
viso sibi renuntiavisse.
seen to-himself to-have-reported

Eo die quo consuerat intervallo hostes sequitur et 22.5
on-that day at-which he-was-wont interval the-enemy he-follows and
milia passuum tria ab eorum castris castra ponit.
thousands of-paces three from their camp a-camp he-pitches

Postridie eius diei, quod omnino biduum supererat, cum 23.1
on-the-day-after that day because in-all two-days remained when
exercitui frumentum metiri oporteret, et quod a
to-the-army grain to-measure-out it-was-necessary and because from
Bibracte, oppido Haeduorum longe maximo et copiosissimo,
Bibracte town of-the-Aedui by-far the-largest and best-supplied
non amplius milibus passuum XVIII aberat, rei
not more than-thousands of-paces eighteen it-was-distant for-the-supply

frumentariae prospiciendum existimavit; itaque iter ab
of-grain to-be-provided he-thought and-so the-march from
Helvetiis avertit ac Bibracte ire contendit.
the-Helvetii he-turned-away and to-Bibracte to-go hurried

23.2 Ea res per fugitivos L. Aemilii, decurionis equitum
that matter through deserters of-Lucius Aemilius a-decurion of-the-horsemen
Gallorum, hostibus nuntiatur.
Gallic to-the-enemy is-reported

23.3 Helvetii, seu quod timore perterritos Romanos discedere
the-Helvetii whether because by-fear panic-stricken the-Romans to-withdraw
a se existimarent, eo magis quod pridie superioribus
from them they-thought by-this the-more because the-day-before the-higher
locis occupatis proelium non commisissent, sive eo
places having-been-seized battle not they-had-joined or by-this
quod re frumentaria intercludi posse confiderent,
because from-the-supply of-grain to-be-cut-off they-could they-trusted
commutato consilio atque itinere converso nostros a
having-been-changed the-plan and the-march having-been-turned ours from
novissimo agmine insequi ac lacessere coeperunt.
the-rearmost column to-pursue and to-harass began

24.1 Postquam id animum advertit, copias suas Caesar in
after this the-mind he-turned-to forces his-own Caesar onto
proximum collem subduxit equitatumque, qui sustineret
the-nearest hill withdrew and-the-cavalry which should-sustain
hostium impetum, misit.
of-the-enemy the-charge he-sent

24.2 Ipse interim in colle medio triplicem aciem instruxit
he-himself meanwhile on the-hill halfway a-triple line drew-up
legionum quattuor veteranarum; in summo iugo duas
of-legions four veteran on the-highest ridge the-two

legiones quas in Gallia citeriore proxime conscripserat et
legions which in Gaul hither most-recently he-had-enrolled and
omnia auxilia conlocavit,
all the-auxiliaries he-placed
ita ut supra se totum montem hominibus compleret; 24.3
so that above himself the-whole hill with-men he-filled
impedimenta sarcinasque in unum locum conferri et eum
the-baggage and-the-packs into one place to-be-brought and it
ab iis qui in superiore acie constiterant muniri iussit.
by those who in the-upper line had-taken-position to-be-fortified he-ordered
Helvetii cum omnibus suis carris secuti impedimenta 24.4
the-Helvetii with all their-own wagons having-followed the-baggage
in unum locum contulerunt;
into one place brought
ipsi confertissima acie, reiecto nostro equitatu, 24.5
they-themselves in-very-close line having-been-thrown-back our cavalry
phalange facta sub primam nostram aciem successerunt.
a-phalanx having-been-formed up-to first our line advanced
Caesar primum suo, deinde omnium ex conspectu 25.1
Caesar first his-own then of-all from sight
remotis equis, ut aequato omnium periculo
having-been-removed the-horses so-that having-been-equalized of-all the-danger
spem fugae tolleret, cohortatus suos proelium
the-hope of-flight he-might-take-away having-encouraged his-men battle
commisit.
joined
Milites e loco superiore pilis missis facile 25.2
the-soldiers from the-place higher their-javelins having-been-hurled easily
hostium phalangem perfregerunt. Ea disiecta gladiis
of-the-enemy the-phalanx broke-through that having-been-scattered with-swords
destrictis in eos impetum fecerunt.
drawn on them a-charge they-made

25.3 Gallis magno ad pugnam erat impedimento quod pluribus
to-the-Gauls great for fighting it-was as-a-hindrance that several
eorum scutis uno ictu pilorum transfixis et conligatis,
of-their shields by-one stroke of-the-javelins pierced and pinned-together
cum ferrum se inflexisset, neque evellere neque sinistra
since the-iron itself had-bent neither to-pull-out nor the-left-hand
impedita satis commode pugnare poterant,
encumbered sufficiently conveniently to-fight they-could

25.4 multi ut diu iactato bracchio praeoptarent scutum
many so-that long having-been-shaken the-arm they-preferred the-shield
manu emittere et nudo corpore pugnare.
from-the-hand to-let-go and with-unprotected body to-fight

25.5 Tandem vulneribus defessi et pedem referre et, quod
at-last by-wounds exhausted both a-foot to-draw-back and because
mons suberat circiter mille passuum spatio, eo
a-mountain was-near about a-thousand of-paces at-the-distance thither
se recipere coeperunt.
themselves to-withdraw began

25.6 Capto monte et succedentibus nostris, Boi et Tulingi,
captured the-mountain and approaching ours the-Boii and the-Tulingi
qui hominum milibus circiter XV agmen hostium
who of-men with-thousands about fifteen the-column of-the-enemy
claudebant et novissimis praesidio erant, ex itinere nostros
were-closing and to-the-rearmost as-a-guard were from the-march ours
ab latere aperto adgressi circumvenire, et id conspicati
from the-flank exposed having-attacked to-surround and this having-observed
Helvetii, qui in montem sese receperant, rursus instare
the-Helvetii who onto the-mountain themselves had-withdrawn again to-press-on
et proelium redintegrare coeperunt.
and the-battle to-renew began

Romani signa bipertito intulerunt: prima et secunda 25.7
the-Romans the-standards in-two-directions advanced the-first and second
acies, ut victis ac submotis resisteret, tertia, ut
line that to-the-defeated and driven-back it-might-resist the-third that
venientes sustineret.
those-coming it-might-withstand

Ita ancipiti proelio diu atque acriter pugnatum est. Diutius 26.1
so in-a-double battle long and fiercely fought it-was longer
cum sustinere nostrorum impetus non possent, alteri se,
when to-withstand of-ours the-attacks not they-could some themselves
ut coeperant, in montem receperunt, alteri ad impedimenta
as they-had-begun to the-mountain withdrew others to the-baggage
et carros suos se contulerunt.
and wagons their-own themselves betook

Nam hoc toto proelio, cum ab hora septima ad vesperum 26.2
for in-this whole battle although from the-hour seventh to evening
pugnatum sit, aversum hostem videre nemo potuit.
fought it-was turned-in-flight an-enemy to-see no-one could

Ad multam noctem etiam ad impedimenta pugnatum est, 26.3
to late night even at the-baggage fought it-was
propterea quod pro vallo carros obiecerant et e loco
because that for a-rampart wagons they-had-set-up and from the-place
superiore in nostros venientes tela coiciebant et non
higher on ours coming missiles they-were-hurling and not
nulli inter carros rotasque mataras ac tragulas subiciebant
none among the-wagons and-wheels spears and darts were-thrusting-up
nostrosque vulnerabant.
and-ours were-wounding

26.4 Diu cum esset pugnatum, impedimentis castrisque nostri
long when it-had-been fought of-the-baggage and-of-the-camp ours
potiti sunt. Ibi Orgetorigis filia atque unus e filiis
gained have there of-Orgetorix the-daughter and one of the-sons
captus est.
captured was

26.5 Ex eo proelio circiter hominum milia CXXX
from that battle about of-men thousands a-hundred-and-thirty
superfuerunt eaque tota nocte continenter ierunt; in
survived and-they the-whole night continuously went into
fines Lingonum die quarto pervenerunt, cum et
the-borders of-the-Lingones on-the-day fourth they-arrived since both
propter vulnera militum et propter sepulturam occisorum
on-account-of the-wounds of-the-soldiers and on-account-of the-burial of-the-slain
nostri eos sequi non potuissent.
ours them to-follow not had-been-able

26.6 Caesar ad Lingonas litteras nuntiosque misit, ne eos
Caesar to the-Lingones a-letter and-messengers sent that-not them
frumento neve alia re iuvarent: qui si iuvissent,
with-grain nor with-other thing they-should-help who if they-should-help
se eodem loco quo Helvetios habiturum. Ipse triduo
himself in-the-same place as the-Helvetii going-to-hold he-himself three-days
intermisso cum omnibus copiis eos sequi coepit.
having-been-let-pass with all forces them to-follow began

27.1 Helvetii omnium rerum inopia adducti legatos de deditione
the-Helvetii of-all things by-lack induced envoys about surrender
ad eum miserunt.
to him sent

27.2 Qui cum eum in itinere convenissent seque ad pedes
who when him on the-march had-met and-themselves at his-feet
proiecissent suppliciterque locuti flentes pacem petissent,
had-thrown and-suppliantly having-spoken weeping peace had-sought

atque eos in eo loco quo tum essent suum adventum
and them in that place in-which then they-were his arrival
expectare iussisset, paruerunt.
to-await he-had-ordered they-obeyed
Eo postquam Caesar pervenit, obsides, arma, servos qui ad 27.3
thither after Caesar arrived hostages arms slaves who to
eos perfugissent, poposcit.
them had-fled he-demanded
Dum ea conquiruntur et conferuntur, circiter hominum 27.4
while these-things are-sought-out and are-brought-together about of-men
milia VI eius pagi qui Verbigenus appellatur, sive
thousands six of-that canton which Verbigene is-called whether
timore perterriti, ne armis traditis supplicio
by-fear panic-stricken lest their-arms having-been-surrendered with-punishment
adficerentur, sive spe salutis inducti, quod in tanta
they-should-be-visited or by-hope of-safety induced because in so-great
multitudine dediticiorum suam fugam aut occultari
a-multitude of-surrendered-men their-own flight either to-be-concealed
aut omnino ignorari posse existimarent, prima nocte
or wholly to-be-unknown could they-thought at-the-first night
e castris Helvetiorum egressi ad Rhenum finesque
from the-camp of-the-Helvetii having-gone-out to the-Rhine and-the-borders
Germanorum contenderunt.
of-the-Germans hurried
Quod ubi Caesar resciit, quorum per fines ierant his 28.1
which when Caesar found-out whose through borders they-had-gone to-them
uti conquirerent et reducerent, si sibi purgati esse
that they-should-search-out and should-lead-back if to-himself cleared to-be
vellent, imperavit; reductos in hostium numero habuit;
they-wished he-ordered led-back in of-enemies the-number he-held

28.2 reliquos omnes obsidibus, armis, perfugis traditis
the-rest all hostages arms deserters having-been-handed-over
in deditionem accepit.
into surrender he-received

28.3 Helvetios, Tulingos, Latobrigos in fines suos, unde erant
the-Helvetii the-Tulingi the-Latobrigi into borders their-own whence they-had
profecti, reverti iussit, et, quod omnibus frugibus amissis
set-out to-return he-ordered and because all crops having-been-lost
domi nihil erat quo famem tolerarent, Allobrogibus
at-home nothing there-was with-which hunger they-might-endure on-the-Allobroges
imperavit ut iis frumenti copiam facerent; ipsos
he-laid-the-charge that for-them of-grain a-supply they-should-make them
oppida vicosque, quos incenderant, restituere iussit.
towns and-villages which they-had-burned to-restore he-ordered

28.4 Id ea maxime ratione fecit, quod noluit eum locum
this for-this chiefly reason he-did because he-did-not-want that place
unde Helvetii discesserant vacare, ne propter bonitatem
whence the-Helvetii had-departed to-be-empty lest on-account-of the-goodness
agrorum Germani, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, ex suis
of-the-fields the-Germans who across the-Rhine dwell from their-own
finibus in Helvetiorum fines transirent et finitimi Galliae
borders into of-the-Helvetii the-borders should-cross and neighbors of-Gaul
provinciae Allobrogibusque essent.
to-the-province and-to-the-Allobroges should-be

28.5 Boios petentibus Haeduis, quod egregia virtute erant
the-Boii asking the-Aedui because for-remarkable valor they-were
cogniti, ut in finibus suis conlocarent, concessit;
known that in borders their-own they-might-settle-them he-granted
quibus illi agros dederunt quosque postea in parem iuris
to-whom they lands gave and-whom afterward into an-equal of-right
libertatisque condicionem atque ipsi erant receperunt.
and-of-freedom condition as they-themselves were received

In castris Helvetiorum tabulae repertae sunt litteris Graecis 29.1
in the-camp of-the-Helvetii tablets found were in-letters Greek
confectae et ad Caesarem relatae, quibus in tabulis
written and to Caesar brought-back which on tablets
nominatim ratio confecta erat, qui numerus domo
by-name an-account drawn-up had-been what number from-home
exisset eorum qui arma ferre possent, et item separatim,
had-gone-out of-those who arms to-bear could and likewise separately
quot pueri, senes mulieresque.
how-many boys old-men and-women
Summa erat capitum Helvetiorum milium CCLXIII, 29.2
the-total was of-the-heads of-the-Helvetii of-thousands two-hundred-and-sixty-three
Tulingorum milium XXXVI, Latobrigorum XIIII, Rauracorum
of-the-Tulingi of-thousands thirty-six of-the-Latobrigi fourteen of-the-Rauraci
XXIII, Boiorum XXXII; ex his qui arma ferre possent
twenty-three of-the-Boii thirty-two of these who arms to-bear could
ad milia nonaginta duo.
about thousands ninety two
Summa omnium fuerunt ad milia CCCLXVIII. 29.3
the-total of-all were about thousands three-hundred-and-sixty-eight
Eorum qui domum redierunt censu habito, ut Caesar
of-those who home returned a-census having-been-taken as Caesar
imperaverat, repertus est numerus milium C et X.
had-ordered found was the-number of-thousands a-hundred and ten

V · THE APPEAL AGAINST ARIOVISTUS

The chiefs of Gaul congratulate Caesar and ask for a council, then beg him in secret for help. Diviciacus tells how the Sequani and Arverni hired Germans against the Aedui, how Ariovistus now holds a third of the Sequani's land and demands another, and how the Sequani dare not even complain. Caesar resolves to act, seeing the Aedui enslaved and the Germans a danger to Italy. Ariovistus refuses a meeting, and to Caesar's demands he answers that victors rule the vanquished as they please and that he will keep the Aeduan hostages.

30.1 Bello Helvetiorum confecto totius fere Galliae legati,
the-war of-the-Helvetii finished of-the-whole almost of-Gaul envoys
principes civitatum, ad Caesarem gratulatum convenerunt:
chiefs of-the-states to Caesar to-congratulate assembled

30.2 intellegere sese, tametsi pro veteribus Helvetiorum iniuriis
to-understand themselves although for the-old of-the-Helvetii wrongs
populi Romani ab his poenas bello repetisset, tamen
of-the-people Roman from them the-penalty in-war he-had-exacted yet
eam rem non minus ex usu Galliae quam populi
that thing not less from the-advantage of-Gaul than of-the-people
Romani accidisse,
Roman to-have-happened

30.3 propterea quod eo consilio florentissimis rebus domos
because that with-this plan in-most-flourishing circumstances homes
suas Helvetii reliquissent uti toti Galliae bellum
their-own the-Helvetii had-left that on-the-whole Gaul war
inferrent imperioque potirentur, locumque domicilio
they-might-bring and-the-rule might-gain and-a-place for-dwelling
ex magna copia deligerent quem ex omni Gallia
from great abundance might-choose which from all Gaul

oportunissimum ac fructuosissimum iudicassent, reliquasque
the-most-suitable and most-fruitful they-had-judged and-the-remaining
civitates stipendiarias haberent.
states tributary they-might-hold
Petierunt uti sibi concilium totius Galliae in diem 30.4
they-asked that for-themselves an-assembly of-the-whole of-Gaul for a-day
certam indicere idque Caesaris facere voluntate liceret:
fixed to-proclaim and-this of-Caesar to-do by-the-consent it-might-be-allowed
sese habere quasdam res quas ex communi consensu
themselves to-have certain things which from common consent
ab eo petere vellent.
from him to-ask they-wished
Ea re permissa diem concilio constituerunt et iure 30.5
that thing permitted a-day for-the-assembly they-appointed and by-the-oath
iurando ne quis enuntiaret, nisi quibus communi
sworn that-not anyone should-disclose except those-to-whom by-common
consilio mandatum esset, inter se sanxerunt.
decision entrusted it-had-been among themselves they-bound
Eo concilio dimisso, idem principes civitatum qui ante 31.1
that assembly dismissed the-same chiefs of-the-states who before
fuerant ad Caesarem reverterunt petieruntque uti sibi
had-been to Caesar returned and-asked that for-them
secreto in occulto de sua omniumque salute cum eo
secretly in hiding about their-own and-all's safety with him
agere liceret.
to-treat it-might-be-allowed
Ea re impetrata sese omnes flentes Caesari ad pedes 31.2
that thing obtained themselves all weeping to-Caesar at his-feet
proiecerunt: non minus se id contendere et laborare
threw not less themselves this to-strive and to-labor
ne ea quae dixissent enuntiarentur quam uti ea
that-not those-things which they-had-said should-be-disclosed than that those-things

quae vellent impetrarent, propterea quod, si enuntiatum
which they-wished they-might-obtain because that if disclosed
esset, summum in cruciatum se venturos viderent.
it-had-been the-utmost into torture themselves going-to-come they-saw

31.3 Locutus est pro his Diviciacus Haeduus: Galliae totius
spoken he-has for them Diviciacus the-Aeduan of-Gaul the-whole
factiones esse duas; harum alterius principatum tenere
factions to-be two of-these of-one the-leadership to-hold
Haeduos, alterius Arvernos.
the-Aedui of-the-other the-Arverni

31.4 Hi cum tantopere de potentatu inter se multos annos
these since so-greatly about supremacy between themselves many years
contenderent, factum esse uti ab Arvernis Sequanisque
they-contended done to-have-been that by the-Arverni and-the-Sequani
Germani mercede arcesserentur.
the-Germans for-pay were-summoned

31.5 Horum primo circiter milia XV Rhenum transisse; postea
of-these at-first about thousands fifteen the-Rhine to-have-crossed afterward
quam agros et cultum et copias Gallorum homines feri
when the-lands and the-culture and the-plenty of-the-Gauls the-men wild
ac barbari adamassent, traductos plures; nunc esse in Gallia
and barbarous had-come-to-love brought-over more now to-be in Gaul
ad C et XX milium numerum.
up-to a-hundred and twenty of-thousands the-number

31.6 Cum his Haeduos eorumque clientes semel atque iterum
with these the-Aedui and-their clients once and again
armis contendisse; magnam calamitatem pulsos accepisse,
in-arms to-have-contended a-great disaster beaten to-have-received
omnem nobilitatem, omnem senatum, omnem equitatum
all the-nobility all the-senate all the-cavalry
amisisse.
to-have-lost

Quibus proeliis calamitatibusque fractos, qui et sua virtute 31.7
by-which battles and-disasters broken who both by-their-own valor
et populi Romani hospitio atque amicitia plurimum ante
and of-the-people Roman by-the-hospitality and friendship very-much before
in Gallia potuissent, coactos esse Sequanis obsides dare
in Gaul had-been-powerful compelled to-have-been to-the-Sequani hostages to-give
nobilissimos civitatis et iure iurando civitatem obstringere
the-noblest of-the-state and by-the-oath sworn the-state to-bind
sese neque obsides repetituros neque auxilium a
themselves neither hostages going-to-demand-back nor help from
populo Romano imploraturos neque recusaturos quo minus
the-people Roman going-to-implore nor going-to-refuse by-which less
perpetuo sub illorum dicione atque imperio essent.
forever under their sway and rule they-should-be
Unum se esse ex omni civitate Haeduorum qui 31.8
the-only-one himself to-be from all the-state of-the-Aedui who
adduci non potuerit ut iuraret aut liberos suos
to-be-induced not could that he-should-swear or children his-own
obsides daret.
as-hostages he-should-give
Ob eam rem se ex civitate profugisse et Romam 31.9
on-account-of this thing himself from the-state to-have-fled and to-Rome
ad senatum venisse auxilium postulatum, quod solus neque
to the-senate to-have-come help to-demand because alone neither
iure iurando neque obsidibus teneretur.
by-the-oath sworn nor by-hostages he-was-held
Sed peius victoribus Sequanis quam Haeduis victis 31.10
but worse to-the-victorious Sequani than to-the-Aedui defeated
accidisse, propterea quod Ariovistus, rex Germanorum, in
to-have-happened because that Ariovistus the-king of-the-Germans in
eorum finibus consedisset tertiamque partem agri Sequani,
their borders had-settled and-the-third part of-the-land Sequanian

qui esset optimus totius Galliae, occupavisset et nunc de
which was the-best of-all Gaul had-seized and now from
altera parte tertia Sequanos decedere iuberet, propterea quod
the-second part a-third the-Sequani to-depart was-ordering because that
paucis mensibus ante Harudum milia hominum XXIIII
a-few months before of-the-Harudes thousands of-men twenty-four
ad eum venissent, quibus locus ac sedes pararentur.
to him had-come for-whom a-place and settlements were-to-be-provided

31.11 Futurum esse paucis annis uti omnes ex Galliae finibus
going-to-be to-be in-a-few years that all from of-Gaul the-borders
pellerentur atque omnes Germani Rhenum transirent; neque
would-be-driven and all the-Germans the-Rhine would-cross for-not
enim conferendum esse Gallicum cum Germanorum agro
indeed to-be-compared to-be the-Gallic with of-the-Germans the-land
neque hanc consuetudinem victus cum illa comparandam.
nor this way of-living with that to-be-compared

31.12 Ariovistum autem, ut semel Gallorum copias proelio
Ariovistus moreover when once of-the-Gauls the-forces in-battle
vicerit, quod proelium factum sit ad Magetobrigam,
had-conquered which battle fought was at Magetobriga
superbe et crudeliter imperare, obsides nobilissimi cuiusque
haughtily and cruelly to-rule as-hostages of-the-noblest each
liberos poscere et in eos omnia exempla cruciatusque edere,
the-children to-demand and on them every example and-torture to-inflict
si qua res non ad nutum aut ad voluntatem eius facta sit.
if any thing not at the-nod or at the-will his done should-be

31.13 Hominem esse barbarum, iracundum, temerarium: non posse
the-man to-be barbarous passionate reckless not to-be-able
eius imperia diutius sustineri.
his commands longer to-be-endured

Nisi quid in Caesare populoque Romano sit auxilii, 31.14
unless anything in Caesar and-the-people Roman there-is of-help
omnibus Gallis idem esse faciendum quod Helvetii fecerint,
for-all the-Gauls the-same to-be to-be-done which the-Helvetii have-done
ut domo emigrent, aliud domicilium, alias sedes,
that from-home they-should-emigrate another dwelling other settlements
remotas a Germanis, petant fortunamque, quaecumque
far-removed from the-Germans they-should-seek and-fortune whatever
accidat, experiantur.
may-befall they-should-try
Haec si enuntiata Ariovisto sint, non dubitare quin 31.15
these-things if disclosed to-Ariovistus should-be not to-doubt but-that
de omnibus obsidibus qui apud eum sint gravissimum
on all the-hostages who with him are the-heaviest
supplicium sumat.
punishment he-would-take
Caesarem vel auctoritate sua atque exercitus vel recenti 31.16
Caesar either by-the-authority his-own and of-the-army or by-the-recent
victoria vel nomine populi Romani deterrere posse ne
victory or by-the-name of-the-people Roman to-deter to-be-able that-not
maior multitudo Germanorum Rhenum traducatur,
a-greater multitude of-Germans the-Rhine should-be-brought-across
Galliamque omnem ab Ariovisti iniuria posse defendere.
and-Gaul all from of-Ariovistus the-outrage to-be-able to-defend
Hac oratione ab Diviciaco habita omnes qui aderant magno 32.1
this speech by Diviciacus delivered all who were-present with-great
fletu auxilium a Caesare petere coeperunt.
weeping help from Caesar to-ask began
Animadvertit Caesar unos ex omnibus Sequanos nihil earum 32.2
noticed Caesar alone of all the-Sequani nothing of-those
rerum facere quas ceteri facerent sed tristes capite demisso
things to-do which the-others were-doing but gloomy with-head bowed

terram intueri. Eius rei quae causa esset miratus ex
the-ground to-gaze-at of-this thing what the-cause might-be having-wondered from
ipsis quaesiit.
themselves he-asked

32.3 Nihil Sequani respondere, sed in eadem tristitia taciti
nothing the-Sequani answered but in the-same gloom silent
permanere. Cum ab his saepius quaereret neque ullam omnino
remained when from them more-often he-asked nor any at-all
vocem exprimere posset, idem Diviciacus Haeduus respondit:
word to-draw-out he-could the-same Diviciacus the-Aeduan replied

32.4 hoc esse miseriorem et graviorem fortunam Sequanorum
by-this to-be more-wretched and heavier the-lot of-the-Sequani
quam reliquorum, quod soli ne in occulto quidem
than of-the-rest because alone not-even in secret indeed
queri neque auxilium implorare auderent absentisque
to-complain nor help to-implore they-dared and-of-the-absent
Ariovisti crudelitatem, velut si coram adesset, horrerent,
Ariovistus the-cruelty just-as if face-to-face he-were-present they-dreaded

32.5 propterea quod reliquis tamen fugae facultas daretur,
because that to-the-rest yet of-flight the-opportunity was-given
Sequanis vero, qui intra fines suos Ariovistum recepissent,
for-the-Sequani however who within borders their-own Ariovistus had-received
quorum oppida omnia in potestate eius essent, omnes
of-whom the-towns all in the-power his were all
cruciatus essent perferendi.
tortures were to-be-endured

33.1 His rebus cognitis Caesar Gallorum animos verbis
these things learned Caesar of-the-Gauls the-minds with-words
confirmavit pollicitusque est sibi eam rem curae
strengthened and-promised he-has to-himself that matter as-a-concern
futuram; magnam se habere spem et beneficio suo et
going-to-be great himself to-have the-hope both by-kindness his-own and

auctoritate adductum Ariovistum finem iniuriis facturum.
by-authority induced Ariovistus an-end to-the-wrongs going-to-make
Hac oratione habita concilium dimisit.
this speech delivered the-assembly he-dismissed
Et secundum ea multae res eum hortabantur quare 33.2
and after these-things many things him were-urging why
sibi eam rem cogitandam et suscipiendam putaret,
by-himself that matter to-be-considered and to-be-undertaken he-should-think
in primis quod Haeduos, fratres consanguineosque saepe
among the-first because the-Aedui brothers and-kinsmen often
numero a senatu appellatos, in servitute atque dicione videbat
in-number by the-senate called in slavery and subjection he-saw
Germanorum teneri eorumque obsides esse apud Ariovistum ac
of-the-Germans to-be-held and-their hostages to-be with Ariovistus and
Sequanos intellegebat; quod in tanto imperio populi Romani
the-Sequani he-understood which in so-great an-empire of-the-people Roman
turpissimum sibi et rei publicae esse arbitrabatur.
most-disgraceful to-himself and to-the-thing public to-be he-thought
Paulatim autem Germanos consuescere Rhenum transire et 33.3
little-by-little moreover the-Germans to-grow-accustomed the-Rhine to-cross and
in Galliam magnam eorum multitudinem venire populo
into Gaul a-great of-them multitude to-come to-the-people
Romano periculosum videbat,
Roman dangerous he-saw
neque sibi homines feros ac barbaros temperaturos 33.4
nor themselves men wild and barbarous going-to-restrain
existimabat quin, cum omnem Galliam occupavissent, ut
he-thought but-that when all Gaul they-had-seized as
ante Cimbri Teutonique fecissent, in provinciam exirent
before the-Cimbri and-the-Teutoni had-done into the-province they-would-go-out

atque inde in Italiam contenderent; quibus rebus quam
and thence into Italy they-would-hurry which things as
maturrime occurrendum putabat.
soonest-possible to-be-met he-thought

33.5 Ipse autem Ariovistus tantos sibi spiritus, tantam
he-himself moreover Ariovistus such for-himself airs such
arrogantiam sumpserat, ut ferendus non videretur.
arrogance had-assumed that to-be-borne not he-seemed

34.1 Quam ob rem placuit ei ut ad Ariovistum legatos
which on-account-of thing it-pleased him that to Ariovistus envoys
mitteret, qui ab eo postularent uti aliquem locum medium
he-should-send who from him should-demand that some place midway
utrisque conloquio deligeret: velle sese de re publica
to-both for-a-conference he-should-choose to-wish himself about the-thing public
et summis utriusque rebus cum eo agere.
and the-highest of-each affairs with him to-treat

34.2 Ei legationi Ariovistus respondit: si quid ipsi a
to-that embassy Ariovistus replied if anything himself from
Caesare opus esset, sese ad eum venturum fuisse; si
Caesar needful had-been himself to him going-to-have-come to-have-been if
quid ille se velit, illum ad se venire oportere.
anything he himself may-want him to himself to-come it-behooves

34.3 Praeterea se neque sine exercitu in eas partes Galliae venire
besides himself neither without an-army into those parts of-Gaul to-come
audere quas Caesar possideret, neque exercitum sine magno
to-dare which Caesar possessed nor an-army without great
commeatu atque molimento in unum locum contrahere posse.
supplies and effort into one place to-draw-together to-be-able

Sibi autem mirum videri quid in sua Gallia, quam 34.4
to-himself moreover strange to-seem what in his-own Gaul which
bello vicisset, aut Caesari aut omnino populo Romano
in-war he-had-conquered either for-Caesar or at-all for-the-people Roman
negotii esset.
of-business there-was
His responsis ad Caesarem relatis, iterum ad eum Caesar 35.1
these answers to Caesar reported again to him Caesar
legatos cum his mandatis mittit:
envoys with these instructions sends
quoniam tanto suo populique Romani beneficio adfectus, 35.2
since by-so-great his-own and-of-the-people Roman kindness favored
cum in consulatu suo rex atque amicus a senatu appellatus
when in the-consulship his king and friend by the-senate called
esset, hanc sibi populoque Romano gratiam referret
he-had-been this to-himself and-to-the-people Roman thanks he-was-returning
ut in conloquium venire invitatus gravaretur neque de
that to a-conference to-come invited he-was-reluctant nor about
communi re dicendum sibi et cognoscendum putaret,
a-common matter to-be-spoken by-himself and to-be-learned he-thought
haec esse quae ab eo postularet:
these-things to-be which from him he-demanded
primum ne quam multitudinem hominum amplius trans 35.3
first that-not any multitude of-men further across
Rhenum in Galliam traduceret; deinde obsides quos
the-Rhine into Gaul he-should-bring-across then the-hostages which
haberet ab Haeduis redderet Sequanisque permitteret
he-held from the-Aedui he-should-return and-to-the-Sequani he-should-permit
ut quos illi haberent voluntate eius reddere illis
that those-whom they held with-his consent to-return to-them

liceret; neve Haeduos iniuria lacesseret neve his
it-might-be-allowed nor the-Aedui with-wrong should-provoke nor on-them
sociisque eorum bellum inferret.
and-on-the-allies their war should-bring

35.4 Si ita fecisset, sibi populoque Romano perpetuam gratiam
if so he-should-do to-himself and-to-the-people Roman lasting gratitude
atque amicitiam cum eo futuram; si non impetraret, sese,
and friendship with him going-to-be if not he-should-obtain-it himself
quoniam M. Messala, M. Pisone consulibus senatus
since Marcus Messala Marcus Piso being-consuls the-senate
censuisset uti quicumque Galliam provinciam obtineret, quod
had-decreed that whoever Gaul the-province should-hold as-far-as
commodo rei publicae facere posset, Haeduos ceterosque
with-advantage of-the-thing public to-do he-could the-Aedui and-the-other
amicos populi Romani defenderet, se Haeduorum iniurias
friends of-the-people Roman should-defend himself of-the-Aedui the-wrongs
non neglecturum.
not going-to-overlook

36.1 Ad haec Ariovistus respondit: ius esse belli ut qui
to these-things Ariovistus replied the-right to-be of-war that those-who
vicissent iis quos vicissent quem ad modum
had-conquered over-those whom they-had-conquered what to manner
vellent imperarent. Item populum Romanum victis non
they-wished should-rule likewise the-people Roman the-conquered not
ad alterius praescriptum, sed ad suum arbitrium
according-to of-another the-direction but according-to its-own discretion
imperare consuesse.
to-rule to-be-wont

Si ipse populo Romano non praescriberet quem ad 36.2
if he-himself to-the-people Roman not prescribed what to
modum suo iure uteretur, non oportere se a populo
manner its-own right it-should-use not to-be-fitting himself by the-people
Romano in suo iure impediri.
Roman in his-own right to-be-hindered
Haeduos sibi, quoniam belli fortunam temptassent et 36.3
the-Aedui to-himself since of-war the-fortune they-had-tried and
armis congressi ac superati essent, stipendiarios esse factos.
in-arms having-engaged and overcome had-been tributary to-have been-made
Magnam Caesarem iniuriam facere, qui suo adventu 36.4
a-great Caesar wrong to-do who by-his-own arrival
vectigalia sibi deteriora faceret.
the-revenues to-him worse made
Haeduis se obsides redditurum non esse neque his 36.5
to-the-Aedui himself the-hostages going-to-return not to-be nor on-them
neque eorum sociis iniuria bellum inlaturum, si in
nor their on-the-allies wrongfully war going-to-bring if in
eo manerent quod convenisset stipendiumque quotannis
that they-remained which had-been-agreed and-the-tribute yearly
penderent; si id non fecissent, longe iis fraternum
they-paid if this not they-should-do far from-them the-brotherly
nomen populi Romani afuturum.
name of-the-people Roman going-to-be-away
Quod sibi Caesar denuntiaret se Haeduorum 36.6
as-to-the-fact-that to-himself Caesar was-declaring himself of-the-Aedui
iniurias non neglecturum, neminem secum sine sua
the-wrongs not going-to-overlook no-one with-himself without his-own
pernicie contendisse.
ruin to-have-contended

36.7 Cum vellet, congrederetur: intellecturum quid invicti
when he-wished he-should-engage going-to-understand what the-unconquered
Germani, exercitatissimi in armis, qui inter annos XIIII
Germans most-practiced in arms who within years fourteen
tectum non subissent, virtute possent.
a-roof not had-gone-under by-valor could-do

VI · PANIC AT VESONTIO

As Ariovistus' answer arrives, news comes that the Harudes are ravaging the Aedui and the Suebi are massing on the Rhine, and Caesar hurries to seize Vesontio and its stores. There talk of the Germans' size and courage spreads panic through the army: men make wills, and some warn Caesar the soldiers will not march. Caesar rebukes his officers, recalls Marius and the slave war, and declares he will go with the tenth legion alone. Shamed, the army follows him, and on the seventh day Ariovistus is twenty-four miles off.

37.1 Haec eodem tempore Caesari mandata referebantur et
these at-the-same time to-Caesar instructions were-being-delivered and
legati ab Haeduis et a Treveris veniebant:
envoys from the-Aedui and from the-Treveri were-coming
37.2 Haedui questum quod Harudes, qui nuper in Galliam
the-Aedui to-complain that the-Harudes who lately into Gaul
transportati essent, fines eorum popularentur: sese ne
brought-over had-been the-borders their were-laying-waste themselves not-even
obsidibus quidem datis pacem Ariovisti redimere potuisse;
with-hostages indeed given the-peace of-Ariovistus to-buy to-have-been-able

Treveri autem, pagos centum Sueborum ad ripas Rheni 37.3
the-Treveri moreover cantons a-hundred of-the-Suebi at the-banks of-the-Rhine
consedisse, qui Rhenum transire conarentur; his praeesse
to-have-encamped who the-Rhine to-cross were-trying over-these to-preside
Nasuam et Cimberium fratres.
Nasua and Cimberius brothers
Quibus rebus Caesar vehementer commotus maturandum 37.4
by-which things Caesar violently stirred to-be-hastened
sibi existimavit, ne, si nova manus Sueborum cum
by-himself he-thought lest if a-new band of-the-Suebi with
veteribus copiis Ariovisti sese coniunxisset, minus facile
the-old forces of-Ariovistus itself should-join less easily
resisti posset.
to-be-resisted it-could
Itaque re frumentaria quam celerrime potuit comparata 37.5
therefore the-supply of-grain as quickest-possible he-could provided
magnis itineribus ad Ariovistum contendit.
by-great marches to Ariovistus he-hurried
Cum tridui viam processisset, nuntiatum est ei 38.1
when of-three-days a-journey he-had-advanced reported was to-him
Ariovistum cum suis omnibus copiis ad occupandum
Ariovistus with his-own all forces to seizing
Vesontionem, quod est oppidum maximum Sequanorum,
Vesontio which is the-town largest of-the-Sequani
contendere.
to-be-hurrying
Id ne accideret, magnopere sibi praecavendum Caesar 38.2
this lest it-should-happen greatly by-himself to-be-guarded-against Caesar
existimabat.
thought

38.3 Namque omnium rerum quae ad bellum usui erant summa
for of-all things which for war of-use were the-greatest
erat in eo oppido facultas,
was in that town supply

38.4 idque natura loci sic muniebatur ut magnam ad
and-this by-the-nature of-the-place so was-fortified that great for
ducendum bellum daret facultatem, propterea quod flumen
prolonging war it-gave opportunity because that the-river
Dubis ut circino circumductum paene totum oppidum
Doubs as-if with-a-compass drawn-round almost the-whole town
cingit,
surrounds

38.5 reliquum spatium, quod est non amplius pedum MDC, qua
the-remaining space which is not more of-feet sixteen-hundred where
flumen intermittit, mons continet magna altitudine, ita ut
the-river leaves-a-gap a-mountain encloses of-great height so that
radices eius montis ex utraque parte ripae fluminis contingant,
the-roots of-that mountain on either side the-banks of-the-river touch

38.6 hunc murus circumdatus arcem efficit et cum oppido
this a-wall drawn-around a-citadel makes and with the-town
coniungit.
joins

38.7 Huc Caesar magnis nocturnis diurnisque itineribus contendit
hither Caesar by-great by-night and-by-day marches hurries
occupatoque oppido ibi praesidium conlocat.
and-having-been-seized the-town there a-garrison he-places

39.1 Dum paucos dies ad Vesontionem rei frumentariae
while a-few days at Vesontio of-the-supply of-grain
commeatusque causa moratur, ex percontatione nostrorum
and-of-provisions for-the-sake he-delays from the-questioning of-ours
vocibusque Gallorum ac mercatorum, qui ingenti magnitudine
and-from-the-talk of-the-Gauls and of-the-traders who of-huge size

corporum Germanos, incredibili virtute atque exercitatione
of-body the-Germans of-incredible valor and skill
in armis esse praedicabant (saepe numero sese cum his
in arms to-be declared often in-number themselves with them
congressos ne vultum quidem atque aciem oculorum
having-engaged not-even the-face indeed and the-keenness of-the-eyes
dicebant ferre potuisse), tantus subito timor omnem
they-said to-bear to-have-been-able so-great suddenly a-fear the-whole
exercitum occupavit ut non mediocriter omnium mentes
army seized that not moderately of-all the-minds
animosque perturbaret.
and-spirits it-disturbed

Hic primum ortus est a tribunis militum, praefectis, 39.2
this first arose has from the-tribunes of-the-soldiers the-prefects
reliquisque qui ex urbe amicitiae causa Caesarem
and-the-rest who from the-city of-friendship for-the-sake Caesar
secuti non magnum in re militari usum habebant:
having-followed not great in matter military experience had
quorum alius alia causa inlata, quam sibi ad 39.3
of-whom one another reason alleged which for-himself for
proficiscendum necessariam esse diceret, petebat ut eius
setting-out necessary to-be he-said asked that his
voluntate discedere liceret; non nulli pudore adducti,
with-the-consent to-depart it-might-be-allowed not none by-shame induced
ut timoris suspicionem vitarent, remanebant.
that of-fear the-suspicion they-might-avoid remained

Hi neque vultum fingere neque interdum lacrimas tenere 39.4
these neither the-face to-compose nor at-times tears to-hold
poterant: abditi in tabernaculis aut suum fatum querebantur
could hidden in the-tents either their-own fate they-lamented

aut cum familiaribus suis commune periculum miserabantur.
or with friends their-own the-common danger they-bewailed
Vulgo totis castris testamenta obsignabantur.
everywhere in-the-whole camp wills were-being-sealed

39.5 Horum vocibus ac timore paulatim etiam ii qui magnum
of-these-men by-the-talk and fear little-by-little even those who great
in castris usum habebant, milites centurionesque quique
in the-camp experience had soldiers and-centurions and-those-who
equitatui praeerant, perturbabantur.
over-the-cavalry were-in-command were-disturbed

39.6 Qui se ex his minus timidos existimari volebant,
those-who themselves of these less timid to-be-thought wished
non se hostem vereri, sed angustias itineris et
not themselves the-enemy to-fear but the-narrows of-the-route and
magnitudinem silvarum quae intercederent inter ipsos atque
the-vastness of-the-forests which lay-between between themselves and
Ariovistum, aut rem frumentariam, ut satis commode
Ariovistus or the-supply of-grain that sufficiently conveniently
supportari posset, timere dicebant.
to-be-brought-up it-could to-fear said

39.7 Non nulli etiam Caesari nuntiabant, cum castra moveri
not none even to-Caesar were-reporting when the-camp to-be-moved
ac signa ferri iussisset, non fore dicto
and the-standards to-be-advanced he-should-have-ordered not going-to-be to-the-word
audientes milites neque propter timorem signa
obedient the-soldiers nor on-account-of fear the-standards
laturos.
going-to-advance

40.1 Haec cum animadvertisset, convocato consilio omniumque
these-things when he-had-noticed called-together a-council and-of-all
ordinum ad id consilium adhibitis centurionibus, vehementer
ranks to that council summoned the-centurions vehemently

eos incusavit: primum, quod aut quam in partem aut
them he-reproached first that either what into direction or
quo consilio ducerentur sibi quaerendum aut
with-what plan they-were-being-led by-themselves to-be-asked or
cogitandum putarent.
to-be-considered they-thought

Ariovistum se consule cupidissime populi Romani 40.2
Ariovistus himself being-consul most-eagerly of-the-people Roman
amicitiam adpetisse; cur hunc tam temere quisquam ab
the-friendship to-have-sought why him so rashly anyone from
officio discessurum iudicaret?
duty going-to-depart should-judge

Sibi quidem persuaderi cognitis suis postulatis atque 40.3
himself indeed to-be-persuaded known his demands and
aequitate condicionum perspecta eum neque suam neque
the-fairness of-the-terms perceived him neither his-own nor
populi Romani gratiam repudiaturum.
of-the-people Roman favor going-to-reject

Quod si furore atque amentia impulsus bellum intulisset, 40.4
but if by-madness and folly driven war he-should-have-brought
quid tandem vererentur? Aut cur de sua virtute aut de
what pray should-they-fear or why of their-own valor or of
ipsius diligentia desperarent?
his diligence should-they-despair

Factum eius hostis periculum patrum nostrorum memoria 40.5
made of-that enemy a-trial of-fathers our in-the-memory
Cimbris et Teutonis a C. Mario pulsis; factum
the-Cimbri and the-Teutoni by Gaius Marius having-been-driven-off made
etiam nuper in Italia servili tumultu, quos tamen aliquid
also lately in Italy in-the-slave rising whom however somewhat
usus ac disciplina, quam a nobis accepissent, sublevarint.
experience and training which from us they-had-received had-helped

40.6 Ex quo iudicari posse quantum haberet in se boni
from which to-be-judged to-be-able how-much might-have in itself of-good
constantia, propterea quod quos aliquamdiu inermes sine
steadfastness because that those-whom for-some-time unarmed without
causa timuissent hos postea armatos ac victores superassent.
cause they-had-feared these afterward armed and victorious they-had-overcome

40.7 Denique hos esse eosdem Germanos quibuscum saepe
finally these to-be the-same Germans with-whom often
numero Helvetii congressi non solum in suis sed etiam
in-number the-Helvetii having-engaged not only in their-own but also
in illorum finibus plerumque superarint, qui tamen pares
in their borders mostly had-overcome who however equal
esse nostro exercitui non potuerint.
to-be to-our army not had-been-able

40.8 Si quos adversum proelium et fuga Gallorum commoveret,
if any the-adverse battle and flight of-the-Gauls should-disturb
hos, si quaererent, reperire posse diuturnitate belli
these if they-should-inquire to-find to-be-able by-the-length of-the-war
defatigatis Gallis Ariovistum, cum multos menses castris
worn-out the-Gauls Ariovistus when for-many months in-camp
se ac paludibus tenuisset neque sui potestatem fecisset,
himself and in-the-marshes had-kept nor of-himself a-chance had-given
desperantes iam de pugna et dispersos subito adortum
despairing already of battle and scattered suddenly having-attacked
magis ratione et consilio quam virtute vicisse.
more by-calculation and design than by-valor to-have-conquered

40.9 Cui rationi contra homines barbaros atque imperitos locus
for-which calculation against men barbarous and inexperienced room
fuisset, hac ne ipsum quidem sperare nostros exercitus
there-had-been by-this not himself indeed to-hope ours armies
capi posse.
to-be-caught to-be-able

Qui suum timorem in rei frumentariae simulationem 40.10
those-who their-own fear onto of-the-supply of-grain a-pretense
angustiasque itineris conferrent, facere arroganter, cum aut
and-the-narrows of-the-route were-shifting to-act arrogantly since either
de officio imperatoris desperare aut praescribere viderentur.
of the-duty of-the-general to-despair or to-dictate-to-him they-seemed
Haec sibi esse curae; frumentum Sequanos, Leucos, 40.11
these-things to-himself to-be for-a-concern the-grain the-Sequani the-Leuci
Lingones subministrare, iamque esse in agris frumenta
the-Lingones to-supply and-already to-be in the-fields the-crops
matura; de itinere ipsos brevi tempore iudicaturos.
ripe about the-route themselves in-a-short time going-to-judge
Quod non fore dicto audientes neque signa 40.12
as-to-that not going-to-be to-the-word obedient nor the-standards
laturi dicantur, nihil se ea re commoveri: scire
going-to-advance they-are-said nothing himself by-that thing to-be-moved to-know
enim, quibuscumque exercitus dicto audiens non fuerit,
for to-whomsoever an-army to-the-word obedient not has-been
aut male re gesta fortunam defuisse aut
either badly the-thing having-been-managed fortune to-have-failed or
aliquo facinore comperto avaritiam esse convictam.
some crime discovered greed to-have been-proven
Suam innocentiam perpetua vita, felicitatem Helvetiorum 40.13
his-own integrity by-his-whole life his-good-fortune of-the-Helvetii
bello esse perspectam.
in-the-war to-be perceived
Itaque se quod in longiorem diem conlaturus fuisset 40.14
therefore himself what to a-more-distant day going-to-put-off he-had-been
repraesentaturum et proxima nocte de quarta vigilia castra
going-to-do-at-once and in-the-next night in the-fourth watch the-camp

moturum, ut quam primum intellegere posset utrum apud
going-to-move so-that as soonest to-understand he-could whether with
eos pudor atque officium an timor plus valeret.
them shame and duty or fear more prevailed

40.15 Quod si praeterea nemo sequatur, tamen se cum sola
but if besides no-one should-follow yet himself with alone
decima legione iturum, de qua non dubitet, sibique
the-tenth legion going-to-go of which not he-doubts and-to-himself
eam praetoriam cohortem futuram. Huic legioni Caesar et
it a-praetorian cohort going-to-be to-this legion Caesar both
indulserat praecipue et propter virtutem confidebat maxime.
had-favored especially and on-account-of its-valor trusted most

41.1 Hac oratione habita mirum in modum conversae sunt
this speech delivered wondrous in manner changed were
omnium mentes summaque alacritas et cupiditas belli
of-all the-minds and-the-highest eagerness and desire of-war
gerendi innata est,
of-waging arose was

41.2 princepsque X. legio per tribunos militum ei gratias
and-first the-tenth legion through the-tribunes of-the-soldiers to-him thanks
egit quod de se optimum iudicium fecisset, seque esse
gave because about itself the-best judgment he-had-made and-itself to-be
ad bellum gerendum paratissimam confirmavit.
for war waging most-ready it-assured

41.3 Deinde reliquae legiones cum tribunis militum et primorum
then the-other legions with the-tribunes of-the-soldiers and of-the-first
ordinum centurionibus egerunt uti Caesari satis facerent:
ranks the-centurions dealt that to-Caesar satisfaction they-might-make
se neque umquam dubitasse neque timuisse neque
themselves neither ever to-have-doubted nor to-have-feared nor

de summa belli suum iudicium sed imperatoris
about the-supreme-direction of-the-war their-own the-judgment but the-general's
esse existimavisse.
to-be to-have-thought
Eorum satisfactione accepta et itinere exquisito per 41.4
their apology accepted and the-route searched-out through
Diviciacum, quod ex Gallis ei maximam fidem habebat,
Diviciacus because of the-Gauls in-him the-greatest trust he-had
ut milium amplius quinquaginta circuitu locis apertis
that of-thousand-paces more-than fifty by-a-detour through-places open
exercitum duceret, de quarta vigilia, ut dixerat, profectus est.
the-army he-might-lead in the-fourth watch as he-had-said set-out he-has
Septimo die, cum iter non intermitteret, ab exploratoribus 41.5
on-the-seventh day when the-march not he-was-interrupting by the-scouts
certior factus est Ariovisti copias a nostris milia
surer made he-was of-Ariovistus the-forces from ours thousands
passuum IIII et XX abesse.
of-paces four and twenty to-be-away

Ariovistus now agrees to talk, on condition that both come with cavalry only, so Caesar mounts the tenth legion on Gallic horses. On a mound between the camps he recounts Rome's favors and repeats his demands; Ariovistus answers that the Gauls invited him, that this Gaul is his province as the other is Rome's, and that many at Rome would thank him for Caesar's death. His horsemen begin throwing stones, and the meeting ends. When Caesar's envoys arrive two days later, Ariovistus puts them in chains.

42.1 Cognito Caesaris adventu Ariovistus legatos ad eum mittit:
learned of-Caesar the-arrival Ariovistus envoys to him sends
quod antea de conloquio postulasset, id per se
what before about a-conference he-had-demanded that through himself
fieri licere, quoniam propius accessisset seque id
to-take-place to-be-allowed since nearer he-had-approached and-himself that
sine periculo facere posse existimaret.
without danger to-do to-be-able he-thought

42.2 Non respuit condicionem Caesar iamque eum ad sanitatem
not rejected the-offer Caesar and-already him to sanity
reverti arbitrabatur, cum id quod antea petenti denegasset
to-return he-thought since that which before to-him-asking he-had-refused
ultro polliceretur,
of-his-own-accord he-was-promising

42.3 magnamque in spem veniebat pro suis tantis
and-great into hope he-was-coming in-view-of his-own so-great
populique Romani in eum beneficiis cognitis suis
and-of-the-people Roman toward him kindnesses learned his-own
postulatis fore uti pertinacia desisteret. Dies conloquio
demands going-to-be that from-obstinacy he-would-desist a-day for-the-conference
dictus est ex eo die quintus.
named was from that day the-fifth

Interim saepe cum legati ultro citroque inter eos mitterentur, 42.4
meanwhile often when envoys to and-fro between them were-being-sent
Ariovistus postulavit ne quem peditem ad conloquium
Ariovistus demanded that-not any foot-soldier to the-conference
Caesar adduceret: vereri se ne per insidias ab eo
Caesar should-bring to-fear himself lest through treachery by him
circumveniretur; uterque cum equitatu veniret: alia ratione
he-should-be-surrounded each with cavalry should-come by-other means
sese non esse venturum.
himself not to-be going-to-come
Caesar, quod neque conloquium interposita causa tolli 42.5
Caesar because neither the-conference by-an-interposed excuse to-be-broken-off
volebat neque salutem suam Gallorum equitatui committere
he-wished nor safety his-own of-the-Gauls to-the-cavalry to-entrust
audebat, commodissimum esse statuit omnibus equis
he-dared most-convenient to-be he-decided all the-horses
Gallis equitibus detractis eo legionarios milites
from-the-Gallic horsemen having-been-taken thereon the-legionary soldiers
legionis X., cui quam maxime confidebat, imponere,
of-the-legion tenth in-which as most he-trusted to-mount
ut praesidium quam amicissimum, si quid opus facto
so-that a-guard as most-friendly if anything need of-action
esset, haberet.
there-should-be he-might-have
Quod cum fieret, non inridicule quidam ex militibus 42.6
which when it-was-being-done not without-wit a-certain-one of the-soldiers
X. legionis dixit: plus quam pollicitus esset Caesarem
of-the-tenth legion said more than promised he-had Caesar
facere; pollicitum se in cohortis praetoriae loco X.
to-do having-promised himself in of-the-cohort praetorian the-place the-tenth
legionem habiturum ad equum rescribere.
legion going-to-hold to the-horse to-enroll

43.1 Planities erat magna et in ea tumulus terrenus satis grandis.
a-plain there-was great and in it a-mound of-earth fairly large
Hic locus aequum fere spatium a castris Ariovisti et Caesaris
this place an-equal about distance from the-camp of-Ariovistus and of-Caesar
aberat. Eo, ut erat dictum, ad conloquium venerunt.
was-away thither as had-been said for the-conference they-came

43.2 Legionem Caesar, quam equis devexerat, passibus CC
the-legion Caesar which on-horses he-had-brought paces two-hundred
ab eo tumulo constituit. Item equites Ariovisti pari
from that mound stationed likewise the-horsemen of-Ariovistus at-an-equal
intervallo constiterunt.
distance took-position

43.3 Ariovistus ex equis ut conloquerentur et praeter se
Ariovistus from horseback that they-should-confer and besides themselves
denos ad conloquium adducerent postulavit.
ten-each to the-conference should-bring demanded

43.4 Ubi eo ventum est, Caesar initio orationis sua
when thither come it-was Caesar at-the-beginning of-his-speech his-own
senatusque in eum beneficia commemoravit, quod rex
and-of-the-senate toward him kindnesses recounted that king
appellatus esset a senatu, quod amicus, quod munera
called he-had-been by the-senate that friend that gifts
amplissime missa; quam rem et paucis contigisse et pro
most-amply sent which thing both to-few to-have-fallen and in-return-for
magnis hominum officiis consuesse tribui docebat;
great of-men services to-be-wont to-be-granted he-showed

43.5 illum, cum neque aditum neque causam postulandi iustam
him though neither access nor cause of-claiming just
haberet, beneficio ac liberalitate sua ac senatus ea
he-had by-the-kindness and generosity his-own and of-the-senate these
praemia consecutum.
rewards to-have-obtained

Docebat etiam quam veteres quamque iustae causae 43.6
he-showed also how old and-how just causes
necessitudinis ipsis cum Haeduis intercederent,
of-close-ties to-themselves with the-Aedui existed
quae senatus consulta quotiens quamque honorifica in eos 43.7
what of-the-senate decrees how-often and-how honorable toward them
facta essent, ut omni tempore totius Galliae principatum
made had-been how at-every time of-the-whole of-Gaul the-leadership
Haedui tenuissent, prius etiam quam nostram amicitiam
the-Aedui had-held before even than our friendship
adpetissent.
they-had-sought
Populi Romani hanc esse consuetudinem, ut socios atque 43.8
of-the-people Roman this to-be the-custom that its-allies and
amicos non modo sui nihil deperdere, sed gratia, dignitate,
friends not only of-their-own nothing to-lose but in-favor in-rank
honore auctiores velit esse; quod vero ad amicitiam populi
in-honor more-increased it-wishes to-be what indeed to the-friendship of-the-people
Romani attulissent, id iis eripi quis pati posset?
Roman they-had-brought this from-them to-be-snatched who to-endure could
Postulavit deinde eadem quae legatis in mandatis 43.9
he-demanded then the-same-things which to-the-envoys in instructions
dederat: ne aut Haeduis aut eorum sociis bellum
he-had-given that-not either on-the-Aedui or their on-the-allies war
inferret, obsides redderet, si nullam partem Germanorum
he-should-bring the-hostages he-should-return if no part of-the-Germans
domum remittere posset, at ne quos amplius Rhenum
home to-send-back he-could yet that-not any more the-Rhine
transire pateretur.
to-cross he-should-allow

44.1 Ariovistus ad postulata Caesaris pauca respondit, de suis
Ariovistus to the-demands of-Caesar few-things answered about his-own
virtutibus multa praedicavit:
virtues many-things he-proclaimed

44.2 transisse Rhenum sese non sua sponte, sed rogatum
to-have-crossed the-Rhine himself not of-his-own accord but asked
et arcessitum a Gallis; non sine magna spe magnisque
and summoned by the-Gauls not without great hope and-great
praemiis domum propinquosque reliquisse; sedes habere in
rewards home and-kinsmen to-have-left settlements to-have in
Gallia ab ipsis concessas, obsides ipsorum voluntate datos;
Gaul by themselves granted the-hostages of-themselves by-the-will given
stipendium capere iure belli, quod victores victis
the-tribute to-take by-the-right of-war which the-victors on-the-conquered
imponere consuerint.
to-impose are-wont

44.3 Non sese Gallis sed Gallos sibi bellum intulisse:
not himself on-the-Gauls but the-Gauls on-himself war to-have-brought
omnes Galliae civitates ad se oppugnandum venisse ac
all of-Gaul the-states to himself attacking to-have-come and
contra se castra habuisse; eas omnes copias a se uno
against himself a-camp to-have-had those all forces by himself in-one
proelio pulsas ac superatas esse.
battle routed and overcome to-have-been

44.4 Si iterum experiri velint, se iterum paratum esse decertare;
if again to-try they-wish himself again ready to-be to-fight-it-out
si pace uti velint, iniquum esse de stipendio recusare,
if peace to-enjoy they-wish unjust to-be about the-tribute to-refuse
quod sua voluntate ad id tempus pependerint.
which by-their-own will up-to that time they-have-paid

Amicitiam populi Romani sibi ornamento et praesidio, 44.5
the-friendship of-the-people Roman to-himself as-an-ornament and as-a-protection
non detrimento esse oportere, atque se hac spe petisse.
not as-a-detriment to-be it-ought and himself in-this hope to-have-sought-it
Si per populum Romanum stipendium remittatur
if through the-people Roman the-tribute should-be-remitted
et dediticii subtrahantur, non minus libenter sese
and those-surrendered should-be-withdrawn not less willingly himself
recusaturum populi Romani amicitiam quam adpetierit.
going-to-refuse of-the-people Roman the-friendship than he-has-sought-it
Quod multitudinem Germanorum in Galliam traducat, id 44.6
that a-multitude of-Germans into Gaul he-brings-over this
se sui muniendi, non Galliae oppugnandae causa
himself of-himself protecting not of-Gaul attacking for-the-sake
facere; eius rei testimonium esse quod nisi rogatus non
to-do of-that thing the-proof to-be that unless asked not
venerit et quod bellum non intulerit sed defenderit.
he-has-come and that war not he-has-brought but has-warded-off
Se prius in Galliam venisse quam populum Romanum. 44.7
himself earlier into Gaul to-have-come than the-people Roman
Numquam ante hoc tempus exercitum populi Romani
never before this time an-army of-the-people Roman
Galliae provinciae finibus egressum.
of-Gaul of-the-province from-the-borders to-have-gone-out
Quid sibi vellet? Cur in suas possessiones veniret? 44.8
what to-himself did-he-want why into his-own possessions was-he-coming
Provinciam suam hanc esse Galliam, sicut illam nostram. Ut
province his-own this to-be Gaul just-as that ours as
ipsi concedi non oporteret, si in nostros fines impetum
to-himself to-be-granted not it-ought if into our borders an-attack

faceret, sic item nos esse iniquos, quod in suo iure
he-should-make so likewise us to-be unjust because in his-own right
se interpellaremus.
him we-were-interrupting

44.9 Quod fratres a senatu Haeduos appellatos diceret, non
as-to-the-fact-that brothers by the-senate the-Aedui called he-said not
se tam barbarum neque tam imperitum esse rerum ut non
himself so barbarous nor so inexperienced to-be in-affairs that not
sciret neque bello Allobrogum proximo Haeduos Romanis
he-knew neither in-the-war of-the-Allobroges last the-Aedui to-the-Romans
auxilium tulisse neque ipsos in iis contentionibus
help to-have-brought nor themselves in those struggles
quas Haedui secum et cum Sequanis habuissent auxilio
which the-Aedui with-himself and with the-Sequani had-had the-help
populi Romani usos esse.
of-the-people Roman used to-have

44.10 Debere se suspicari simulata Caesarem amicitia, quod
to-be-bound himself to-suspect pretended Caesar friendship that
exercitum in Gallia habeat, sui opprimendi causa habere.
the-army in Gaul he-has of-himself crushing for-the-sake to-have

44.11 Qui nisi decedat atque exercitum deducat ex his regionibus,
who unless he-withdraws and the-army leads-off from these regions
sese illum non pro amico sed pro hoste habiturum.
himself him not as a-friend but as an-enemy going-to-hold

44.12 Quod si eum interfecerit, multis sese nobilibus principibusque
but if him he-should-kill to-many himself nobles and-leading-men
populi Romani gratum esse facturum (id se ab ipsis
of-the-people Roman a-pleasing-thing to-be going-to-do this himself from themselves
per eorum nuntios compertum habere), quorum omnium
through their messengers ascertained to-have of-whom of-all
gratiam atque amicitiam eius morte redimere posset.
the-favor and friendship his by-the-death to-buy he-could

Quod si decessisset et liberam possessionem Galliae sibi 44.13
but if he-should-withdraw and free possession of-Gaul to-him
tradidisset, magno se illum praemio remuneraturum et
should-hand-over with-a-great himself him reward going-to-repay and
quaecumque bella geri vellet sine ullo eius labore
whatever wars to-be-waged he-should-wish without any his toil
et periculo confecturum.
and danger going-to-finish

Multa a Caesare in eam sententiam dicta sunt quare 45.1
many-things by Caesar to that effect said were why
negotio desistere non posset: neque suam neque populi
from-the-business to-desist not he-could neither his-own nor of-the-people
Romani consuetudinem pati ut optime meritos socios
Roman the-custom to-allow that best deserving allies
desereret, neque se iudicare Galliam potius esse Ariovisti
he-should-desert nor himself to-judge Gaul rather to-be of-Ariovistus
quam populi Romani.
than of-the-people Roman

Bello superatos esse Arvernos et Rutenos a Q. 45.2
in-war overcome to-have-been the-Arverni and the-Ruteni by Quintus
Fabio Maximo, quibus populus Romanus ignovisset neque
Fabius Maximus whom the-people Roman had-pardoned nor
in provinciam redegisset neque stipendium imposuisset.
into a-province had-reduced nor tribute had-imposed

Quod si antiquissimum quodque tempus spectari oporteret, 45.3
but if the-most-ancient each time to-be-regarded it-were-right
populi Romani iustissimum esse in Gallia imperium; si
of-the-people Roman most-just to-be in Gaul the-rule if
iudicium senatus observari oporteret, liberam debere esse
the-judgment of-the-senate to-be-observed it-were-right free ought to-be
Galliam, quam bello victam suis legibus uti voluisset.
Gaul which in-war conquered its-own laws to-use it-had-wished

46.1 Dum haec in conloquio geruntur, Caesari nuntiatum est
while these-things in the-conference are-done to-Caesar reported it-was
equites Ariovisti propius tumulum accedere et ad nostros
the-horsemen of-Ariovistus nearer the-mound to-approach and toward ours
adequitare, lapides telaque in nostros coicere.
to-ride-up stones and-missiles at ours to-hurl

46.2 Caesar loquendi finem fecit seque ad suos recepit
Caesar of-speaking an-end made and-himself to his-own withdrew
suisque imperavit ne quod omnino telum in hostes
and-his-own-men he-ordered that-not any at-all missile at the-enemy
reicerent.
they-should-throw-back

46.3 Nam etsi sine ullo periculo legionis delectae cum
for although without any danger of-the-legion picked with
equitatu proelium fore videbat, tamen committendum
the-cavalry a-battle going-to-be he-saw yet to-be-engaged
non putabat ut, pulsis hostibus, dici posset eos ab se
not he-thought that routed the-enemy to-be-said it-could them by himself
per fidem in conloquio circumventos.
through good-faith in the-conference surrounded

46.4 Postea quam in vulgus militum elatum est qua
afterward when among the-mass of-the-soldiers spread it-was with-what
arrogantia in conloquio Ariovistus usus omni Gallia
arrogance in the-conference Ariovistus having-used from-all Gaul
Romanis interdixisset, impetumque in nostros eius equites
the-Romans had-banned and-an-attack on ours his horsemen
fecissent, eaque res conloquium ut diremisset, multo maior
had-made and-that thing the-conference how had-broken-off much greater
alacritas studiumque pugnandi maius exercitui iniectum est.
eagerness and-zeal for-fighting greater into-the-army instilled was

Biduo post Ariovistus ad Caesarem legatos misit: velle se de 47.1
two-days later Ariovistus to Caesar envoys sent to-wish himself about
iis rebus quae inter eos agi coeptae neque perfectae essent
those things which between them to-be-treated begun nor completed had-been
agere cum eo: uti aut iterum conloquio diem constitueret aut,
to-treat with him that either again for-a-conference a-day he-should-appoint or
si id minus vellet, ex suis legatis aliquem ad se mitteret.
if that less he-wished of his-own envoys someone to himself he-should-send
Conloquendi Caesari causa visa non est, et eo magis 47.2
of-conferring to-Caesar a-reason seemed not has and by-this the-more
quod pridie eius diei Germani retineri non potuerant
because on-the-day-before that day the-Germans to-be-restrained not had-been-able
quin tela in nostros coicerent.
but-that missiles at ours they-should-hurl
Legatum ex suis sese magno cum periculo ad eum 47.3
an-envoy of his-own himself great with danger to him
missurum et hominibus feris obiecturum existimabat.
going-to-send and to-men savage going-to-expose he-thought
Commodissimum visum est C. Valerium Procillum, C. 47.4
most-convenient seemed it-has Gaius Valerius Procillus of-Gaius
Valerii Caburi filium, summa virtute et humanitate
Valerius Caburus the-son of-the-highest courage and refinement
adulescentem, cuius pater a C. Valerio Flacco civitate
a-young-man whose father by Gaius Valerius Flaccus with-citizenship
donatus erat, et propter fidem et propter linguae
presented had-been both on-account-of his-loyalty and on-account-of of-the-language
Gallicae scientiam, qua multa iam Ariovistus longinqua
Gallic knowledge which much now Ariovistus from-long
consuetudine utebatur, et quod in eo peccandi Germanis
practice was-using and because in him of-offending for-the-Germans

causa non esset, ad eum mittere, et una M.
a-reason not there-was to him to-send and together-with Marcus
Metium, qui hospitio Ariovisti utebatur.
Metius who the-hospitality of-Ariovistus enjoyed

47.5 His mandavit ut quae diceret Ariovistus cognoscerent et
these he-instructed that what he-should-say Ariovistus they-should-learn and
ad se referrent.
to him report

47.6 Quos cum apud se in castris Ariovistus conspexisset,
whom when with himself in the-camp Ariovistus had-caught-sight-of
exercitu suo praesente conclamavit: quid ad se venirent?
with-army his-own present he-shouted why to him they-were-coming
an speculandi causa? Conantes dicere prohibuit et in
or of-spying for-the-sake trying to-speak he-prevented and into
catenas coniecit.
chains threw

VIII · THE DEFEAT OF ARIOVISTUS

Ariovistus moves past Caesar's camp to cut his supplies and for days fights only with cavalry and the swift foot that run beside it. Caesar builds a second camp, beats off an attack on it, and learns from captives that the German matrons forbid battle before the new moon. He marches up to their camp and forces a battle; the Germans' left breaks, Crassus sends the third line to save the Roman left, and the whole host flees to the Rhine, fifty miles off. Ariovistus escapes in a boat; Procillus is rescued in chains.

48.1 Eodem die castra promovit et milibus passuum VI
on-the-same day his-camp he-moved-forward and at-thousands of-paces six
a Caesaris castris sub monte consedit.
from Caesar's camp at-the-foot-of a-mountain encamped

Postridie eius diei praeter castra Caesaris suas copias 48.2
on-the-day-after that day past the-camp of-Caesar his-own forces
traduxit et milibus passuum duobus ultra eum castra fecit
he-led and at-thousands of-paces two beyond him a-camp made
eo consilio uti frumento commeatuque qui ex Sequanis
with-this plan that from-the-grain and-supplies which from the-Sequani
et Haeduis supportaretur Caesarem intercluderet.
and the-Aedui were-being-brought-up Caesar he-might-cut-off
Ex eo die dies continuos V Caesar pro castris suas 48.3
from that day for-days continuous five Caesar before the-camp his-own
copias produxit et aciem instructam habuit, ut, si vellet
forces led-out and his-line drawn-up held that if wished
Ariovistus proelio contendere, ei potestas non deesset.
Ariovistus in-battle to-contend to-him the-opportunity not might-be-lacking
Ariovistus his omnibus diebus exercitum castris continuit, 48.4
Ariovistus on-these all days his-army in-camp kept
equestri proelio cotidie contendit. Genus hoc erat pugnae,
in-cavalry battle daily he-contended the-kind this was of-fighting
quo se Germani exercuerant:
in-which themselves the-Germans had-trained
equitum milia erant VI, totidem numero pedites 48.5
of-horsemen thousands there-were six as-many in-number foot-soldiers
velocissimi ac fortissimi, quos ex omni copia singuli
swiftest and bravest whom from all the-force one-each
singulos suae salutis causa delegerant:
one-each of-their-own safety for-the-sake had-chosen
cum his in proeliis versabantur, ad eos se equites 48.6
with these in battles they-were-engaged to them themselves the-horsemen
recipiebant; hi, si quid erat durius, concurrebant, si qui
withdrew these if anything was harder ran-together if any
graviore vulnere accepto equo deciderat, circumsistebant;
by-a-severe wound received from-his-horse had-fallen they-stood-around

48.7 si quo erat longius prodeundum aut celerius recipiendum,
if anywhere it-was further to-be-advanced or more-quickly to-be-retreated
tanta erat horum exercitatione celeritas ut iubis sublevati
so-great was of-these by-the-training the-speed that by-the-manes held-up
equorum cursum adaequarent.
of-the-horses the-running they-matched

49.1 Ubi eum castris se tenere Caesar intellexit, ne diutius
when him in-camp himself to-keep Caesar understood lest longer
commeatu prohiberetur, ultra eum locum, quo in loco Germani
from-supplies he-should-be-cut-off beyond that place which in place the-Germans
consederant, circiter passus DC ab his, castris idoneum
had-encamped about paces six-hundred from them for-a-camp a-suitable
locum delegit acieque triplici instructa ad eum locum venit.
place he-chose and-with-line triple drawn-up to that place came

49.2 Primam et secundam aciem in armis esse, tertiam castra
the-first and second line under arms to-be the-third the-camp
munire iussit.
to-fortify he-ordered

49.3 Eo circiter hominum XVI milia expedita cum omni
thither about of-men sixteen thousand light-armed with all
equitatu Ariovistus misit, quae copiae nostros terrerent et
cavalry Ariovistus sent which forces ours should-frighten and
munitione prohiberent.
from-fortification should-keep

49.4 Nihilo setius Caesar, ut ante constituerat, duas acies hostem
none the-less Caesar as before he-had-decided two lines the-enemy
propulsare, tertiam opus perficere iussit.
to-drive-off the-third the-work to-complete ordered

Munitis castris duas ibi legiones reliquit et partem 49.5
fortified the-camp two there legions he-left and part
auxiliorum, quattuor reliquas legiones in castra maiora
of-the-auxiliaries four remaining legions into the-camp larger
reduxit.
led-back

Proximo die instituto suo Caesar ex castris utrisque copias 50.1
on-the-next day by-practice his-own Caesar from the-camps both forces
suas eduxit paulumque a maioribus castris progressus
his-own led-out and-a-little from the-larger camp having-advanced
aciem instruxit hostibusque pugnandi potestatem fecit.
the-line drew-up and-to-the-enemy of-fighting the-opportunity gave

Ubi ne tum quidem eos prodire intellexit, circiter meridiem 50.2
when not then even them to-come-forth he-understood about midday
exercitum in castra reduxit. Tum demum Ariovistus partem
the-army into camp he-led-back then at-last Ariovistus part
suarum copiarum, quae castra minora oppugnaret, misit.
of-his-own forces which the-camp smaller should-attack sent

Acriter utrimque usque ad vesperum pugnatum est. Solis 50.3
fiercely on-both-sides right up-to evening fought it-was of-the-sun
occasu suas copias Ariovistus multis et inlatis et acceptis
at-the-setting his-own forces Ariovistus many both inflicted and received
vulneribus in castra reduxit.
wounds into camp led-back

Cum ex captivis quaereret Caesar quam ob rem 50.4
when from captives asked Caesar what on-account-of thing
Ariovistus proelio non decertaret, hanc reperiebat causam,
Ariovistus in-battle not was-fighting-it-out this he-found reason
quod apud Germanos ea consuetudo esset ut matres
that among the-Germans this custom was that the-mothers

familiae eorum sortibus et vaticinationibus declararent utrum
of-the-family their by-lots and by-prophecies should-declare whether
proelium committi ex usu esset necne; eas ita dicere:
battle to-be-joined from advantage were or-not them so to-say
50.5 non esse fas Germanos superare, si ante novam lunam
not to-be lawful the-Germans to-overcome if before the-new moon
proelio contendissent.
in-battle they-should-have-contended
51.1 Postridie eius diei Caesar praesidio utrisque castris quod
on-the-day-after that day Caesar as-a-garrison for-both camps what
satis esse visum est reliquit, alarios omnes in conspectu
enough to-be seemed was he-left the-auxiliaries all in sight
hostium pro castris minoribus constituit, quod minus
of-the-enemy before the-camp smaller he-stationed because less
multitudine militum legionariorum pro hostium
in-number of-soldiers legionary in-proportion-to of-the-enemy
numero valebat, ut ad speciem alariis uteretur; ipse
the-number he-was-strong that for show the-auxiliaries he-might-use he-himself
triplici instructa acie usque ad castra hostium accessit.
triple drawn-up the-line right up-to the-camp of-the-enemy approached
51.2 Tum demum necessario Germani suas copias castris
then at-last of-necessity the-Germans their-own forces from-camp
eduxerunt generatimque constituerunt paribus intervallis,
led-out and-by-tribes stationed-them at-equal intervals
Harudes, Marcomanos, Tribocos, Vangiones, Nemetes,
the-Harudes the-Marcomani the-Triboci the-Vangiones the-Nemetes
Sedusios, Suebos, omnemque aciem suam raedis et carris
the-Sedusii the-Suebi and-whole line their-own with-carts and wagons
circumdederunt, ne qua spes in fuga relinqueretur.
surrounded lest any hope in flight should-be-left

Eo mulieres imposuerunt, quae ad proelium proficiscentes 51.3
thereon the-women they-placed who to battle setting-out
milites passis manibus flentes implorabant ne se
the-soldiers with-outstretched hands weeping implored that-not them
in servitutem Romanis traderent.
into slavery to-the-Romans they-should-hand-over
Caesar singulis legionibus singulos legatos et quaestorem 52.1
Caesar over-single legions single legates and the-quaestor
praefecit, uti eos testes suae quisque virtutis haberet;
set that them as-witnesses of-his-own each of-valor he-might-have
ipse a dextro cornu, quod eam partem minime firmam 52.2
he-himself from the-right wing because that part least strong
hostium esse animadverterat, proelium commisit.
of-the-enemy to-be he-had-noticed battle joined
Ita nostri acriter in hostes signo dato impetum fecerunt 52.3
so ours fiercely on the-enemy the-signal given an-attack made
itaque hostes repente celeriterque procurrerunt, ut spatium
and-so the-enemy suddenly and-swiftly ran-forward that room
pila in hostes coiciendi non daretur.
the-javelins at the-enemy of-hurling not was-given
Relictis pilis comminus gladiis pugnatum est. At 52.4
abandoned the-javelins at-close-quarters with-swords fought it-was but
Germani celeriter ex consuetudine sua phalange facta
the-Germans quickly by custom their-own a-phalanx formed
impetus gladiorum exceperunt.
the-attacks of-the-swords received
Reperti sunt complures nostri qui in phalanga insilirent et 52.5
found were several ours who onto the-phalanx leaped and
scuta manibus revellerent et desuper vulnerarent.
the-shields with-their-hands tore-away and from-above wounded

52.6 Cum hostium acies a sinistro cornu pulsa atque in fugam
when of-the-enemy the-line on the-left wing routed and into flight
coniecta esset, a dextro cornu vehementer multitudine
thrown had-been on the-right wing vigorously by-the-multitude
suorum nostram aciem premebant.
of-their-own-men our line they-were-pressing

52.7 Id cum animadvertisset P. Crassus adulescens, qui equitatui
this when he-had-noticed Publius Crassus the-young-man who over-the-cavalry
praeerat, quod expeditior erat quam ii qui inter aciem
was-in-command because more-free he-was than those who within the-line
versabantur, tertiam aciem laborantibus nostris subsidio misit.
were-engaged the-third line to-the-struggling ours as-a-relief sent

53.1 Ita proelium restitutum est, atque omnes hostes terga
so the-battle restored was and all the-enemy their-backs
verterunt nec prius fugere destiterunt quam ad flumen
turned nor before to-flee ceased than to the-river
Rhenum milia passuum ex eo loco circiter L pervenerunt.
Rhine thousands of-paces from that place about fifty they-came

53.2 Ibi perpauci aut viribus confisi tranare contenderunt
there very-few either on-their-strength relying to-swim-across strove
aut lintribus inventis sibi salutem reppererunt.
or boats found for-themselves safety found

53.3 In his fuit Ariovistus, qui naviculam deligatam ad ripam
among these was Ariovistus who a-small-boat tied to the-bank
nactus ea profugit; reliquos omnes consecuti equites
having-found in-it escaped the-rest all having-pursued the-horsemen
nostri interfecerunt.
our killed

53.4 Duae fuerunt Ariovisti uxores, una Sueba natione, quam domo
two were of-Ariovistus the-wives one Suebian by-nation whom from-home
secum eduxerat, altera Norica, regis Voccionis soror,
with-himself he-had-brought the-other Norican of-the-king Voccio the-sister

quam in Gallia duxerat a fratre missam: utraque in ea
whom in Gaul he-had-married by her-brother sent each in that
fuga periit; duae filiae: harum altera occisa, altera capta est.
flight perished two daughters of-these one killed the-other captured was
C. Valerius Procillus, cum a custodibus in fuga trinis 53.5
Gaius Valerius Procillus when by the-guards in the-flight with-three-each
catenis vinctus traheretur, in ipsum Caesarem hostes
chains bound he-was-being-dragged upon the-very Caesar the-enemy
equitatu insequentem incidit.
with-the-cavalry pursuing he-fell
Quae quidem res Caesari non minorem quam ipsa victoria 53.6
which indeed thing to-Caesar not less than the-very victory
voluptatem attulit, quod hominem honestissimum provinciae
pleasure brought because the-man most-honorable of-the-province
Galliae, suum familiarem et hospitem, ereptum ex manibus
Gaul his-own friend and host snatched from the-hands
hostium sibi restitutum videbat neque eius calamitate de
of-the-enemy to-himself restored he-saw nor his by-the-misfortune of
tanta voluptate et gratulatione quicquam fortuna deminuerat.
so-great pleasure and rejoicing anything fortune had-diminished
Is se praesente de se ter sortibus consultum 53.7
he himself present about himself three-times by-the-lots to-have-been-consulted
dicebat, utrum igni statim necaretur an in aliud tempus
he-said whether by-fire at-once he-should-be-killed or for another time
reservaretur: sortium beneficio se esse incolumem.
he-should-be-kept of-the-lots by-the-favor himself to-be unharmed
Item M. Metius repertus et ad eum reductus est. 53.8
likewise Marcus Metius found and to him brought-back was
Hoc proelio trans Rhenum nuntiato, Suebi, qui ad ripas 54.1
this battle across the-Rhine reported the-Suebi who to the-banks
Rheni venerant, domum reverti coeperunt; quos ubi qui
of-the-Rhine had-come home to-return began whom when those-who

proximi Rhenum incolunt perterritos senserunt, insecuti
nearest the-Rhine dwell panic-stricken perceived having-pursued
magnum ex iis numerum occiderunt.
a-great of them number they-killed

54.2 Caesar una aestate duobus maximis bellis confectis maturius
Caesar in-one summer two very-great wars finished earlier
paulo quam tempus anni postulabat in hiberna in
a-little than the-time of-year demanded into winter-quarters among
Sequanos exercitum deduxit; hibernis Labienum
the-Sequani the-army led-down over-the-winter-quarters Labienus
praeposuit;
he-set

54.3 ipse in citeriorem Galliam ad conventus agendos profectus
he-himself into hither Gaul for assizes holding set-out
est.
he-has

IX · THE BELGIC LEAGUE

Rumor and Labienus' letters tell Caesar that the Belgae are conspiring; he raises two new legions and marches to their borders. The Remi submit and give him every tribe's strength: the Bellovaci promise sixty thousand, the Suessiones under Galba fifty thousand. Caesar sends the Aedui against the Bellovaci, crosses the Aisne, and relieves Bibrax. Neither army will cross the marsh between them; the Belgae fail to force the river and, short of grain, resolve to go home. Their disorderly retreat becomes a rout, and Caesar's cavalry and Labienus' three legions cut them down until sunset.

Cum esset Caesar in citeriore Gallia, ita uti supra 1.1
when was Caesar in hither Gaul so as above
demonstravimus, crebri ad eum rumores adferebantur
we-have-shown frequent to him rumors were-brought
litterisque item Labieni certior fiebat omnes Belgas,
and-by-the-letters likewise of-Labienus surer he-was-being-made all the-Belgae
quam tertiam esse Galliae partem dixeramus, contra populum
whom the-third to-be of-Gaul part we-had-said against the-people
Romanum coniurare obsidesque inter se dare.
Roman to-conspire and-hostages among themselves to-give
Coniurandi has esse causas: primum quod vererentur ne, 1.2
of-conspiring these to-be the-reasons first because they-feared lest
omni pacata Gallia, ad eos exercitus noster adduceretur;
all pacified Gaul against them army our should-be-led
deinde quod ab non nullis Gallis sollicitarentur, partim 1.3
then because by not none Gauls they-were-being-stirred-up partly
qui, ut Germanos diutius in Gallia versari noluerant, ita
who as the-Germans longer in Gaul to-dwell had-not-wished so
populi Romani exercitum hiemare atque inveterascere in
of-the-people Roman the-army to-winter and to-become-established in

Gallia moleste ferebant, partim qui mobilitate et levitate
Gaul with-annoyance bore partly who from-fickleness and lightness
animi novis imperiis studebant;
of-mind for-new governments were-eager
1.4 ab non nullis etiam quod in Gallia a potentioribus atque
by not none also because in Gaul by the-more-powerful and
iis qui ad conducendos homines facultates habebant vulgo
those who for hiring men the-means had commonly
regna occupabantur; qui minus facile eam rem imperio
kingships were-seized who less easily this thing under-rule
nostro consequi poterant.
our to-obtain could
2.1 His nuntiis litterisque commotus Caesar duas legiones in
by-these messages and-letters roused Caesar two legions in
citeriore Gallia novas conscripsit et inita aestate in ulteriorem
hither Gaul new enrolled and begun the-summer into farther
Galliam qui deduceret Q. Pedium legatum misit.
Gaul who should-lead-them Quintus Pedius the-legate sent
2.2 Ipse, cum primum pabuli copia esse inciperet, ad exercitum
he-himself as soon-as of-fodder plenty to-be began to the-army
venit.
came
2.3 Dat negotium Senonibus reliquisque Gallis qui finitimi
he-gives the-task to-the-Senones and-to-the-other Gauls who neighbors
Belgis erant uti ea quae apud eos gerantur cognoscant
to-the-Belgae were that those-things which among them are-done they-should-learn
seque de his rebus certiorem faciant.
and-him about these things surer they-should-make
2.4 Hi constanter omnes nuntiaverunt manus cogi, exercitum
these consistently all reported bands to-be-gathered an-army
in unum locum conduci.
into one place to-be-brought-together

Tum vero dubitandum non existimavit quin ad eos 2.5
then indeed to-be-hesitated not he-thought but-that against them
proficisceretur.
he-should-set-out

Re frumentaria provisa castra movet diebusque circiter 2.6
the-supply of-grain provided the-camp he-moves and-in-days about
XV ad fines Belgarum pervenit.
fifteen to the-borders of-the-Belgae arrives

Eo cum de improviso celeriusque omnium opinione 3.1
thither when from the-unexpected and-quicker of-everyone than-the-expectation
venisset, Remi, qui proximi Galliae ex Belgis sunt, ad eum
he-had-come the-Remi who nearest to-Gaul of the-Belgae are to him
legatos Iccium et Andebrogium, primos civitatis, miserunt,
as-envoys Iccius and Andebrogius the-first of-the-state sent

qui dicerent se suaque omnia in fidem atque 3.2
who should-say themselves and-their-own all into the-good-faith and
potestatem populi Romani permittere, neque se cum
power of-the-people Roman to-commit nor themselves with
reliquis Belgis consensisse neque contra populum Romanum
the-other Belgae to-have-agreed nor against the-people Roman
coniurasse,
to-have-conspired

paratosque esse et obsides dare et imperata facere et 3.3
and-ready to-be both hostages to-give and orders to-carry-out and
oppidis recipere et frumento ceterisque rebus iuvare;
in-towns to-receive and with-grain and-the-other things to-help

reliquos omnes Belgas in armis esse, Germanosque qui 3.4
the-rest all the-Belgae in arms to-be and-the-Germans who
cis Rhenum incolant sese cum his coniunxisse,
on-this-side-of the-Rhine dwell themselves with them to-have-joined

3.5 tantumque esse eorum omnium furorem ut ne Suessiones
and-so-great to-be of-them all the-madness that not the-Suessiones
quidem, fratres consanguineosque suos, qui eodem iure et
even brothers and-kinsmen their-own who the-same right and
isdem legibus utantur, unum imperium unumque magistratum
the-same laws use one rule and-one magistrate
cum ipsis habeant, deterrere potuerint quin cum iis
with themselves have to-deter they-had-been-able but-that with them
consentirent.
they-should-agree

4.1 Cum ab iis quaereret quae civitates quantaeque in armis
when from them he-asked what states and-how-great in arms
essent et quid in bello possent, sic reperiebat: plerosque
were and what in war they-could thus he-found most
Belgas esse ortos a Germanis Rhenumque antiquitus
Belgae to-be sprung from the-Germans and-the-Rhine anciently
traductos propter loci fertilitatem ibi consedisse
brought-over on-account-of of-the-place the-fertility there to-have-settled
Gallosque qui ea loca incolerent expulisse,
and-the-Gauls who those places inhabited to-have-expelled

4.2 solosque esse qui, patrum nostrorum memoria omni
and-alone to-be those-who of-fathers our in-the-memory all
Gallia vexata, Teutonos Cimbrosque intra suos fines ingredi
Gaul harassed the-Teutoni and-the-Cimbri within their-own borders to-enter
prohibuerint;
had-prevented

4.3 qua ex re fieri uti earum rerum memoria
which from the-thing to-come-about that of-those things from-the-memory
magnam sibi auctoritatem magnosque spiritus in re
great to-themselves authority and-great airs in the-thing
militari sumerent.
military they-assumed

De numero eorum omnia se habere explorata Remi 4.4
about the-number of-them everything themselves to-have ascertained the-Remi
dicebant, propterea quod propinquitatibus adfinitatibusque
said because that by-kinship and-marriage-ties
coniuncti quantam quisque multitudinem in communi
connected how-great each a-multitude in the-common
Belgarum concilio ad id bellum pollicitus sit cognoverint.
of-the-Belgae council for that war promised had they-had-learned
Plurimum inter eos Bellovacos et virtute et auctoritate 4.5
most among them the-Bellovaci both in-valor and in-authority
et hominum numero valere: hos posse conficere armata
and of-men in-number to-be-strong these to-be-able to-produce armed
milia centum, pollicitos ex eo numero electa milia
thousands a-hundred having-promised from that number picked thousands
LX totiusque belli imperium sibi postulare.
sixty and-of-the-whole war the-command for-themselves to-demand
Suessiones suos esse finitimos; fines latissimos feracissimosque 4.6
the-Suessiones their-own to-be neighbors borders very-wide and-very-fertile
agros possidere.
fields to-possess
Apud eos fuisse regem nostra etiam memoria Diviciacum, 4.7
among them to-have-been king in-our even memory Diviciacus
totius Galliae potentissimum, qui cum magnae partis harum
of-all Gaul the-most-powerful who both of-a-great part of-these
regionum, tum etiam Britanniae imperium obtinuerit; nunc
regions and also of-Britain the-rule had-held now
esse regem Galbam: ad hunc propter iustitiam prudentiamque
to-be king Galba to him on-account-of his-justice and-wisdom
summam totius belli omnium voluntate deferri;
the-supreme-direction of-the-whole war of-all by-the-will to-be-entrusted
oppida habere numero XII, polliceri milia armata L;
towns to-have in-number twelve to-promise thousands armed fifty

4.8 totidem Nervios, qui maxime feri inter ipsos habeantur
as-many the-Nervii who most fierce among themselves are-held
longissimeque absint;
and-farthest are-away

4.9 XV milia Atrebates, Ambianos X milia, Morinos XXV
fifteen thousand the-Atrebates the-Ambiani ten thousand the-Morini twenty-five
milia, Menapios VII milia, Caletos X milia, Veliocasses et
thousand the-Menapii seven thousand the-Caleti ten thousand the-Veliocasses and
Viromanduos totidem, Atuatucos XVIIII milia;
the-Viromandui as-many the-Aduatuci nineteen thousand

4.10 Condrusos, Eburones, Caerosos, Paemanos, qui uno nomine
the-Condrusi the-Eburones the-Caerosi the-Paemani who by-one name
Germani appellantur, arbitrari ad XL milia.
Germans are-called to-reckon about forty thousand

5.1 Caesar Remos cohortatus liberaliterque oratione prosecutus
Caesar the-Remi having-encouraged and-generously with-speech having-addressed
omnem senatum ad se convenire principumque liberos
the-whole senate to himself to-assemble and-of-the-chiefs the-children
obsides ad se adduci iussit. Quae omnia ab his
as-hostages to himself to-be-brought he-ordered which all by them
diligenter ad diem facta sunt.
carefully to the-day done were

5.2 Ipse Diviciacum Haeduum magnopere cohortatus docet
he-himself Diviciacus the-Aeduan greatly having-encouraged shows
quanto opere rei publicae communisque salutis intersit
how much for-the-thing public and-common safety it-matters
manus hostium distineri, ne cum tanta multitudine uno
the-bands of-the-enemy to-be-kept-apart lest with so-great a-multitude at-one
tempore confligendum sit.
time to-be-fought it-be

Id fieri posse, si suas copias Haedui in fines 5.3
this to-come-about to-be-able if their-own forces the-Aedui into the-borders
Bellovacorum introduxerint et eorum agros populari coeperint.
of-the-Bellovaci should-lead and their fields to-lay-waste should-begin
His datis mandatis eum a se dimittit. Postquam 5.4
these given instructions him from himself he-dismisses after
omnes Belgarum copias in unum locum coactas ad se
all of-the-Belgae the-forces into one place gathered toward himself
venire vidit neque iam longe abesse ab iis quos miserat
to-come he-saw nor now far to-be-away from those whom he-had-sent
exploratoribus et ab Remis cognovit, flumen Axonam,
the-scouts and from the-Remi he-learned the-river Aisne
quod est in extremis Remorum finibus, exercitum traducere
which is in the-farthest of-the-Remi borders the-army to-lead-across
maturavit atque ibi castra posuit.
he-hastened and there a-camp pitched
Quae res et latus unum castrorum ripis fluminis 5.5
which thing both side one of-the-camp by-the-banks of-the-river
muniebat et post eum quae erant tuta ab hostibus
fortified and behind him what-things were safe from the-enemy
reddebat et commeatus ab Remis reliquisque civitatibus
rendered and supplies from the-Remi and-the-other states
ut sine periculo ad eum portari possent efficiebat.
that without danger to him to-be-carried they-could brought-about
In eo flumine pons erat. Ibi praesidium ponit et in 5.6
on that river a-bridge there-was there a-garrison he-posts and on
altera parte fluminis Q. Titurium Sabinum legatum cum
the-other side of-the-river Quintus Titurius Sabinus the-legate with
sex cohortibus relinquit; castra in altitudinem pedum XII
six cohorts leaves the-camp to a-height of-feet twelve
vallo fossaque duodeviginti pedum muniri iubet.
with-a-rampart and-a-trench eighteen of-feet to-be-fortified he-orders

6.1 Ab his castris oppidum Remorum nomine Bibrax aberat
from this camp a-town of-the-Remi by-name Bibrax was-distant
milia passuum VIII. Id ex itinere magno impetu Belgae
thousands of-paces eight this from the-march with-great impetus the-Belgae
oppugnare coeperunt. Aegre eo die sustentatum est.
to-attack began with-difficulty that day held-out it-was

6.2 Gallorum eadem atque Belgarum oppugnatio est haec:
of-the-Gauls the-same as of-the-Belgae the-method-of-attack is this
ubi circumiecta multitudine hominum totis moenibus
when spread-around a-multitude of-men round-the-whole walls
undique in murum lapides iaci coepti sunt murusque
from-all-sides at the-wall stones to-be-thrown begun have and-the-wall
defensoribus nudatus est, testudine facta portas succedunt
of-defenders stripped is a-tortoise formed the-gates they-approach
murumque subruunt.
and-the-wall undermine

6.3 Quod tum facile fiebat. Nam cum tanta multitudo lapides
which then easily was-done for when so-great a-multitude stones
ac tela †coicerent†, in muro consistendi potestas erat
and missiles were-hurling [?] on the-wall of-standing the-opportunity was
nulli.
to-no-one

6.4 Cum finem oppugnandi nox fecisset, Iccius Remus, summa
when an-end of-attacking night had-made Iccius the-Reman of-the-highest
nobilitate et gratia inter suos, qui tum oppido praeerat,
rank and favor among his-own who then over-the-town was-in-command
unus ex iis qui legati de pace ad Caesarem venerant,
one of those who as-envoys about peace to Caesar had-come
nuntium ad eum mittit, nisi subsidium sibi submittatur,
a-message to him sends unless help to-him be-sent
sese diutius sustinere non posse.
himself longer to-hold-out not to-be-able

Eo de media nocte Caesar isdem ducibus usus qui 7.1
thither about the-middle-of the-night Caesar the-same as-guides using who
nuntii ab Iccio venerant, Numidas et Cretas sagittarios
as-messengers from Iccius had-come the-Numidians and Cretan archers
et funditores Baleares subsidio oppidanis mittit;
and slingers Balearic as-help to-the-townsmen sends
quorum adventu et Remis cum spe defensionis studium 7.2
whose by-the-arrival both to-the-Remi with the-hope of-defense zeal
propugnandi accessit et hostibus eadem de causa spes
of-fighting was-added and from-the-enemy the-same for reason the-hope
potiundi oppidi discessit.
of-taking the-town departed
Itaque paulisper apud oppidum morati agrosque 7.3
therefore for-a-little-while near the-town having-delayed and-the-fields
Remorum depopulati, omnibus vicis aedificiisque quo
of-the-Remi having-laid-waste all the-villages and-buildings whither
adire potuerant incensis, ad castra Caesaris
to-approach they-had-been-able having-been-burned to the-camp of-Caesar
omnibus copiis contenderunt et a milibus passuum minus
with-all forces they-hurried and at thousands of-paces less-than
duobus castra posuerunt;
two a-camp pitched
quae castra, ut fumo atque ignibus significabatur, amplius 7.4
which camp as by-smoke and fires was-indicated more
milibus passuum VIII in latitudinem patebant.
than-thousands of-paces eight in breadth extended
Caesar primo et propter multitudinem hostium et 8.1
Caesar at-first both on-account-of the-multitude of-the-enemy and
propter eximiam opinionem virtutis proelio supersedere
on-account-of the-outstanding reputation of-their-valor from-battle to-refrain
statuit;
decided

8.2 cotidie tamen equestribus proeliis quid hostis virtute posset
daily however in-cavalry battles what the-enemy in-valor could
et quid nostri auderent periclitabatur.
and what ours dared he-tested

8.3 Ubi nostros non esse inferiores intellexit, loco pro castris
when ours not to-be inferior he-understood the-place before the-camp
ad aciem instruendam natura oportuno atque idoneo, quod
for the-line to-be-drawn-up by-nature suitable and fit because
is collis ubi castra posita erant paululum ex planitie
that hill where the-camp pitched had-been a-little from the-plain
editus tantum adversus in latitudinem patebat quantum
raised as-much facing in breadth extended as
loci acies instructa occupare poterat, atque ex utraque
of-space a-line drawn-up to-occupy could and on either
parte lateris deiectus habebat et in fronte leniter fastigatus
side of-flank slopes it-had and in front gently sloped
paulatim ad planitiem redibat, ab utroque latere eius collis
little-by-little to the-plain it-returned on each flank of-that hill
transversam fossam obduxit circiter passuum CCCC
a-cross trench he-drew about of-paces four-hundred

8.4 et ad extremas fossas castella constituit ibique tormenta
and at the-farthest the-trenches redoubts he-set and-there artillery
conlocavit, ne, cum aciem instruxisset, hostes, quod tantum
he-placed lest when the-line he-had-drawn-up the-enemy because so-much
multitudine poterant, ab lateribus pugnantes suos
in-numbers they-were-strong on the-flanks fighting his-own-men
circumvenire possent.
to-surround might-be-able

8.5 Hoc facto, duabus legionibus quas proxime conscripserat
this done two legions which most-recently he-had-enrolled
in castris relictis ut, si quo opus esset, subsidio duci
in the-camp left that if anywhere need should-be as-a-relief to-be-led

possent, reliquas VI legiones pro castris in acie constituit.
they-could the-remaining six legions before the-camp in line he-stationed
Hostes item suas copias ex castris eductas instruxerunt.
the-enemy likewise their-own forces from the-camp led-out drew-up
Palus erat non magna inter nostrum atque hostium 9.1
a-marsh there-was not great between our and of-the-enemy
exercitum. Hanc si nostri transirent hostes expectabant;
army this if ours should-cross the-enemy were-waiting
nostri autem, si ab illis initium transeundi fieret, ut
ours moreover if by them the-beginning of-crossing should-be-made that
impeditos adgrederentur parati in armis erant.
encumbered they-might-attack ready under arms were
Interim proelio equestri inter duas acies contendebatur. Ubi 9.2
meanwhile in-a-battle cavalry between the-two lines it-was-contended when
neutri transeundi initium faciunt, secundiore equitum
neither of-crossing a-beginning make in-a-more-favorable of-horsemen
proelio nostris Caesar suos in castra reduxit.
battle for-ours Caesar his-men into camp led-back
Hostes protinus ex eo loco ad flumen Axonam contenderunt, 9.3
the-enemy forthwith from that place to the-river Aisne hurried
quod esse post nostra castra demonstratum est.
which to-be behind our camp shown has-been
Ibi vadis repertis partem suarum copiarum traducere conati 9.4
there fords found part of-their-own forces to-lead-across tried
sunt eo consilio ut, si possent, castellum, cui
have with-this plan that if they-could the-redoubt over-which
praeerat Q. Titurius legatus, expugnarent pontemque
was-in-command Quintus Titurius the-legate they-might-storm and-the-bridge
interscinderent,
might-cut-down

9.5 si minus potuissent, agros Remorum popularentur, qui
if less they-could the-fields of-the-Remi they-might-lay-waste which
magno nobis usui ad bellum gerendum erant, commeatuque
of-great to-us use for war waging were and-from-supplies
nostros prohibierent.
ours they-might-cut-off

10.1 Caesar certior factus ab Titurio omnem equitatum et levis
Caesar surer made by Titurius all the-cavalry and of-light
armaturae Numidas, funditores sagittariosque pontem traducit
armor the-Numidians slingers and-archers over-the-bridge leads
atque ad eos contendit. Acriter in eo loco pugnatum est.
and against them hurries fiercely in that place fought it-was

10.2 Hostes impeditos nostri in flumine adgressi magnum
the-enemy encumbered ours in the-river having-attacked a-great
eorum numerum occiderunt;
of-them number killed

10.3 per eorum corpora reliquos audacissime transire conantes
over their bodies the-rest most-boldly to-cross trying
multitudine telorum reppulerunt primosque, qui transierant,
by-a-multitude of-missiles they-drove-back and-the-first who had-crossed
equitatu circumventos interfecerunt.
by-the-cavalry surrounded killed

10.4 Hostes, ubi et de expugnando oppido et de flumine transeundo
the-enemy when both of storming the-town and of the-river crossing
spem se fefellisse intellexerunt neque nostros in
their-hope themselves to-have-deceived they-understood nor ours into
locum iniquiorem progredi pugnandi causa viderunt atque
a-place more-unfavorable to-advance of-fighting for-the-sake saw and
ipsos res frumentaria deficere coepit, concilio convocato
themselves the-supply of-grain to-fail began a-council having-been-called
constituerunt optimum esse domum suam quemque reverti, et
they-decided best to-be home his-own each to-return and

quorum in fines primum Romani exercitum introduxissent,
whose into borders first the-Romans an-army should-have-led
ad eos defendendos undique convenirent, ut potius in
to them to-be-defended from-all-sides they-should-assemble that rather in
suis quam in alienis finibus decertarent et domesticis
their-own than in others' borders they-might-fight-it-out and the-home
copiis rei frumentariae uterentur.
stores of-the-supply of-grain might-use
Ad eam sententiam cum reliquis causis haec quoque ratio 10.5
to that decision with the-other reasons this also reasoning
eos deduxit, quod Diviciacum atque Haeduos finibus
them led because Diviciacus and the-Aedui to-the-borders
Bellovacorum adpropinquare cognoverant. His persuaderi ut
of-the-Bellovaci to-be-approaching they-had-learned these to-be-persuaded that
diutius morarentur neque suis auxilium ferrent non
longer they-should-delay nor to-their-own help should-bring not
poterat.
could
Ea re constituta, secunda vigilia magno cum strepitu 11.1
that thing decided at-the-second watch great with noise
ac tumultu castris egressi nullo certo ordine neque
and uproar from-the-camp having-gone-out with-no fixed order nor
imperio, cum sibi quisque primum itineris locum
command since for-himself each the-first of-the-march place
peteret et domum pervenire properaret, fecerunt ut
sought and home to-reach hastened they-brought-it-about that
consimilis fugae profectio videretur.
like to-flight the-departure seemed

11.2 Hac re statim Caesar per speculatores cognita insidias
this thing at-once Caesar through spies learned an-ambush
veritus, quod qua de causa discederent nondum perspexerat,
having-feared because what for reason they-were-departing not-yet he-had-perceived
exercitum equitatumque castris continuit.
the-army and-the-cavalry in-camp kept

11.3 Prima luce, confirmata re ab exploratoribus, omnem
at-first light confirmed the-fact by the-scouts all
equitatum, qui novissimum agmen moraretur, praemisit. His
the-cavalry which the-rearmost column should-delay he-sent-ahead over-these
Q. Pedium et L. Aurunculeium Cottam legatos praefecit;
Quintus Pedius and Lucius Aurunculeius Cotta the-legates he-set
T. Labienum legatum cum legionibus tribus subsequi iussit.
Titus Labienus the-legate with legions three to-follow-up he-ordered

11.4 Hi novissimos adorti et multa milia passuum prosecuti
these the-rearmost having-attacked and many thousands of-paces having-pursued
magnam multitudinem eorum fugientium conciderunt, cum
a-great multitude of-them fleeing cut-down since
ab extremo agmine, ad quos ventum erat, consisterent
those-at the-extreme of-the-column to whom come it-had-been made-a-stand
fortiterque impetum nostrorum militum sustinerent,
and-bravely the-attack of-our soldiers withstood

11.5 priores, quod abesse a periculo viderentur neque ulla
those-in-front because to-be-away from danger they-seemed nor by-any
necessitate neque imperio continerentur, exaudito clamore
necessity nor command were-held the-shouting heard
perturbatis ordinibus omnes in fuga sibi praesidium
broken their-ranks all in flight for-themselves protection
ponerent.
placed

Ita sine ullo periculo tantam eorum multitudinem nostri 11.6
so without any danger so-great of-them a-multitude ours
interfecerunt quantum fuit diei spatium; sub occasum
killed as-much-as was of-the-day the-space toward the-setting
solis sequi destiterunt seque in castra, ut erat
of-the-sun to-pursue they-ceased and-themselves into camp as had-been
imperatum, receperunt.
ordered withdrew

X · THE NERVII AT THE SAMBRE

Caesar fails to storm Noviodunum, but his siege works frighten it into surrender. He receives the Suessiones, then the Bellovaci, whom he spares for Diviciacus' sake, and then the Ambiani. The Nervii, who admit no traders and scorn the Belgae who yielded, wait across the Sambre with the Atrebates and Viromandui. Gauls in Caesar's train tell them each legion marches with its baggage, and their hedges would hinder his column. But Caesar leads six legions unencumbered; as the camp is being fortified, the Nervii burst from the woods, scatter the cavalry, and charge up the hill.

Postridie eius diei Caesar, prius quam se hostes 12.1
on-the-day-after that day Caesar before than themselves the-enemy
ex terrore ac fuga reciperent, in fines Suessionum, qui
from terror and flight should-recover into the-borders of-the-Suessiones who
proximi Remis erant, exercitum duxit et magno itinere
nearest to-the-Remi were the-army led and by-a-great march
ad oppidum Noviodunum contendit.
to the-town Noviodunum hurried
Id ex itinere oppugnare conatus, quod vacuum ab 12.2
this from the-march to-storm having-tried because empty of
defensoribus esse audiebat, propter latitudinem fossae
defenders to-be he-heard on-account-of the-breadth of-the-trench

murique altitudinem paucis defendentibus expugnare non
and-of-the-wall the-height few defending to-take-by-storm not
potuit.
he-could

12.3 Castris munitis vineas agere quaeque ad oppugnandum
the-camp fortified the-sheds to-move-up and-whatever for attacking
usui erant comparare coepit.
of-use were to-prepare he-began

12.4 Interim omnis ex fuga Suessionum multitudo in oppidum
meanwhile the-whole from flight of-the-Suessiones multitude into the-town
proxima nocte convenit.
the-next night assembled

12.5 Celeriter vineis ad oppidum actis, aggere iacto turribusque
quickly the-sheds to the-town moved-up the-mound thrown-up and-the-towers
constitutis, magnitudine operum, quae neque viderant ante
set-up by-the-size of-the-works which neither had-seen before
Galli neque audierant, et celeritate Romanorum permoti
the-Gauls nor had-heard and by-the-speed of-the-Romans moved
legatos ad Caesarem de deditione mittunt et petentibus
envoys to Caesar about surrender they-send and asking
Remis ut conservarentur impetrant.
the-Remi that they-should-be-spared they-obtain-it

13.1 Caesar, obsidibus acceptis primis civitatis atque ipsius
Caesar hostages received the-first of-the-state and of-the-very
Galbae regis duobus filiis armisque omnibus ex oppido
of-Galba the-king the-two sons and-arms all from the-town
traditis, in deditionem Suessiones accipit exercitumque in
handed-over into surrender the-Suessiones receives and-the-army against
Bellovacos ducit.
the-Bellovaci leads

Qui cum se suaque omnia in oppidum Bratuspantium 13.2
who when themselves and-their-own all into the-town Bratuspantium
contulissent atque ab eo oppido Caesar cum exercitu
had-brought and from that town Caesar with the-army
circiter milia passuum V abesset, omnes maiores natu ex
about thousands of-paces five was-away all the-older by-birth from
oppido egressi manus ad Caesarem tendere et voce
the-town having-come-out their-hands to Caesar to-stretch-out and by-voice
significare coeperunt sese in eius fidem ac potestatem
to-signify began themselves into his good-faith and power
venire neque contra populum Romanum armis contendere.
to-come nor against the-people Roman in-arms to-contend
Item, cum ad oppidum accessisset castraque ibi poneret, 13.3
likewise when to the-town he-had-approached and-his-camp there was-pitching
pueri mulieresque ex muro passis manibus suo
the-boys and-women from the-wall with-outstretched hands in-their-own
more pacem ab Romanis petierunt.
manner peace from the-Romans sought
Pro his Diviciacus (nam post discessum Belgarum dimissis 14.1
for these Diviciacus for after the-departure of-the-Belgae dismissed
Haeduorum copiis ad eum reverterat) facit verba:
of-the-Aedui the-forces to him he-had-returned makes words
Bellovacos omni tempore in fide atque amicitia civitatis 14.2
the-Bellovaci at-every time in the-good-faith and friendship of-the-state
Haeduae fuisse;
Aeduan to-have-been
impulsos ab suis principibus, qui dicerent Haeduos 14.3
driven by their-own chiefs who said the-Aedui
a Caesare in servitutem redactos omnes indignitates
by Caesar into slavery reduced all indignities

contumeliasque perferre, et ab Haeduis defecisse et
and-insults to-endure both from the-Aedui to-have-revolted and
populo Romano bellum intulisse.
on-the-people Roman war to-have-brought

14.4 Qui eius consilii principes fuissent, quod intellegerent
those-who of-this plan the-leaders had-been because they-understood
quantam calamitatem civitati intulissent, in Britanniam
how-great disaster on-the-state they-had-brought into Britain
profugisse.
to-have-fled

14.5 Petere non solum Bellovacos, sed etiam pro his Haeduos,
to-ask not only the-Bellovaci but also for them the-Aedui
ut sua clementia ac mansuetudine in eos utatur.
that his-own clemency and gentleness toward them he-should-use

14.6 Quod si fecerit, Haeduorum auctoritatem apud omnes
but if he-should-do-so of-the-Aedui the-authority among all
Belgas amplificaturum, quorum auxiliis atque opibus, si qua
the-Belgae going-to-enlarge whose by-the-aids and resources if any
bella inciderint, sustentare consuerint.
wars should-befall to-sustain-themselves they-are-wont

15.1 Caesar honoris Diviciaci atque Haeduorum causa sese eos
Caesar of-the-honor of-Diviciacus and of-the-Aedui for-the-sake himself them
in fidem recepturum et conservaturum dixit, et quod
into his-protection going-to-receive and going-to-spare said and because
erat civitas magna inter Belgas auctoritate atque hominum
was the-state great among the-Belgae in-authority and of-men
multitudine praestabat, DC obsides poposcit.
in-number it-excelled six-hundred hostages he-demanded

15.2 His traditis omnibusque armis ex oppido conlatis, ab eo
these handed-over and-all arms from the-town collected from that
loco in fines Ambianorum pervenit;
place into the-borders of-the-Ambiani he-came

qui se suaque omnia sine mora dediderunt. Eorum 15.3
who themselves and-their-own all without delay surrendered their
fines Nervii attingebant. Quorum de natura moribusque
borders the-Nervii touched whose about nature and-customs
Caesar cum quaereret, sic reperiebat:
Caesar when he-inquired thus he-found
nullum esse aditum ad eos mercatoribus; nihil pati vini 15.4
no to-be access to them for-traders nothing to-allow of-wine
reliquarumque rerum ad luxuriam pertinentium inferri,
and-of-the-other things to luxury tending to-be-imported
quod his rebus relanguescere animos eorum et remitti
because by-these things to-grow-slack the-minds their and to-be-relaxed
virtutem existimarent;
valor they-thought
esse homines feros magnaeque virtutis; increpitare atque 15.5
to-be men fierce and-of-great valor to-upbraid and
incusare reliquos Belgas, qui se populo Romano
to-accuse the-other Belgae who themselves to-the-people Roman
dedidissent patriamque virtutem proiecissent;
had-surrendered and-ancestral valor had-thrown-away
confirmare sese neque legatos missuros neque ullam 15.6
to-affirm themselves neither envoys going-to-send nor any
condicionem pacis accepturos.
condition of-peace going-to-accept
Cum per eorum fines triduum iter fecisset, inveniebat 16.1
when through their borders three-days a-march he-had-made he-found
ex captivis Sabim flumen a castris suis non amplius
from captives the-Sambre river from camp his-own not more
milibus passuum X abesse;
than-thousands of-paces ten to-be-away

16.2 trans id flumen omnes Nervios consedisse adventumque ibi
across that river all the-Nervii to-have-encamped and-the-arrival there
Romanorum expectare una cum Atrebatibus et Viromanduis,
of-the-Romans to-await together with the-Atrebates and the-Viromandui
finitimis suis
neighbors their-own

16.3 (nam his utrisque persuaserant uti eandem belli fortunam
for these both they-had-persuaded that the-same of-war fortune
experirentur);
they-should-try

16.4 expectari etiam ab iis Atuatucorum copias atque esse in
to-be-awaited also by them of-the-Aduatuci the-forces and to-be on
itinere;
the-march

16.5 mulieres quique per aetatem ad pugnam inutiles
the-women and-those-who on-account-of age for fighting useless
viderentur in eum locum coniecisse quo propter paludes
seemed into that place to-have-thrown to-which on-account-of the-marshes
exercitui aditus non esset.
for-an-army access not there-was

17.1 His rebus cognitis, exploratores centurionesque praemittit qui
these things learned scouts and-centurions he-sends-ahead who
locum castris idoneum deligant.
the-place for-a-camp suitable should-choose

17.2 Cum ex dediticiis Belgis reliquisque Gallis complures Caesarem
when of the-surrendered Belgae and-the-other Gauls several Caesar
secuti una iter facerent, quidam ex his, ut postea ex
having-followed together the-march were-making certain of these as afterward from
captivis cognitum est, eorum dierum consuetudine itineris
captives learned it-was of-those days the-custom of-the-march
nostri exercitus perspecta, nocte ad Nervios pervenerunt atque
of-our army observed by-night to the-Nervii came and

his demonstrarunt inter singulas legiones impedimentorum
to-them showed between single legions of-baggage
magnum numerum intercedere, neque esse quicquam negotii,
a-great number to-lie-between nor to-be anything of-trouble
cum prima legio in castra venisset reliquaeque legiones
when the-first legion into camp should-have-come and-the-other legions
magnum spatium abessent, hanc sub sarcinis adoriri;
a-great distance should-be-away this under its-packs to-attack
qua pulsa impedimentisque direptis, futurum ut reliquae 17.3
which routed and-the-baggage plundered going-to-be that the-rest
contra consistere non auderent.
against-them to-stand not would-dare
Adiuvabat etiam eorum consilium qui rem deferebant quod 17.4
it-helped also of-those plan who the-matter were-reporting that
Nervii antiquitus, cum equitatu nihil possent (neque enim
the-Nervii from-of-old since in-cavalry nothing could for-not indeed
ad hoc tempus ei rei student, sed quicquid possunt,
to this time to-that thing they-give-attention but whatever they-can
pedestribus valent copiis), quo facilius finitimorum
in-infantry they-are-strong forces so-that the-more-easily of-the-neighbors
equitatum, si praedandi causa ad eos venissent, impedirent,
the-cavalry if of-plundering for-the-sake to them they-should-come they-might-hinder
teneris arboribus incisis atque inflexis crebrisque in latitudinem
young trees cut-into and bent and-with-thick in breadth
ramis enatis rubis sentibusque interiectis effecerant
branches grown-out with-brambles and-thorns set-between they-had-brought-about
ut instar muri hae saepes munimentum praeberent, quo
that like a-wall these hedges a-defense should-afford through-which
non modo non intrari sed ne perspici quidem posset.
not only not to-be-entered but not to-be-seen-through even it-could

17.5 His rebus cum iter agminis nostri impediretur, non
by-these things since the-march of-the-column our was-hindered not
omittendum sibi consilium Nervii existimaverunt.
to-be-neglected by-themselves the-plan the-Nervii thought

18.1 Loci natura erat haec, quem locum nostri castris
of-the-place the-nature was this which place ours for-the-camp
delegerant. Collis ab summo aequaliter declivis ad flumen
had-chosen a-hill from the-top evenly sloping to the-river
Sabim, quod supra nominavimus, vergebat.
Sambre which above we-have-named it-sloped

18.2 Ab eo flumine pari acclivitate collis nascebatur adversus
from that river with-equal ascent a-hill rose opposite
huic et contrarius, passus circiter CC infimus apertus,
to-this and facing for-paces about two-hundred at-the-bottom open
ab superiore parte silvestris, ut non facile introrsus
from the-upper part wooded so-that not easily into-it
perspici posset.
to-be-seen it-could

18.3 Intra eas silvas hostes in occulto sese continebant; in
within those woods the-enemy in hiding themselves kept in
aperto loco secundum flumen paucae stationes equitum
the-open place along the-river a-few pickets of-horsemen
videbantur. Fluminis erat altitudo pedum circiter trium.
were-seen of-the-river was the-depth of-feet about three

19.1 Caesar equitatu praemisso subsequebatur omnibus copiis; sed
Caesar the-cavalry sent-ahead was-following with-all his-forces but
ratio ordoque agminis aliter se habebat ac Belgae
the-arrangement and-order of-the-column otherwise itself had than the-Belgae
ad Nervios detulerant.
to the-Nervii had-reported

Nam quod hostibus adpropinquabat, consuetudine sua 19.2
for because to-the-enemy he-was-approaching by-practice his-own
Caesar VI legiones expeditas ducebat;
Caesar six legions light-equipped was-leading
post eas totius exercitus impedimenta conlocarat; inde 19.3
behind them of-the-whole army the-baggage he-had-placed then
duae legiones quae proxime conscriptae erant totum agmen
the-two legions which most-recently enrolled had-been the-whole column
claudebant praesidioque impedimentis erant.
were-closing and-as-a-guard to-the-baggage were
Equites nostri cum funditoribus sagittariisque flumen 19.4
the-horsemen our with the-slingers and-archers the-river
transgressi cum hostium equitatu proelium commiserunt.
having-crossed with of-the-enemy the-cavalry battle joined
Cum se illi identidem in silvas ad suos reciperent 19.5
when themselves they repeatedly into the-woods to their-own were-retiring
ac rursus ex silva in nostros impetum facerent, neque
and again from the-wood on ours an-attack were-making nor
nostri longius quam quem ad finem porrecta loca aperta
ours farther than which to point the-stretched-out places open
pertinebant cedentes insequi auderent, interim legiones VI
extended the-retreating to-pursue dared meanwhile the-legions six
quae primae venerant, opere dimenso, castra munire coeperunt.
which first had-come the-work measured-out the-camp to-fortify began
Ubi prima impedimenta nostri exercitus ab iis qui in silvis 19.6
when the-first baggage of-our army by those who in the-woods
abditi latebant visa sunt, quod tempus inter eos committendi
hidden lay-concealed seen was which the-time among them of-joining
proelii convenerat, ut intra silvas aciem ordinesque
battle had-been-agreed as within the-woods their-line and-ranks
constituerant atque ipsi sese confirmaverant, subito
they-had-arranged and they-themselves themselves had-encouraged suddenly

omnibus copiis provolaverunt impetumque in nostros equites
with-all forces they-rushed-out and-an-attack on our horsemen
fecerunt.
made

19.7 His facile pulsis ac proturbatis, incredibili celeritate ad
these easily routed and thrown-into-confusion with-incredible speed to
flumen decucurrerunt, ut paene uno tempore et ad
the-river they-ran-down so-that almost at-one time both at
silvas et in flumine hostes viderentur.
the-woods and in the-river the-enemy were-seen

19.8 Eadem autem celeritate adverso colle ad nostra castra
with-the-same moreover speed up-the-facing hill to our camp
atque eos qui in opere occupati erant contenderunt.
and those who on the-work engaged were they-hurried

XI · THE BATTLE AGAINST THE NERVII

Caesar has everything to do at once, and his soldiers' training and the legates' presence save him; men fall in under whatever standard they first see. On the left the ninth and tenth legions drive the Atrebates over the river, and the eleventh and eighth rout the Viromandui, but the Nervii under Boduognatus all but surround the twelfth and seventh and break into the camp. Caesar takes a shield, goes to the front, and rallies them. The two rear legions and the tenth, sent back by Labienus, turn the battle. The Nervii fight on from their dead until their nation is all but destroyed; the survivors surrender, and Caesar spares them.

20.1 Caesari omnia uno tempore erant agenda: vexillum
by-Caesar everything at-one time was to-be-done the-banner
proponendum, quod erat insigne, cum ad arma concurri
to-be-displayed which was the-signal when to arms to-run-together
oporteret; signum tuba dandum; ab opere revocandi
it-was-needed the-signal by-trumpet to-be-given from the-work to-be-recalled

milites; qui paulo longius aggeris petendi causa
the-soldiers who a-little farther of-the-mound-material of-seeking for-the-sake
processerant arcessendi; acies instruenda; milites cohortandi;
had-gone-forward to-be-summoned the-line to-be-drawn-up the-soldiers to-be-encouraged
signum dandum.
the-signal to-be-given

Quarum rerum magnam partem temporis brevitas et 20.2
of-which things a-great part of-the-time the-shortness and
incursus hostium impediebat.
the-onset of-the-enemy hindered

His difficultatibus duae res erant subsidio, scientia atque 20.3
in-these difficulties two things were as-a-help the-knowledge and
usus militum, quod superioribus proeliis exercitati quid
experience of-the-soldiers because in-earlier battles trained what
fieri oporteret non minus commode ipsi sibi
to-be-done was-needed not less conveniently they-themselves to-themselves
praescribere quam ab aliis doceri poterant, et quod ab
to-prescribe than by others to-be-taught they-could and because from
opere singulisque legionibus singulos legatos Caesar discedere
the-work and-from-single legions single legates Caesar to-depart
nisi munitis castris vetuerat.
unless fortified the-camp had-forbidden

Hi propter propinquitatem et celeritatem hostium nihil 20.4
these on-account-of the-nearness and speed of-the-enemy nothing
iam Caesaris imperium expectabant, sed per se quae
now of-Caesar the-command were-awaiting but by themselves what-things
videbantur administrabant.
seemed-best were-carrying-out

21.1 Caesar, necessariis rebus imperatis, ad cohortandos milites,
Caesar the-necessary things ordered to encouraging the-soldiers
quam partem fors obtulit, decucurrit et ad legionem
which side chance offered ran-down and to the-legion
decimam devenit.
tenth came

21.2 Milites non longiore oratione cohortatus quam uti suae
the-soldiers with-not longer speech having-encouraged than that of-their-own
pristinae virtutis memoriam retinerent neu perturbarentur
former valor the-memory they-should-keep nor be-disturbed
animo hostiumque impetum fortiter sustinerent,
in-mind and-of-the-enemy the-attack bravely should-withstand

21.3 quod non longius hostes aberant quam quo telum adigi
because not farther the-enemy were-away than to-where a-missile to-be-driven
posset, proelii committendi signum dedit.
could of-the-battle to-be-joined the-signal he-gave

21.4 Atque in alteram partem item cohortandi causa profectus
and to the-other direction likewise of-encouraging for-the-sake having-set-out
pugnantibus occurrit.
them-fighting he-meets

21.5 Temporis tanta fuit exiguitas hostiumque tam paratus ad
of-time so-great was the-shortness and-of-the-enemy so ready for
dimicandum animus ut non modo ad insignia accommodanda
fighting the-spirit that not only for the-insignia fitting
sed etiam ad galeas induendas scutisque tegimenta
but even for the-helmets putting-on and-from-the-shields the-coverings
detrahenda tempus defuerit.
drawing-off time was-lacking

Quam quisque ab opere in partem casu devenit quaeque 21.6
what each from the-work into part by-chance came and-whatever
prima signa conspexit, ad haec constitit, ne in quaerendis
first standards he-saw at these he-stood lest in seeking
suis pugnandi tempus dimitteret.
his-own-men of-fighting the-time he-should-lose
Instructo exercitu magis ut loci natura et necessitas 22.1
drawn-up the-army rather as of-the-place the-nature and the-necessity
temporis quam ut rei militaris ratio atque ordo
of-the-moment than as of-the-thing military the-method and order
postulabat, cum diversae legiones aliae alia in parte hostibus
required since separated the-legions some another in part the-enemy
resisterent saepibusque densissimis, ut ante demonstravimus,
were-resisting and-with-the-hedges very-thick as before we-have-shown
interiectis prospectus impediretur, neque certa subsidia
lying-between the-view was-obstructed neither fixed reserves
conlocari neque quid in quaque parte opus esset provideri
to-be-placed nor what in each part needful was to-be-foreseen
neque ab uno omnia imperia administrari poterant.
nor by one all commands to-be-administered could
Itaque in tanta rerum iniquitate fortunae quoque eventus 22.2
therefore in so-great of-things unevenness of-fortune also the-outcomes
varii sequebantur.
varied followed
Legionis VIIII. et X. milites, ut in sinistra parte 23.1
of-the-legion ninth and tenth the-soldiers as on the-left part
aciei constiterant, pilis emissis cursu ac lassitudine
of-the-line they-had-stood their-javelins hurled with-running and weariness
exanimatos vulneribusque confectos Atrebates (nam his
breathless and-with-wounds exhausted the-Atrebates for to-these
ea pars obvenerat) celeriter ex loco superiore in flumen
that part had-fallen quickly from the-place higher into the-river

compulerunt et transire conantes insecuti gladiis magnam
they-drove and to-cross trying having-pursued with-swords a-great
partem eorum impeditam interfecerunt.
part of-them encumbered they-killed

23.2 Ipsi transire flumen non dubitaverunt et in locum
they-themselves to-cross the-river not hesitated and into a-place
iniquum progressi rursus resistentes hostes redintegrato
unfavorable having-advanced again resisting the-enemy renewed
proelio in fugam coniecerunt.
the-battle into flight they-threw

23.3 Item alia in parte diversae duae legiones, XI. et
likewise another in part separated two legions the-eleventh and
VIII., profligatis Viromanduis, quibuscum erant congressae,
the-eighth routed the-Viromandui with-whom they-had engaged
ex loco superiore in ipsis fluminis ripis proeliabantur.
from the-place higher on the-very of-the-river banks were-fighting

23.4 At totis fere castris a fronte et a sinistra parte nudatis,
but the-whole almost camp from the-front and on the-left side laid-bare
cum in dextro cornu legio XII. et non magno ab ea
since on the-right wing the-legion twelfth and not great from it
intervallo VII. constitisset, omnes Nervii confertissimo
at-an-interval the-seventh had-stood all the-Nervii in-very-close
agmine duce Boduognato, qui summam imperii tenebat, ad
column as-leader Boduognatus who the-supreme of-command held to
eum locum contenderunt; quorum pars ab aperto latere legiones
that place hurried of-whom part on open flank the-legions
circumvenire, pars summum castrorum locum petere coepit.
to-surround part the-highest of-the-camp place to-seek began

24.1 Eodem tempore equites nostri levisque armaturae pedites,
at-the-same time the-horsemen our and-of-light armor the-foot-soldiers
qui cum iis una fuerant, quos primo hostium impetu
who with them together had-been whom by-the-first of-the-enemy attack

pulsos dixeram, cum se in castra reciperent,
routed I-had-said when themselves into camp they-were-withdrawing
adversis hostibus occurrebant ac rursus aliam in partem
face-to-face with-the-enemy were-meeting and again another into direction
fugam petebant;
flight were-seeking
et calones, qui ab decumana porta ac summo iugo 24.2
and the-camp-servants who from the-rear gate and the-highest ridge
collis nostros victores flumen transire conspexerant, praedandi
of-the-hill ours as-victors the-river to-cross had-seen of-plundering
causa egressi, cum respexissent et hostes in nostris
for-the-sake having-gone-out when they-had-looked-back and the-enemy in our
castris versari vidissent, praecipites fugae sese mandabant.
camp to-be-moving had-seen headlong to-flight themselves committed
Simul eorum qui cum impedimentis veniebant clamor 24.3
at-the-same-time of-those who with the-baggage were-coming the-shout
fremitusque oriebatur, aliique aliam in partem perterriti
and-roar arose and-some another into direction panic-stricken
ferebantur.
were-carried
Quibus omnibus rebus permoti equites Treveri, quorum 24.4
by-which all things alarmed the-horsemen Treveran whose
inter Gallos virtutis opinio est singularis, qui auxilii
among the-Gauls of-valor the-reputation is unique who of-help
causa a civitate missi ad Caesarem venerant, cum
for-the-sake by the-state sent to Caesar had-come when
multitudine hostium castra compleri, legiones premi et
by-the-multitude of-the-enemy the-camp to-be-filled the-legions to-be-pressed and
paene circumventas teneri, calones, equites, funditores,
almost surrounded to-be-held the-camp-servants horsemen slingers

Numidas diversos dissipatosque in omnes partes fugere
Numidians separated and-scattered in all directions to-flee
vidissent, desperatis nostris rebus domum contenderunt:
they-had-seen despaired-of our fortunes home hurried
24.5 Romanos pulsos superatosque, castris impedimentisque
the-Romans routed and-overcome of-the-camp and-baggage
eorum hostes potitos civitati renuntiaverunt.
their the-enemy to-have-gained-possession to-the-state they-reported
25.1 Caesar ab X. legionis cohortatione ad dextrum cornu
Caesar from of-the-tenth legion the-encouraging to the-right wing
profectus, ubi suos urgeri signisque in unum locum
having-set-out when his-men to-be-pressed and-the-standards into one place
conlatis XII. legionis confertos milites sibi
brought-together of-the-twelfth legion crowded the-soldiers to-themselves
ipsos ad pugnam esse impedimento vidit, quartae cohortis
themselves for fighting to-be a-hindrance he-saw of-the-fourth cohort
omnibus centurionibus occisis signiferoque interfecto,
all the-centurions slain and-the-standard-bearer killed
signo amisso, reliquarum cohortium omnibus fere
the-standard lost of-the-other cohorts all almost
centurionibus aut vulneratis aut occisis, in his primipilo
the-centurions either wounded or slain among these the-chief-centurion
P. Sextio Baculo, fortissimo viro, multis gravibusque
Publius Sextius Baculus a-very-brave man by-many and-severe
vulneribus confecto, ut iam se sustinere non posset,
wounds exhausted so-that now himself to-hold-up not he-could
reliquos esse tardiores et non nullos ab novissimis deserto
the-rest to-be slower and not none at the-rear abandoned
loco proelio excedere ac tela vitare, hostes neque
the-place from-the-battle to-withdraw and the-missiles to-avoid the-enemy neither
a fronte ex inferiore loco subeuntes intermittere et ab
in front from the-lower place coming-up to-cease and on

utroque latere instare et rem esse in angusto vidit, neque
each flank to-press and the-thing to-be in a-tight-spot he-saw nor
ullum esse subsidium quod submitti posset,
any to-be reserve which to-be-sent-up could
scuto ab novissimis militi detracto, quod ipse 25.2
a-shield from the-rearmost from-a-soldier having-been-taken because he-himself
eo sine scuto venerat, in primam aciem processit
thither without a-shield had-come into the-first line he-advanced
centurionibusque nominatim appellatis reliquos cohortatus
and-the-centurions by-name called the-rest having-encouraged
milites signa inferre et manipulos laxare iussit, quo
the-soldiers the-standards to-advance and the-companies to-open-out he-ordered so-that
facilius gladiis uti possent.
the-more-easily swords to-use they-could
Cuius adventu spe inlata militibus ac redintegrato 25.3
whose by-the-arrival hope having-been-brought to-the-soldiers and renewed
animo, cum pro se quisque in conspectu imperatoris
their-spirit since for himself each in sight of-the-general
etiam in extremis suis rebus operam navare cuperet,
even in extreme his-own circumstances effort to-show desired
paulum hostium impetus tardatus est.
a-little of-the-enemy the-attack checked was
Caesar, cum VII. legionem, quae iuxta constiterat, item 26.1
Caesar when the-seventh legion which close-by had-stood likewise
urgeri ab hoste vidisset, tribunos militum monuit ut
to-be-pressed by the-enemy he-had-seen the-tribunes of-the-soldiers he-warned that
paulatim sese legiones coniungerent et conversa signa
little-by-little themselves the-legions should-join and turned the-standards
in hostes inferrent.
on the-enemy should-advance

26.2 Quo facto cum aliis alii subsidium ferrent neque
which done since to-others others help were-bringing nor
timerent ne aversi ab hoste circumvenirentur, audacius
feared lest turned-away from the-enemy they-should-be-surrounded more-boldly
resistere ac fortius pugnare coeperunt.
to-resist and more-bravely to-fight they-began

26.3 Interim milites legionum duarum quae in novissimo agmine
meanwhile the-soldiers of-the-legions two which in the-rearmost column
praesidio impedimentis fuerant, proelio nuntiato, cursu
as-a-guard to-the-baggage had-been the-battle reported their-pace
incitato in summo colle ab hostibus conspiciebantur,
quickened on the-top-of the-hill by the-enemy were-seen

26.4 et T. Labienus castris hostium potitus et ex
and Titus Labienus of-the-camp of-the-enemy having-gained-possession and from
loco superiore quae res in nostris castris gererentur
the-place higher what things in our camp were-going-on
conspicatus X. legionem subsidio nostris misit.
having-seen the-tenth legion as-help to-ours sent

26.5 Qui cum ex equitum et calonum fuga quo in loco
who when from of-the-horsemen and of-the-camp-servants the-flight what in place
res esset quantoque in periculo et castra et legiones
the-matter was and-how-great in danger both the-camp and the-legions
et imperator versaretur cognovissent, nihil ad celeritatem
and the-general were they-had-learned nothing for speed
sibi reliqui fecerunt.
to-themselves of-the-rest left-undone

27.1 Horum adventu tanta rerum commutatio est facta ut
their by-the-arrival so-great of-things a-change was made that
nostri, etiam qui vulneribus confecti procubuissent, scutis
ours even who by-wounds exhausted had-fallen-down on-their-shields

innixi proelium redintegrarent, calones perterritos hostes
leaning the-battle renewed the-camp-servants panic-stricken the-enemy
conspicati etiam inermes armatis occurrerent,
having-seen even unarmed the-armed met
equites vero, ut turpitudinem fugae virtute delerent, 27.2
the-horsemen indeed that the-disgrace of-their-flight by-valor they-might-wipe-out
omnibus in locis pugnae se legionariis militibus
all in places of-the-fighting themselves to-the-legionary soldiers
praeferrent.
put-before
At hostes, etiam in extrema spe salutis, tantam virtutem 27.3
but the-enemy even in the-last hope of-safety so-great valor
praestiterunt ut, cum primi eorum cecidissent, proximi
showed that when the-first of-them had-fallen the-next
iacentibus insisterent atque ex eorum corporibus pugnarent,
on-the-prostrate stood and from their bodies fought
his deiectis et coacervatis cadaveribus qui superessent ut 27.4
these cast-down and heaped-up the-corpses those-who survived as
ex tumulo tela in nostros coicerent et pila intercepta
from a-mound missiles at ours were-hurling and the-javelins intercepted
remitterent:
were-throwing-back
ut non nequiquam tantae virtutis homines iudicari 27.5
so-that not in-vain of-so-great valor men to-be-judged
deberet ausos esse transire latissimum flumen, ascendere
it-should-be dared to-have to-cross a-very-broad river to-climb
altissimas ripas, subire iniquissimum locum; quae facilia
very-high banks to-come-up a-very-unfavorable place which-things easy
ex difficillimis animi magnitudo redegerat.
from most-difficult of-spirit the-greatness had-rendered

28.1 Hoc proelio facto et prope ad internecionem gente ac
this battle fought and almost to annihilation the-race and
nomine Nerviorum redacto, maiores natu, quos una cum
name of-the-Nervii reduced the-older by-birth whom together with
pueris mulieribusque in aestuaria ac paludes coniectos
the-boys and-the-women into the-tidal-inlets and marshes thrown
dixeramus, hac pugna nuntiata, cum victoribus nihil
we-had-said this battle having-been-reported since for-the-victors nothing
impeditum, victis nihil tutum arbitrarentur,
hindered for-the-vanquished nothing safe they-thought
28.2 omnium qui supererant consensu legatos ad Caesarem
of-all who survived by-the-consent envoys to Caesar
miserunt seque ei dediderunt; et in commemoranda
sent and-themselves to-him surrendered and in recounting
civitatis calamitate ex DC ad tres senatores, ex
of-the-state the-disaster from six-hundred to three senators from
hominum milibus LX vix ad D, qui arma ferre
of-men thousands sixty scarcely to five-hundred who arms to-bear
possent, sese redactos esse dixerunt.
could themselves reduced to-have-been they-said
28.3 Quos Caesar, ut in miseros ac supplices usus
whom Caesar that toward the-wretched and suppliant to-have-used
misericordia videretur, diligentissime conservavit suisque
mercy he-might-seem most-carefully spared and-their-own
finibus atque oppidis uti iussit et finitimis imperavit
borders and towns to-use he-ordered and on-the-neighbors he-laid-the-charge
ut ab iniuria et maleficio se suosque prohiberent.
that from wrong and harm themselves and-their-own they-should-keep

The Aduatuci, descendants of the Cimbri and Teutoni, gather in one stronghold and laugh at the siege tower until it moves toward their wall. They surrender and throw their arms into the trench, but they hide a third of them and break out that night; four thousand are killed, and next day Caesar sells the whole town, fifty-three thousand people. Crassus reports that the coastal states have submitted. Tribes beyond the Rhine send embassies, the legions winter among the Carnutes, Andes, and Turoni, and Rome decrees a thanksgiving of fifteen days, the first so long.

Atuatuci, de quibus supra diximus, cum omnibus copiis 29.1
the-Aduatuci about whom above we-have-spoken with all forces
auxilio Nerviis venirent, hac pugna nuntiata ex itinere
as-a-help to-the-Nervii they-were-coming this battle reported from the-march
domum reverterunt;
home returned
cunctis oppidis castellisque desertis sua omnia in unum 29.2
all the-towns and-forts abandoned their-own all into one
oppidum egregie natura munitum contulerunt.
town remarkably by-nature fortified brought
Quod cum ex omnibus in circuitu partibus altissimas rupes 29.3
which since on all in circuit sides very-high cliffs
deiectusque haberet, una ex parte leniter acclivis aditus in
and-precipices it-had one from side a-gently sloping approach in
latitudinem non amplius pedum CC relinquebatur; quem
breadth not more of-feet two-hundred was-left which
locum duplici altissimo muro munierant; tum magni
place with-a-double very-high wall they-had-fortified then of-great
ponderis saxa et praeacutas trabes in muro conlocabant.
weight stones and sharpened beams on the-wall they-were-placing

29.4 Ipsi erant ex Cimbris Teutonisque prognati, qui, cum
they-themselves were from the-Cimbri and-Teutoni descended who when
iter in provinciam nostram atque Italiam facerent, iis
a-march into province our and Italy they-were-making those
impedimentis quae secum agere ac portare non poterant
baggage-things which with-themselves to-drive and to-carry not they-could
citra flumen Rhenum depositis custodiae ac praesidio
on-this-side-of the-river Rhine deposited as-a-guard and as-a-garrison
VI milia hominum una reliquerant.
six thousand of-men together had-left

29.5 Hi post eorum obitum multos annos a finitimis exagitati,
these after their death for-many years by the-neighbors harassed
cum alias bellum inferrent, alias inlatum
when at-one-time war they-were-bringing at-another-time brought
defenderent, consensu eorum omnium pace facta hunc
they-were-warding-off by-the-consent of-them all peace made this
sibi domicilio locum delegerant.
for-themselves as-a-dwelling place had-chosen

30.1 Ac primo adventu exercitus nostri crebras ex oppido
and at-the-first arrival of-the-army our frequent from the-town
excursiones faciebant parvulisque proeliis cum nostris
sallies they-were-making and-in-little battles with ours
contendebant;
were-contending

30.2 postea vallo pedum XII in circuitu †XV milium
afterward with-a-rampart of-feet twelve in circuit of-fifteen [?] of-thousand-paces
crebrisque castellis circummuniti oppido sese continebant.
and-with-numerous forts walled-in in-the-town themselves they-kept

Ubi vineis actis aggere extructo turrim procul constitui 30.3
when the-sheds moved-up the-mound built a-tower far-off to-be-set-up
viderunt, primum inridere ex muro atque increpitare vocibus,
they-saw first to-mock from the-wall and to-jeer with-words
quod tanta machinatio a tanto spatio institueretur:
that so-great a-machine at so-great a-distance was-being-set-up
quibusnam manibus aut quibus viribus praesertim homines 30.4
with-what-pray hands or with-what strength especially men
tantulae staturae (nam plerumque omnibus Gallis
of-such-small stature for generally to-all the-Gauls
prae magnitudine corporum suorum brevitas nostra
in-comparison-with the-size of-their-bodies of-their-own the-shortness our
contemptui est) tanti oneris turrim in muro sese
for-a-contempt is of-so-great weight a-tower on the-wall themselves
posse conlocare confiderent?
to-be-able to-place they-trusted
Ubi vero moveri et adpropinquare muris viderunt, nova 31.1
when however to-be-moved and to-approach the-walls they-saw at-the-new
atque inusitata specie commoti legatos ad Caesarem de
and unaccustomed sight moved envoys to Caesar about
pace miserunt, qui ad hunc modum locuti,
peace sent who in this manner having-spoken
non se existimare Romanos sine ope divina bellum 31.2
not themselves to-think the-Romans without help divine war
gerere, qui tantae altitudinis machinationes tanta celeritate
to-wage who of-so-great height machines with-such speed
promovere possent,
to-move-forward could
se suaque omnia eorum potestati permittere dixerunt. 31.3
themselves and-their-own all their to-the-power to-entrust they-said

31.4 Unum petere ac deprecari: si forte pro sua clementia
one-thing to-ask and to-beg-off if perhaps in-accordance-with his-own clemency
ac mansuetudine, quam ipsi ab aliis audirent, statuisset
and gentleness which they-themselves from others heard he-had-decided
Atuatucos esse conservandos, ne se armis despoliaret.
the-Aduatuci to-be to-be-spared that-not them of-their-arms he-should-despoil

31.5 Sibi omnes fere finitimos esse inimicos ac suae virtuti
to-themselves all almost the-neighbors to-be hostile and their valor
invidere; a quibus se defendere traditis armis non
to-envy from whom themselves to-defend handed-over their-arms not
possent.
they-could

31.6 Sibi praestare, si in eum casum deducerentur,
to-themselves to-be-preferable if into that plight they-should-be-brought
quamvis fortunam a populo Romano pati quam ab his
any-whatever fate from the-people Roman to-suffer than by these
per cruciatum interfici inter quos dominari consuessent.
through torture to-be-killed among whom to-rule they-had-been-accustomed

32.1 Ad haec Caesar respondit: se magis consuetudine sua
to these-things Caesar replied himself rather by-custom his-own
quam merito eorum civitatem conservaturum, si prius quam
than by-desert their the-state going-to-spare if before than
murum aries attigisset se dedidissent;
the-wall the-ram had-touched themselves they-should-surrender

32.2 sed deditionis nullam esse condicionem nisi armis
but of-surrender no to-be condition unless their-arms
traditis. Se id quod in Nerviis fecisset facturum
handed-over himself that which in-the-case-of the-Nervii he-had-done going-to-do
finitimisque imperaturum ne quam dediticiis populi
and-on-the-neighbors going-to-impose that-not any on-the-surrendered of-the-people
Romani iniuriam inferrent.
Roman wrong they-should-inflict

Re renuntiata ad suos illi se quae imperarentur 32.3
the-matter reported to their-own they themselves what-things were-ordered
facere dixerunt.
to-do said
Armorum magna multitudine de muro in fossam, quae erat 32.4
of-arms a-great multitude from the-wall into the-trench which was
ante oppidum, iacta, sic ut prope summam muri aggerisque
before the-town thrown so that nearly the-top of-the-wall and-of-the-mound
altitudinem acervi armorum adaequarent, et tamen circiter
the-height the-heaps of-arms equaled and yet about
parte tertia, ut postea perspectum est, celata atque in
with-a-part third as afterward perceived it-was concealed and in
oppido retenta, portis patefactis eo die pace sunt usi.
the-town retained the-gates thrown-open on-that day peace they-have enjoyed
Sub vesperum Caesar portas claudi militesque ex oppido 33.1
toward evening Caesar the-gates to-be-shut and-the-soldiers from the-town
exire iussit, ne quam noctu oppidani a militibus iniuriam
to-go-out ordered lest any at-night the-townsmen from the-soldiers wrong
acciperent.
should-receive
Illi ante inito, ut intellectum est, consilio, 33.2
they beforehand having-been-entered-upon as understood it-was a-plan
quod deditione facta nostros praesidia deducturos aut
because surrender having-been-made ours the-guards going-to-withdraw or
denique indiligentius servaturos credideranT, partim cum
at-least less-carefully going-to-keep-watch they-had-believed partly with
iis quae retinuerant et celaverant armis, partim scutis ex
those which they-had-kept-back and had-hidden arms partly with-shields from
cortice factis aut viminibus intextis, quae subito, ut temporis
bark made or from-osiers woven which hastily as of-the-time
exiguitas postulabat, pellibus induxerant, tertia vigilia, qua
the-shortness required with-hides they-had-covered in-the-third watch where

minime arduus ad nostras munitiones ascensus videbatur,
least steep to our fortifications the-ascent seemed
omnibus copiis repente ex oppido eruptionem fecerunt.
with-all forces suddenly from the-town a-sally made

33.3 Celeriter, ut ante Caesar imperaverat, ignibus significatione
quickly as before Caesar had-ordered by-fires a-signal
facta, ex proximis castellis eo concursum est,
made from the-nearest forts thither rushed it-was

33.4 pugnatumque ab hostibus ita acriter est ut a viris fortibus
and-fought by the-enemy so fiercely it-was as by men brave
in extrema spe salutis iniquo loco contra eos qui ex
in the-last hope of-safety in-an-unfavorable place against those who from
vallo turribusque tela iacerent pugnari debuit, cum in
the-rampart and-towers missiles were-hurling to-be-fought it-ought when on
una virtute omnis spes consisteret.
alone valor all hope rested

33.5 Occisis ad hominum milibus IIII reliqui in oppidum
killed up-to of-men thousands four the-rest into the-town
reiecti sunt.
driven-back were

33.6 Postridie eius diei refractis portis, cum iam defenderet
on-the-day-after that day broken-open the-gates when now was-defending
nemo, atque intromissis militibus nostris, sectionem eius
no-one and let-in soldiers our the-booty of-that
oppidi universam Caesar vendidit.
town whole Caesar sold

33.7 Ab iis qui emerant capitum numerus ad eum relatus est
by those who had-bought of-heads the-number to him reported was
milium LIII.
of-thousands fifty-three

Eodem tempore a P. Crasso, quem cum legione una 34.1
at-the-same time by Publius Crassus whom with legion one
miserat ad Venetos, Venellos, Osismos, Coriosolitas,
he-had-sent against the-Veneti the-Venelli the-Osismi the-Coriosolites
Esuvios, Aulercos, Redones, quae sunt maritimae civitates
the-Esuvii the-Aulerci the-Redones which are maritime states
Oceanumque attingunt, certior factus est omnes eas civitates
and-the-Ocean touch surer made he-was all those states
in dicionem potestatemque populi Romani esse redactas.
into the-sway and-power of-the-people Roman to-have been-brought
His rebus gestis omni Gallia pacata, tanta huius belli ad 35.1
these things done all Gaul pacified so-great of-this war to
barbaros opinio perlata est uti ab iis nationibus quae trans
the-barbarians a-report carried was that by those nations which across
Rhenum incolerent legationes ad Caesarem mitterentur, quae
the-Rhine dwelt embassies to Caesar were-sent which
se obsides daturas, imperata facturas pollicerentur.
themselves hostages going-to-give orders going-to-carry-out promised
Quas legationes Caesar, quod in Italiam Illyricumque 35.2
which embassies Caesar because into Italy and-Illyricum
properabat, inita proxima aestate ad se reverti iussit.
he-was-hastening at-the-beginning-of the-next summer to himself to-return ordered
Ipse in Carnutes, Andes, Turonos quaeque civitates 35.3
he-himself into the-Carnutes the-Andes the-Turoni and-what states
propinquae iis locis erant ubi bellum gesserat, legionibus
near to-those places were where war he-had-waged the-legions
in hiberna deductis, in Italiam profectus est.
into winter-quarters led-down into Italy set-out he-has
Ob easque res ex litteris Caesaris dierum XV 35.4
on-account-of and-these things from the-letters of-Caesar of-days fifteen
supplicatio decreta est, quod ante id tempus accidit nulli.
a-thanksgiving decreed was which before that time happened to-no-one

BOOK III

XIII · GALBA AT OCTODURUS

Caesar sends Galba with the twelfth legion to open the Alpine pass, and after some victories Galba winters at Octodurus, half the village given to the Gauls. One night the Gauls withdraw and the Seduni and Veragri fill the heights, scorning a legion short of two cohorts and resenting the taking of their children as hostages. For more than six hours the camp, unfinished and unprovisioned, is defended; then, on Baculus' and Volusenus' advice, the legion breaks out from every gate, kills over a third of some thirty thousand, and Galba withdraws to the province.

Cum in Italiam proficisceretur Caesar, Ser. Galbam cum 1.1
when into Italy was-setting-out Caesar Servius Galba with
legione XII. et parte equitatus in Nantuates, Veragros
the-legion twelfth and part of-the-cavalry into the-Nantuates the-Veragri
Sedunosque misit, qui a finibus Allobrogum et lacu
and-the-Seduni he-sent who from the-borders of-the-Allobroges and the-lake
Lemanno et flumine Rhodano ad summas Alpes pertinent.
Leman and the-river Rhone to the-highest Alps extend
Causa mittendi fuit quod iter per Alpes, quo magno 1.2
the-reason of-sending was that the-route through the-Alps by-which great
cum periculo magnisque cum portoriis mercatores ire
with danger and-great with tolls the-traders to-go
consuerant, patefieri volebat.
had-been-wont to-be-opened he-wished
Huic permisit, si opus esse arbitraretur, uti in his locis 1.3
to-him he-permitted if need to-be he-should-think that in these places
legionem hiemandi causa conlocaret.
the-legion of-wintering for-the-sake he-should-station

1.4 Galba secundis aliquot proeliis factis castellisque compluribus
Galba successful several battles fought and-forts several
eorum expugnatis, missis ad eum undique legatis
of-theirs stormed having-been-sent to him from-all-sides envoys
obsidibusque datis et pace facta, constituit cohortes duas
and-hostages given and peace made decided cohorts two
in Nantuatibus conlocare et ipse cum reliquis eius
among the-Nantuates to-station and himself with the-remaining of-that
legionis cohortibus in vico Veragrorum, qui appellatur
legion cohorts in a-village of-the-Veragri which is-called
Octodurus hiemare;
Octodurus to-winter
1.5 qui vicus positus in valle non magna adiecta planitie
which village situated in a-valley not great with-adjoining plain
altissimis montibus undique continetur.
by-very-high mountains on-all-sides is-shut-in
1.6 Cum hic in duas partes flumine divideretur, alteram partem
since this into two parts by-a-river was-divided the-one part
eius vici Gallis concessit, alteram vacuam ab his relictam
of-that village to-the-Gauls he-granted the-other empty by them left
cohortibus attribuit. Eum locum vallo fossaque munivit.
to-the-cohorts he-assigned that place with-rampart and-trench he-fortified
2.1 Cum dies hibernorum complures transissent frumentumque
when days of-the-winter-quarters several had-passed and-grain
eo comportari iussisset, subito per exploratores certior
thither to-be-brought he-had-ordered suddenly through scouts surer
factus est ex ea parte vici, quam Gallis concesserat,
made he-was from that part of-the-village which to-the-Gauls he-had-granted
omnes noctu discessisse montesque qui impenderent a
all by-night to-have-departed and-the-mountains which overhung by
maxima multitudine Sedunorum et Veragrorum teneri.
a-very-great multitude of-the-Seduni and of-the-Veragri to-be-held

Id aliquot de causis acciderat, ut subito Galli belli 2.2
this several for reasons had-happened that suddenly the-Gauls of-war
renovandi legionisque opprimendae consilium caperent:
of-renewing and-of-the-legion of-crushing the-plan should-take
primum, quod legionem neque eam plenissimam detractis 2.3
first because the-legion nor that very-full withdrawn
cohortibus duabus et compluribus singillatim, qui commeatus
cohorts two and several individually who of-provisions
petendi causa missi erant, absentibus propter paucitatem
of-seeking for-the-sake sent had-been being-absent on-account-of its-fewness
despiciebant;
they-despised
tum etiam, quod propter iniquitatem loci, cum ipsi 2.4
then also because on-account-of the-unevenness of-the-place when they-themselves
ex montibus in vallem decurrerent et tela coicerent, ne
from the-mountains into the-valley should-run-down and missiles should-hurl not-even
primum quidem impetum suum posse sustineri existimabant.
the-first indeed attack their-own to-be-able to-be-withstood they-thought
Accedebat quod suos ab se liberos abstractos obsidum 2.5
it-was-added that their-own from themselves children torn-away of-hostages
nomine dolebant, et Romanos non solum itinerum
under-the-name they-grieved and the-Romans not only of-the-routes
causa sed etiam perpetuae possessionis, culmina Alpium
for-the-sake but also of-permanent possession the-summits of-the-Alps
occupare conari et ea loca finitimae provinciae adiungere
to-seize to-try and those places to-the-neighboring province to-join
sibi persuasum habebant.
to-themselves persuaded they-had
His nuntiis acceptis Galba, cum neque opus hibernorum 3.1
these messages received Galba since neither the-work of-the-winter-quarters
munitionesque plene essent perfectae neque de frumento
and-the-fortifications fully had been-completed nor about grain

reliquoque commeatu satis esset provisum, quod deditione
and-the-other supplies sufficiently had been-provided because surrender
facta obsidibusque acceptis nihil de bello timendum
made and-hostages received nothing of war to-be-feared
existimaverat, consilio celeriter convocato sententias exquirere
he-had-thought the-council quickly called the-opinions to-seek-out
coepit.
began

3.2 Quo in consilio, cum tantum repentini periculi praeter
which in council since so-much of-sudden danger contrary-to
opinionem accidisset ac iam omnia fere superiora loca
expectation had-occurred and now all almost the-higher places
multitudine armatorum completa conspicerentur neque subsidio
by-a-multitude of-armed-men filled were-seen nor as-help
veniri neque commeatus supportari interclusis itineribus
to-be-come nor supplies to-be-brought-up cut-off the-routes
possent,
could

3.3 prope iam desperata salute non nullae eius modi sententiae
almost now despaired-of safety not none of-this kind opinions
dicebantur, ut impedimentis relictis eruptione facta isdem
were-spoken that the-baggage abandoned a-sally made by-the-same
itineribus quibus eo pervenissent ad salutem contenderent.
routes by-which thither they-had-come to safety they-should-hurry

3.4 Maiori tamen parti placuit, hoc reservato ad extremum
to-the-greater however part it-seemed-good this reserved for the-last
casum consilio interim rei eventum experiri et castra
crisis plan meanwhile of-the-matter the-outcome to-try and the-camp
defendere.
to-defend

Brevi spatio interiecto, vix ut iis rebus quas 4.1
a-short interval having-elapsed scarcely so-that for-those things which
constituissent conlocandis atque administrandis tempus
they-had-decided placing and carrying-out time
daretur, hostes ex omnibus partibus signo dato decurrere,
was-given the-enemy from all sides the-signal given to-run-down
lapides gaesaque in vallum coicere.
stones and-javelins on the-rampart to-hurl
Nostri primo integris viribus fortiter propugnare neque ullum 4.2
ours at-first with-fresh strength bravely to-fight-back nor any
frustra telum ex loco superiore mittere, et quaecumque
in-vain missile from the-place higher to-hurl and whatever
pars castrorum nudata defensoribus premi videbatur, eo
part of-the-camp stripped of-defenders to-be-pressed seemed thither
occurrere et auxilium ferre,
to-run and help to-bring
sed hoc superari quod diuturnitate pugnae hostes defessi 4.3
but in-this to-be-overcome that by-the-length of-the-fighting the-enemy wearied
proelio excedebant, alii integris viribus succedebant;
from-the-battle withdrew others with-fresh strength took-their-place
quarum rerum a nostris propter paucitatem fieri nihil 4.4
of-which things by ours on-account-of their-fewness to-be-done nothing
poterat, ac non modo defesso ex pugna excedendi,
could and not only to-the-wearied from the-fight of-withdrawing
sed ne saucio quidem eius loci ubi constiterat
but not-even to-the-wounded indeed of-that place where he-had-stood
relinquendi ac sui recipiendi facultas dabatur.
of-leaving and of-himself of-recovering the-opportunity was-given
Cum iam amplius horis sex continenter pugnaretur, ac 5.1
when now more than-hours six continuously it-was-being-fought and
non solum vires sed etiam tela nostros deficerent, atque
not only the-strength but also missiles ours were-failing and

hostes acrius instarent languidioribusque nostris vallum
the-enemy more-fiercely were-pressing and-growing-weaker ours the-rampart
scindere et fossas complere coepissent, resque esset
to-tear-down and the-trenches to-fill had-begun and-the-matter was
iam ad extremum perducta casum,
now to the-last brought crisis

5.2 P. Sextius Baculus, primi pili centurio, quem Nervico
Publius Sextius Baculus of-the-first of-file the-centurion whom in-the-Nervian
proelio compluribus confectum vulneribus diximus, et item
battle by-several exhausted wounds we-said and likewise
C. Volusenus, tribunus militum, vir et consilii magni et
Gaius Volusenus tribune of-the-soldiers a-man both of-judgment great and
virtutis, ad Galbam accurrunt atque unam esse spem salutis
of-valor to Galba run-up and one to-be the-hope of-safety
docent, si eruptione facta extremum auxilium experirentur.
they-show if a-sally made the-last resort they-should-try

5.3 Itaque convocatis centurionibus celeriter milites certiores
therefore called-together the-centurions quickly the-soldiers surer
facit, paulisper intermitterent proelium ac tantum modo
he-makes for-a-little-while they-should-pause the-battle and only merely
tela missa exciperent seque ex labore reficerent,
the-missiles hurled they-should-catch and-themselves from their-toil should-refresh
post dato signo ex castris erumperent, atque omnem
afterward given the-signal from the-camp they-should-burst-out and all
spem salutis in virtute ponerent.
hope of-safety in valor should-place

6.1 Quod iussi sunt faciunt, ac subito omnibus portis
what ordered they-were they-do and suddenly from-all the-gates
eruptione facta neque cognoscendi quid fieret neque
a-sally made neither of-learning what was-happening nor
sui colligendi hostibus facultatem relinquunt.
of-themselves of-collecting to-the-enemy the-opportunity they-leave

Ita commutata fortuna eos qui in spem potiundorum 6.2
so changed fortune those who into hope of-taking
castrorum venerant undique circumventos intercipiunt, et ex
the-camp had-come on-all-sides surrounded they-cut-off and from
hominum milibus amplius XXX, quem numerum barbarorum
of-men thousands more-than thirty which number of-barbarians
ad castra venisse constabat, plus tertia parte interfecta
to the-camp to-have-come was-established more than-a-third part killed
reliquos perterritos in fugam coiciunt ac ne in locis quidem
the-rest panic-stricken into flight they-throw and not in places even
superioribus consistere patiuntur.
higher to-make-a-stand they-allow
Sic omnibus hostium copiis fusis armisque exutis se 6.3
thus all of-the-enemy the-forces routed and-of-their-arms stripped themselves
intra munitiones suas recipiunt.
within fortifications their-own they-withdraw
Quo proelio facto, quod saepius fortunam temptare Galba 6.4
which battle fought because more-often fortune to-try Galba
nolebat atque alio se in hiberna consilio
was-unwilling and with-another himself into winter-quarters plan
venisse meminerat, aliis occurrisse rebus videbat, maxime
to-have-come he-remembered with-other to-have-met things he-saw most
frumenti inopia permotus postero die omnibus eius vici
of-grain by-the-lack moved on-the-next day all of-that village
aedificiis incensis in provinciam reverti contendit, ac nullo
the-buildings burned into the-province to-return he-hurried and with-no
hoste prohibente aut iter demorante incolumem legionem
enemy preventing or the-march delaying safe the-legion
in Nantuates, inde in Allobroges perduxit ibique hiemavit.
into the-Nantuates thence into the-Allobroges he-led and-there wintered

XIV · THE VENETI

Crassus' officers, sent out for grain, are detained by the Veneti, the masters of the coast and its shipping, who hope to recover their hostages, and by their neighbors; the whole seaboard joins them. Caesar orders warships built on the Loire, divides his army, and finds their headland towns impossible to take, since the tide cuts them off and their ships carry them away. Their oak ships, flat-keeled and leather-sailed, defy the ram, but the Romans cut their halyards with hooked poles, a calm stops their flight, and the fleet is destroyed. Caesar kills the senate and sells the rest.

7.1 His rebus gestis cum omnibus de causis Caesar pacatam
these things done since all for reasons Caesar pacified
Galliam existimaret, atque ita inita hieme in Illyricum
Gaul thought and so begun the-winter into Illyricum
profectus esset, quod eas quoque nationes adire et regiones
set-out had because those also nations to-visit and the-regions
cognoscere volebat, subitum bellum in Gallia coortum est.
to-learn-about he-wished a-sudden war in Gaul arisen has

7.2 Eius belli haec fuit causa. P. Crassus adulescens cum
of-that war this was the-cause Publius Crassus the-young-man with
legione VII. proximus mare Oceanum in Andibus hiemabat.
the-legion seventh nearest the-sea Ocean among the-Andes was-wintering

7.3 Is, quod in his locis inopia frumenti erat, praefectos
he because in these places a-lack of-grain there-was prefects
tribunosque militum complures in finitimas civitates
and-tribunes of-the-soldiers several into the-neighboring states
frumenti causa dimisit;
of-grain for-the-sake sent-off

quo in numero est T. Terrasidius missus in Esuvios, 7.4
which in number is Titus Terrasidius sent among the-Esuvii
M. Trebius Gallus in Coriosolites, Q. Velanius cum
Marcus Trebius Gallus among the-Coriosolites Quintus Velanius with
T. Silio in Venetos.
Titus Silius among the-Veneti
Huius est civitatis longe amplissima auctoritas omnis orae 8.1
of-this is state by-far the-greatest authority of-all the-coast
maritimae regionum earum, quod et naves habent Veneti
maritime of-those regions because both ships have the-Veneti
plurimas, quibus in Britanniam navigare consuerunt, et
very-many with-which into Britain to-sail they-are-accustomed and
scientia atque usu rerum nauticarum ceteros antecedunt
in-knowledge and experience of-matters nautical the-rest surpass
et in magno impetu maris atque aperto paucis portibus
and in the-great violence of-the-sea and open few harbors
interiectis, quos tenent ipsi, omnes fere qui eo mari
lying-between which hold they-themselves all almost who that sea
uti consuerunt habent vectigales.
to-use are-accustomed they-have as-tributaries
Ab his fit initium retinendi Silii atque Velanii, quod 8.2
by these is-made the-beginning of-detaining Silius and Velanius because
per eos suos se obsides, quos Crasso dedissent,
through them their-own themselves hostages which to-Crassus they-had-given
recuperaturos existimabant.
going-to-recover they-thought
Horum auctoritate finitimi adducti, ut sunt Gallorum subita 8.3
their by-the-authority the-neighbors induced as are of-the-Gauls sudden
et repentina consilia, eadem de causa Trebium Terrasidiumque
and hasty the-plans the-same for reason Trebius and-Terrasidius
retinent et celeriter missis legatis per suos principes
detain and quickly sent envoys through their-own chiefs

inter se coniurant nihil nisi communi consilio acturos
among themselves conspire nothing except by-common decision going-to-do
eundemque omnes fortunae exitum esse laturos,
and-the-same all of-fortune the-outcome to-be going-to-bear
8.4 reliquasque civitates sollicitant, ut in ea libertate quam
and-the-other states they-urge that in that liberty which
a maioribus acceperint permanere quam Romanorum
from their-ancestors they-had-received to-remain than of-the-Romans
servitutem perferre malint.
slavery to-endure they-should-prefer
8.5 Omni ora maritima celeriter ad suam sententiam perducta
all the-coast maritime quickly to their-own view brought
communem legationem ad P. Crassum mittunt, si velit
a-joint embassy to Publius Crassus they-send if he-wishes
suos recuperare, obsides sibi remittat.
his-own to-recover hostages to-them he-should-send-back
9.1 Quibus de rebus Caesar a Crasso certior factus, quod
which about things Caesar by Crassus surer made because
ipse aberat longius, naves interim longas aedificari in
he-himself was-away farther ships meanwhile long to-be-built on
flumine Ligeri, quod influit in Oceanum, remiges ex
the-river Loire which flows into the-Ocean rowers from
provincia institui, nautas gubernatoresque comparari iubet.
the-province to-be-provided sailors and-helmsmen to-be-procured he-orders
9.2 His rebus celeriter administratis ipse, cum primum per
these things quickly carried-out he-himself as soon-as because-of
anni tempus potuit, ad exercitum contendit.
of-the-year the-season he-could to the-army hurries
9.3 Veneti reliquaeque item civitates cognito Caesaris adventu,
the-Veneti and-the-other likewise states learned of-Caesar the-arrival
simul quod quantum in se facinus admisissent
at-the-same-time because how-great on themselves a-crime they-had-committed

intellegebant, pro magnitudine periculi bellum parare
they-understood in-proportion-to the-greatness of-the-danger war to-prepare
et maxime ea quae ad usum navium pertinent providere
and especially those-things which to the-use of-ships pertain to-provide
instituunt, hoc maiore spe quod multum natura loci
begin by-this greater hope because much in-the-nature of-the-place
confidebant.
they-trusted
Pedestria esse itinera concisa aestuariis, navigationem 9.4
by-land to-be the-routes cut by-tidal-inlets navigation
impeditam propter inscientiam locorum paucitatemque
hampered on-account-of ignorance of-the-places and-the-fewness
portuum sciebant,
of-the-harbors they-knew
neque nostros exercitus propter inopiam frumenti diutius 9.5
nor our armies on-account-of the-lack of-grain longer
apud se morari posse confidebant;
among them to-stay to-be-able they-trusted
ac iam ut omnia contra opinionem acciderent, tamen 9.6
and now even-if everything contrary-to expectation should-happen yet
se plurimum navibus posse, Romanos neque ullam
themselves very-much in-ships to-be-able the-Romans neither any
facultatem habere navium, neque eorum locorum ubi bellum
supply to-have of-ships nor of-those places where war
gesturi essent vada, portus, insulas novisse;
going-to-wage they-were the-shallows harbors islands to-know
ac longe aliam esse navigationem in concluso mari atque 9.7
and far another to-be navigation in an-enclosed sea and
in vastissimo atque apertissimo Oceano perspiciebant.
in the-vastest and most-open Ocean they-perceived
His initis consiliis oppida muniunt, 9.8
these entered-on plans the-towns they-fortify

9.9 frumenta ex agris in oppida comportant, naves in
the-grain from the-fields into the-towns they-bring-in the-ships into
Venetiam, ubi Caesarem primum bellum gesturum constabat,
Venetia where Caesar first war going-to-wage it-was-agreed
quam plurimas possunt cogunt.
as many-as-possible they-can they-collect

9.10 Socios sibi ad id bellum Osismos, Lexovios, Namnetes,
as-allies to-themselves for that war the-Osismi the-Lexovii the-Namnetes
Ambiliatos, Morinos, Diablintes, Menapios adsciscunt; auxilia
the-Ambiliati the-Morini the-Diablintes the-Menapii they-adopt auxiliaries
ex Britannia, quae contra eas regiones posita est, arcessunt.
from Britain which opposite those regions placed is they-summon

10.1 Erant hae difficultates belli gerendi quas supra ostendimus,
there-were these difficulties of-war of-waging which above we-have-shown
sed tamen multa Caesarem ad id bellum incitabant:
but yet many-things Caesar to that war were-urging

10.2 iniuria retentorum equitum Romanorum, rebellio facta
the-wrong of-detained knights Roman the-rebellion made
post deditionem, defectio datis obsidibus, tot civitatum
after surrender the-revolt given hostages of-so-many states
coniuratio, in primis ne hac parte neglecta reliquae
the-conspiracy among the-first lest this part neglected the-other
nationes sibi idem licere arbitrarentur.
nations for-themselves the-same to-be-allowed should-think

10.3 Itaque cum intellegeret omnes fere Gallos novis rebus studere
therefore since he-understood all almost the-Gauls for-new things to-be-eager
et ad bellum mobiliter celeriterque excitari, omnes autem
and to war fickly and-quickly to-be-roused all moreover
homines natura libertati studere et condicionem servitutis
men by-nature for-liberty to-be-eager and the-condition of-slavery

odisse, prius quam plures civitates conspirarent, partiendum
to-hate before than more states should-conspire to-be-divided
sibi ac latius distribuendum exercitum putavit.
by-himself and more-widely to-be-distributed the-army he-thought
Itaque T. Labienum legatum in Treveros, qui proximi 11.1
therefore Titus Labienus the-legate into the-Treveri who nearest
flumini Rheno sunt, cum equitatu mittit.
to-the-river Rhine are with the-cavalry he-sends
Huic mandat, Remos reliquosque Belgas adeat atque in 11.2
to-him he-entrusts the-Remi and-the-other Belgae he-should-visit and in
officio contineat Germanosque, qui auxilio a Belgis arcessiti
duty he-should-keep and-the-Germans who as-help by the-Belgae summoned
dicebantur, si per vim navibus flumen transire conentur,
were-said if by force in-boats the-river to-cross they-should-try
prohibeat.
he-should-keep-off
P. Crassum cum cohortibus legionariis XII et magno 11.3
Publius Crassus with cohorts legionary twelve and a-great
numero equitatus in Aquitaniam proficisci iubet, ne ex his
number of-cavalry into Aquitania to-set-out he-orders lest from these
nationibus auxilia in Galliam mittantur ac tantae nationes
nations auxiliaries into Gaul be-sent and so-great nations
coniungantur.
be-joined
Q. Titurium Sabinum legatum cum legionibus tribus in 11.4
Quintus Titurius Sabinus the-legate with legions three into
Venellos, Coriosolites Lexoviosque mittit, qui eam manum
the-Venelli the-Coriosolites and-the-Lexovii he-sends who that band
distinendam curet.
to-be-kept-apart should-see-to

11.5 D. Brutum adulescentem classi Gallicisque navibus,
Decimus Brutus the-young-man over-the-fleet and-the-Gallic ships
quas ex Pictonibus et Santonis reliquisque pacatis regionibus
which from the-Pictones and the-Santoni and-the-other pacified regions
convenire iusserat, praeficit et, cum primum possit,
to-assemble he-had-ordered he-puts-in-command and as soon-as he-could
in Venetos proficisci iubet. Ipse eo pedestribus copiis
against the-Veneti to-set-out he-orders he-himself thither with-land forces
contendit.
hurries

12.1 Erant eius modi fere situs oppidorum ut posita in
there-were of-this kind generally the-sites of-the-towns that placed on
extremis lingulis promunturiisque neque pedibus aditum
the-ends-of tongues-of-land and-headlands neither on-foot approach
haberent, cum ex alto se aestus incitavisset, quod accidit
they-had when from the-deep itself the-tide had-rushed-in which happens
semper horarum XII spatio, neque navibus, quod rursus
always of-hours twelve in-the-space nor by-ships because again
minuente aestu naves in vadis adflictarentur.
the-ebbing tide the-ships on the-shallows would-be-damaged

12.2 Ita utraque re oppidorum oppugnatio impediebatur.
so by-either fact of-the-towns the-attack was-hindered

12.3 Ac si quando magnitudine operis forte superati, extruso mari
and if ever by-the-size of-the-work perchance overcome kept-out the-sea
aggere ac molibus atque his oppidi moenibus adaequatis,
by-a-mound and dams and these of-the-town to-the-walls made-level
suis fortunis desperare coeperant, magno numero navium
of-their-own fortunes to-despair they-had-begun a-great number of-ships
adpulso, cuius rei summam facultatem habebant, omnia
brought-up of-which thing the-greatest supply they-had all
sua deportabant seque in proxima oppida recipiebant:
their-own they-carried-off and-themselves into the-nearest towns withdrew

ibi se rursus isdem oportunitatibus loci defendebant. 12.4
there themselves again by-the-same advantages of-the-place they-defended
Haec eo facilius magnam partem aestatis faciebant 12.5
these-things the more-easily a-great part of-the-summer they-did
quod nostrae naves tempestatibus detinebantur summaque
because our ships by-storms were-detained and-the-greatest
erat vasto atque aperto mari, magnis aestibus, raris ac
was in-the-vast and open sea with-great tides rare and
prope nullis portibus difficultas navigandi.
almost no harbors the-difficulty of-sailing
Namque ipsorum naves ad hunc modum factae armataeque 13.1
for their-own ships in this manner built and-equipped
erant: carinae aliquanto planiores quam nostrarum navium,
were the-keels somewhat flatter than of-our ships
quo facilius vada ac decessum aestus excipere possent;
so-that the-more-easily the-shallows and the-ebb of-the-tide to-take they-could
prorae admodum erectae atque item puppes, ad magnitudinem 13.2
the-prows very upright and likewise the-sterns to the-size
fluctuum tempestatumque accommodatae;
of-the-waves and-of-the-storms adapted
naves totae factae ex robore ad quamvis vim et 13.3
the-ships wholly made of oak for any-whatever violence and
contumeliam perferendam;
battering to-be-endured
transtra ex pedalibus in altitudinem trabibus, confixa clavis 13.4
the-thwarts from a-foot in thickness beams fastened with-bolts
ferreis digiti pollicis crassitudine;
iron of-a-finger thumb in-thickness
ancorae pro funibus ferreis catenis revinctae; 13.5
the-anchors instead-of ropes with-iron chains fastened

13.6 pelles pro velis alutaeque tenuiter confectae, sive propter
skins for sails and-leather thinly wrought whether on-account-of
inopiam lini atque eius usus inscientiam, sive eo, quod
lack of-flax and of-its use ignorance or by-this which
est magis veri simile, quod tantas tempestates Oceani
is more of-truth like because such storms of-the-Ocean
tantosque impetus ventorum sustineri ac tanta onera navium
and-such violences of-winds to-be-withstood and such burdens of-ships
regi velis non satis commode posse arbitrabantur.
to-be-steered by-sails not sufficiently conveniently to-be-able they-thought

13.7 Cum his navibus nostrae classi eius modi congressus erat
with these ships to-our fleet of-this kind the-encounter was
ut una celeritate et pulsu remorum praestaret, reliqua
that only in-speed and the-stroke of-oars it-excelled the-rest
pro loci natura, pro vi tempestatum illis
in-view-of of-the-place the-nature in-view-of the-violence of-the-storms for-them
essent aptiora et accommodatiora.
were more-suitable and more-adapted

13.8 Neque enim iis nostrae rostro nocere poterant (tanta
nor indeed to-them ours with-the-beak to-harm could so-great
in iis erat firmitudo), neque propter altitudinem facile
in them was the-strength nor on-account-of their-height easily
telum adigebatur, et eadem de causa minus commode
a-missile was-cast and the-same for reason less conveniently
copulis continebantur.
by-grappling-hooks they-were-held

13.9 Accedebat ut, cum se vento dedissent, et tempestatem
it-was-added that when themselves to-the-wind they-had-given and the-storm
ferrent facilius et in vadis consisterent tutius et ab
they-bore more-easily and on the-shallows they-settled more-safely and by

aestu relictae nihil saxa et cotes timerent; quarum rerum
the-tide left nothing the-rocks and reefs they-feared of-which things
omnium nostris navibus casus erat extimescendus.
all for-our ships the-chance was to-be-dreaded

Compluribus expugnatis oppidis Caesar, ubi intellexit 14.1
several having-been-stormed towns Caesar when he-understood
frustra tantum laborem sumi neque hostium fugam
in-vain so-great toil to-be-spent nor of-the-enemy the-flight
captis oppidis reprimi neque iis noceri posse,
the-captured towns to-be-checked nor to-them to-be-harmed could
statuit expectandam classem.
he-decided to-be-awaited the-fleet

Quae ubi convenit ac primum ab hostibus visa est, circiter 14.2
which when it-assembled and first by the-enemy seen was about
CCXX naves eorum paratissimae atque omni
two-hundred-and-twenty ships of-theirs most-ready and with-every
genere armorum ornatissimae profectae ex portu nostris
kind of-arms most-equipped having-set-out from harbor to-ours
adversae constiterunt;
facing took-their-stand

neque satis Bruto, qui classi praeerat, vel tribunis 14.3
nor sufficiently to-Brutus who over-the-fleet was-in-command or to-the-tribunes
militum centurionibusque, quibus singulae naves erant
of-the-soldiers and-centurions to-whom single ships had-been
attributae, constabat quid agerent aut quam rationem
assigned was-clear what they-should-do or what method
pugnae insisterent.
of-fighting they-should-adopt

Rostro enim noceri non posse cognoverant; turribus autem 14.4
by-the-beak for to-be-harmed not to-be-able they-had-learned with-towers moreover
excitatis tamen has altitudo puppium ex barbaris navibus
raised yet these the-height of-the-sterns of the-barbarian ships

superabat, ut neque ex inferiore loco satis commode
exceeded so-that neither from the-lower place sufficiently conveniently
tela adigi possent et missa a Gallis gravius acciderent.
missiles to-be-cast could and those-hurled by the-Gauls more-heavily struck

14.5 Una erat magno usui res praeparata a nostris, falces
one was of-great use thing prepared by ours hooks
praeacutae insertae adfixaeque longuriis, non absimili forma
very-sharp inserted and-fastened to-long-poles not unlike in-form
muralium falcium.
of-wall hooks

14.6 His cum funes qui antemnas ad malos destinabant
by-these when the-ropes which the-yards to the-masts held-fast
comprehensi adductique erant, navigio remis incitato
caught and-drawn-tight were the-vessel by-oars urged-on
praerumpebantur.
they-were-snapped

14.7 Quibus abscisis antemnae necessario concidebant, ut,
which cut-through the-yards of-necessity fell-down so-that
cum omnis Gallicis navibus spes in velis armamentisque
since all for-the-Gallic ships hope in the-sails and-rigging
consisteret, his ereptis omnis usus navium uno tempore
lay these snatched-away all use of-the-ships at-one time
eriperetur.
was-taken-away

14.8 Reliquum erat certamen positum in virtute, qua nostri
the-rest was the-contest placed in valor in-which ours
milites facile superabant, atque eo magis quod in conspectu
soldiers easily excelled and by-this the-more because in sight
Caesaris atque omnis exercitus res gerebatur, ut
of-Caesar and of-the-whole army the-action was-carried-on so-that
nullum paulo fortius factum latere posset;
no a-little braver deed to-be-hidden could

omnes enim colles ac loca superiora, unde erat propinquus 14.9
all for the-hills and places higher whence was a-near
despectus in mare, ab exercitu tenebantur.
view-down onto the-sea by the-army were-held
Deiectis, ut diximus, antemnis, cum singulas binae ac ternae 15.1
cast-down as we-have-said the-yards when singles two-each and three-each
naves circumsteterant, milites summa vi transcendere in
ships surrounded the-soldiers with-the-utmost force to-climb-over into
hostium naves contendebant.
of-the-enemy the-ships strove
Quod postquam barbari fieri animadverterunt, 15.2
which after the-barbarians to-be-happening noticed
expugnatis compluribus navibus, cum ei rei nullum
stormed several ships since for-that thing no
reperiretur auxilium, fuga salutem petere contenderunt.
was-found remedy by-flight safety to-seek they-strove
Ac iam conversis in eam partem navibus quo ventus 15.3
and already turned in that direction ships where the-wind
ferebat, tanta subito malacia ac tranquillitas extitit ut
was-carrying so-great suddenly a-calm and stillness arose that
se ex loco movere non possent.
themselves from the-place to-move not they-could
Quae quidem res ad negotium conficiendum maximae fuit 15.4
which indeed thing for the-business to-be-finished of-the-greatest was
oportunitati:
advantage
nam singulas nostri consectati expugnaverunt, ut perpaucae 15.5
for single ours having-pursued stormed so-that very-few
ex omni numero noctis interventu ad terram pervenirent,
of the-whole number of-night by-the-intervention to land arrived
cum ab hora fere IIII. usque ad solis occasum pugnaretur.
since from the-hour about fourth right up-to of-the-sun the-setting it-was-fought

16.1 Quo proelio bellum Venetorum totiusque orae maritimae
by-which battle the-war of-the-Veneti and-of-the-whole coast maritime
confectum est.
finished was

16.2 Nam cum omnis iuventus, omnes etiam gravioris aetatis
for since all the-youth all also of-graver age
in quibus aliquid consilii aut dignitatis fuit eo
in whom anything of-judgment or of-rank there-was thither
convenerant, tum navium quod ubique fuerat in unum
had-assembled then of-ships what anywhere there-had-been into one
locum coegerant;
place they-had-gathered

16.3 quibus amissis reliqui neque quo se reciperent neque
which lost the-rest neither where themselves they-might-withdraw nor
quem ad modum oppida defenderent habebant.
what in manner the-towns they-might-defend had

16.4 Itaque se suaque omnia Caesari dediderunt. In quos
therefore themselves and-their-own all to-Caesar they-surrendered on whom
eo gravius Caesar vindicandum statuit quo diligentius in
by-this more-severely Caesar to-be-punished he-decided so-that more-carefully for
reliquum tempus a barbaris ius legatorum conservaretur.
the-remaining time by the-barbarians the-right of-envoys might-be-preserved
Itaque omni senatu necato reliquos sub corona vendidit.
therefore all the-senate put-to-death the-rest under the-garland he-sold

Sabinus keeps to his camp against Viridovix and the rebel states, letting the enemy and even his own men think him afraid. Then he sends a Gaul from his auxiliaries, posing as a deserter, to report that Caesar is hard pressed by the Veneti and that Sabinus means to slip away by night. The Gauls, eager and short of food, rush up the long slope to his camp carrying brushwood and arrive exhausted; a sally from two gates routs them, and the cavalry hunts down the rest. All the states surrender: quick to start a war, the Gauls lack the spirit to bear defeat.

Dum haec in Venetis geruntur, Q. Titurius Sabinus 17.1
while these-things among the-Veneti are-done Quintus Titurius Sabinus
cum iis copiis quas a Caesare acceperat in fines
with those forces which from Caesar he-had-received into the-borders
Venellorum pervenit.
of-the-Venelli arrived
His praeerat Viridovix ac summam imperii 17.2
over-these was-in-command Viridovix and the-supreme-direction of-command
tenebat earum omnium civitatum quae defecerant, ex quibus
he-held of-those all states which had-revolted from which
exercitum coegerat;
an-army he-had-gathered
atque his paucis diebus Aulerci Eburovices Lexoviique, senatu 17.3
and in-these few days the-Aulerci Eburovices and-the-Lexovii the-senate
suo interfecto quod auctores belli esse nolebant,
their-own killed because instigators of-the-war to-be they-were-unwilling
portas clauserunt seque cum Viridovice coniunxerunt;
the-gates shut and-themselves with Viridovix joined
magnaque praeterea multitudo undique ex Gallia perditorum 17.4
and-a-great besides multitude from-all-sides from Gaul of-desperate
hominum latronumque convenerat, quos spes praedandi
men and-of-brigands had-assembled whom the-hope of-plundering

studiumque bellandi ab agri cultura et cotidiano labore
and-the-desire of-warring from of-the-land the-tilling and daily labor
revocabat.
called-away

17.5 Sabinus idoneo omnibus rebus loco castris sese tenebat, cum
Sabinus in-a-suitable for-all things place in-the-camp himself kept while
Viridovix contra eum duorum milium spatio consedisset
Viridovix opposite him of-two of-thousand-paces at-the-distance had-encamped
cotidieque productis copiis pugnandi potestatem faceret, ut
and-daily led-out his-forces of-fighting the-opportunity offered so-that
iam non solum hostibus in contemptionem Sabinus veniret,
now not only to-the-enemy into contempt Sabinus came
sed etiam nostrorum militum vocibus non nihil carperetur;
but also of-our soldiers by-the-talk not nothing he-was-carped-at

17.6 tantamque opinionem timoris praebuit ut iam ad vallum
and-so-great an-impression of-fear he-gave that now to the-rampart
castrorum hostes accedere auderent.
of-the-camp the-enemy to-approach dared

17.7 Id ea de causa faciebat quod cum tanta multitudine
this that for reason he-did because with so-great a-multitude
hostium, praesertim eo absente qui summam imperii
of-the-enemy especially he being-absent who the-supreme-direction of-command
teneret, nisi aequo loco aut oportunitate aliqua data legato
held unless on-equal ground or opportunity some given by-a-legate
dimicandum non existimabat.
to-be-fought not he-thought

18.1 Hac confirmata opinione timoris idoneum quendam hominem
this confirmed impression of-fear a-suitable certain man
et callidum deligit, Gallum, ex iis quos auxilii causa
and crafty he-chooses a-Gaul from those whom of-help for-the-sake
secum habebat.
with-himself he-had

Huic magnis praemiis pollicitationibusque persuadet uti ad 18.2
to-him by-great rewards and-promises he-persuades that to
hostes transeat, et quid fieri velit edocet.
the-enemy he-should-go-over and what to-be-done he-wishes he-instructs
Qui ubi pro perfuga ad eos venit, timorem Romanorum 18.3
he when as a-deserter to them came the-fear of-the-Romans
proponit, quibus angustiis ipse Caesar a Venetis prematur
he-sets-forth by-what straits himself Caesar by the-Veneti is-pressed
docet,
he-shows
neque longius abesse quin proxima nocte Sabinus clam ex 18.4
nor farther to-be-away but-that on-the-next night Sabinus secretly from
castris exercitum educat et ad Caesarem auxilii ferendi
the-camp the-army may-lead-out and to Caesar of-help of-bringing
causa proficiscatur.
for-the-sake may-set-out
Quod ubi auditum est, conclamant omnes occasionem 18.5
which when heard was they-shout all the-opportunity
negotii bene gerendi amittendam non esse: ad castra
of-the-business well of-carrying-out to-be-lost not to-be to the-camp
iri oportere.
to-be-gone to-be-necessary
Multae res ad hoc consilium Gallos hortabantur: superiorum 18.6
many things to this plan the-Gauls urged of-the-earlier
dierum Sabini cunctatio, perfugae confirmatio, inopia
days of-Sabinus the-hesitation of-the-deserter the-assurance the-lack
cibariorum, cui rei parum diligenter ab iis erat provisum,
of-provisions for-which thing too-little carefully by them had been-provided
spes Venetici belli, et quod fere libenter homines id
the-hope of-the-Venetic war and because generally gladly men that
quod volunt credunt.
which they-wish believe

18.7 His rebus adducti non prius Viridovicem reliquosque duces
by-these things induced not sooner Viridovix and-the-other leaders
ex concilio dimittunt quam ab iis sit concessum arma
from the-council they-dismiss than by them it-be granted arms
uti capiant et ad castra contendant.
that they-may-take and to the-camp hurry

18.8 Qua re concessa laeti, ut explorata victoria, sarmentis
which thing granted joyful as-if assured the-victory brushwood
virgultisque collectis, quibus fossas Romanorum compleant,
and-twigs collected with-which the-trenches of-the-Romans they-may-fill
ad castra pergunt.
to the-camp they-make-their-way

19.1 Locus erat castrorum editus et paulatim ab imo acclivis
the-place was of-the-camp elevated and gradually from the-bottom sloping-up
circiter passus mille. Huc magno cursu contenderunt, ut
about paces a-thousand hither at-great speed they-hurried that
quam minimum spatii ad se colligendos armandosque
as little-as-possible of-time for themselves collecting and-arming
Romanis daretur, exanimatique pervenerunt.
to-the-Romans might-be-given and-breathless they-arrived

19.2 Sabinus suos hortatus cupientibus signum dat. Impeditis
Sabinus his-men having-encouraged to-them-eager the-signal gives encumbered
hostibus propter ea quae ferebant onera subito duabus
the-enemy on-account-of those which they-were-carrying burdens suddenly from-two
portis eruptionem fieri iubet.
gates a-sally to-be-made he-orders

19.3 Factum est oportunitate loci, hostium inscientia ac
done it-was by-the-advantage of-the-place of-the-enemy by-the-inexperience and
defatigatione, virtute militum et superiorum pugnarum
weariness by-the-valor of-the-soldiers and of-the-earlier of-battles

exercitatione, ut ne unum quidem nostrorum impetum
by-the-training that not one even of-ours charge
ferrent ac statim terga verterent.
they-bore and at-once their-backs turned
Quos impeditos integris viribus milites nostri consecuti 19.4
whom encumbered with-fresh strength the-soldiers our having-pursued
magnum numerum eorum occiderunt; reliquos equites
a-great number of-them killed the-rest the-horsemen
consectati paucos, qui ex fuga evaserant, reliquerunt.
having-chased-down few who from the-rout had-escaped left
Sic uno tempore et de navali pugna Sabinus et de Sabini 19.5
thus at-one time both of the-naval battle Sabinus and of Sabinus'
victoria Caesar est certior factus, civitatesque omnes se
victory Caesar was surer made and-the-states all themselves
statim Titurio dediderunt.
at-once to-Titurius surrendered
Nam ut ad bella suscipienda Gallorum alacer ac promptus 19.6
for as for wars to-be-undertaken of-the-Gauls eager and ready
est animus, sic mollis ac minime resistens ad calamitates
is the-spirit so weak and least resisting for disasters
ferendas mens eorum est.
to-be-borne the-mind their is

Crassus invades Aquitania, where Roman armies were beaten before, defeats the Sotiates' cavalry and ambush, and takes their town despite their mines; Adiatunnus and his six hundred sworn followers sally and are thrown back. The Vocates and Tarusates call in leaders trained under Sertorius, who fortify camps and cut his supplies, so Crassus attacks their camp; his cavalry find the rear gate weakly held, cohorts break in, and barely a quarter of fifty thousand escape. Most of Aquitania submits. Late in the year Caesar marches on the Morini and Menapii, who hide in their forests; he cuts his way in until the rains stop the work, then lays their land waste and winters his army among the Aulerci and Lexovii.

20.1 Eodem fere tempore P. Crassus, cum in Aquitaniam
at-the-same about time Publius Crassus when into Aquitania
pervenisset, quae, ut ante dictum est, tertia pars Galliae
had-come which as before said it-was the-third part of-Gaul
est, cum intellegeret in iis locis sibi bellum gerendum
is since he-understood in those places by-himself war to-be-waged
ubi paucis ante annis L. Valerius Praeconinus legatus
where a-few before years Lucius Valerius Praeconinus the-legate
exercitu pulso interfectus esset atque unde L. Manlius
his-army routed killed had-been and whence Lucius Manlius
proconsul impedimentis amissis profugisset, non mediocrem
the-proconsul his-baggage lost had-fled not moderate
sibi diligentiam adhibendam intellegebat.
by-himself care to-be-applied he-understood

20.2 Itaque re frumentaria provisa, auxiliis equitatuque
therefore the-supply of-grain provided auxiliaries and-cavalry
comparato, multis praeterea viris fortibus Tolosa et
procured many besides men brave from-Tolosa and
Carcasone et Narbone, quae sunt civitates Galliae provinciae
Carcaso and Narbo which are states of-Gaul of-the-province

finitimae, ex his regionibus nominatim evocatis, in Sotiatium
neighboring from these regions by-name summoned into of-the-Sotiates
fines exercitum introduxit.
the-borders the-army he-led
Cuius adventu cognito Sotiates magnis copiis coactis, 20.3
whose arrival learned the-Sotiates great forces gathered
equitatuque, quo plurimum valebant, in itinere agmen
and-with-the-cavalry in-which most they-were-strong on the-march column
nostrum adorti primum equestre proelium commiserunt,
our having-attacked first a-cavalry battle joined
deinde equitatu suo pulso atque insequentibus nostris 20.4
then the-cavalry their-own routed and pursuing ours
subito pedestres copias, quas in convalle in insidiis
suddenly the-foot forces which in a-hollow in ambush
conlocaverant, ostenderunt. Hi nostros disiectos adorti
they-had-placed they-revealed these ours scattered having-attacked
proelium renovarunt.
the-battle renewed
Pugnatum est diu atque acriter, cum Sotiates superioribus 21.1
fought it-was long and fiercely since the-Sotiates on-their-earlier
victoriis freti in sua virtute totius Aquitaniae salutem
victories relying on their-own valor of-the-whole of-Aquitania the-safety
positam putarent, nostri autem quid sine imperatore et sine
placed thought ours moreover what without the-general and without
reliquis legionibus adulescentulo duce efficere possent perspici
the-other legions with-a-mere-youth as-leader to-accomplish they-could to-be-seen
cuperent; tandem confecti vulneribus hostes terga verterunt.
desired at-last exhausted by-wounds the-enemy their-backs turned

21.2 Quorum magno numero interfecto Crassus ex itinere
of-whom a-great number killed Crassus from the-march
oppidum Sotiatium oppugnare coepit. Quibus fortiter
the-town of-the-Sotiates to-attack began who bravely
resistentibus vineas turresque egit.
resisting sheds and-towers he-moved-up

21.3 Illi alias eruptione temptata, alias cuniculis ad
they at-one-time a-sally tried at-another-time mines to
aggerem vineasque actis (cuius rei sunt longe peritissimi
the-mound and-the-sheds driven of-which thing are by-far most-skilled
Aquitani, propterea quod multis locis apud eos aerariae
the-Aquitani because that in-many places among them copper-mines
secturaeque sunt), ubi diligentia nostrorum nihil his
and-diggings there-are when by-the-carefulness of-ours nothing by-these
rebus profici posse intellexerunt, legatos ad Crassum
things to-be-gained could they-understood envoys to Crassus
mittunt seque in deditionem ut recipiat petunt. Qua
they-send and-themselves into surrender that he-may-receive they-ask which
re impetrata arma tradere iussi faciunt.
thing obtained their-arms to-hand-over ordered they-do

22.1 Atque in eam rem omnium nostrorum intentis animis alia
and on that thing of-all ours being-intent minds another
ex parte oppidi Adiatunnus, qui summam imperii
from side of-the-town Adiatunnus who the-supreme-direction of-command
tenebat, cum DC devotis, quos illi soldurios appellant,
held with six-hundred devoted-men whom they soldurii call

22.2 quorum haec est condicio, ut omnibus in vita commodis
of-whom this is the-condition that of-all in life the-advantages
una cum iis fruantur quorum se amicitiae dediderint,
together with those they-enjoy whose themselves to-friendship they-have-given

si quid his per vim accidat, aut eundem casum una
if anything to-them by violence should-befall either the-same fate together
ferant aut sibi mortem consciscant;
they-bear or on-themselves death they-inflict
neque adhuc hominum memoria repertus est quisquam 22.3
nor yet of-men in-the-memory found is anyone
qui, eo interfecto cuius se amicitiae devovisset, mortem
who he killed whose himself to-friendship he-had-devoted death
recusaret —
refused
cum his Adiatunnus eruptionem facere conatus clamore 22.4
with these Adiatunnus a-sally to-make having-tried a-shout
ab ea parte munitionis sublato cum ad arma milites
from that part of-the-fortification raised when to arms the-soldiers
concurrissent vehementerque ibi pugnatum esset, repulsus
had-run-together and-vigorously there fought it-had-been driven-back
in oppidum tamen uti eadem deditionis condicione uteretur
into the-town yet that the-same of-surrender condition he-might-enjoy
a Crasso impetravit.
from Crassus obtained
Armis obsidibusque acceptis, Crassus in fines Vocatium 23.1
the-arms and-hostages received Crassus into the-borders of-the-Vocates
et Tarusatium profectus est.
and of-the-Tarusates set-out he-has
Tum vero barbari commoti, quod oppidum et natura loci 23.2
then indeed the-barbarians alarmed because a-town both by-nature of-the-place
et manu munitum paucis diebus quibus eo ventum erat
and by-hand fortified in-a-few days in-which thither come it-had-been
expugnatum cognoverant, legatos quoque versus dimittere,
stormed they-had-learned envoys in-every direction to-send-out
coniurare, obsides inter se dare, copias parare coeperunt.
to-conspire hostages among themselves to-give forces to-prepare began

23.3 Mittuntur etiam ad eas civitates legati quae sunt citerioris
are-sent also to those states envoys which are of-hither
Hispaniae finitimae Aquitaniae: inde auxilia ducesque
Spain neighboring to-Aquitania thence auxiliaries and-leaders
arcessuntur.
are-summoned

23.4 Quorum adventu magna cum auctoritate et magna
whose by-the-arrival great with authority and great
hominum multitudine bellum gerere conantur.
of-men multitude war to-wage they-try

23.5 Duces vero ii deliguntur qui una cum Q. Sertorio
as-leaders indeed those are-chosen who together with Quintus Sertorius
omnes annos fuerant summamque scientiam rei militaris
all the-years had-been and-the-highest knowledge of-the-thing military
habere existimabantur.
to-have were-thought

23.6 Hi consuetudine populi Romani loca capere, castra munire,
these by-the-custom of-the-people Roman places to-take the-camp to-fortify
commeatibus nostros intercludere instituunt.
from-supplies ours to-cut-off begin

23.7 Quod ubi Crassus animadvertit, suas copias propter
which when Crassus noticed his-own forces on-account-of
exiguitatem non facile diduci, hostem et vagari et vias
their-smallness not easily to-be-divided the-enemy both to-roam and the-roads
obsidere et castris satis praesidii relinquere, ob
to-block and in-the-camp sufficiently of-guard to-leave on-account-of
eam causam minus commode frumentum commeatumque
that reason less conveniently the-grain and-supplies
sibi supportari, in dies hostium numerum augeri,
to-himself to-be-brought-up day-by day of-the-enemy the-number to-be-increased
non cunctandum existimavit quin pugna decertaret.
not to-be-delayed he-thought but-that in-battle he-should-fight-it-out

Hac re ad consilium delata, ubi omnes idem sentire 23.8
this matter to the-council referred when all the-same to-think
intellexit, posterum diem pugnae constituit.
he-understood the-next day for-battle he-appointed
Prima luce productis omnibus copiis duplici acie instituta, 24.1
at-first light led-out all his-forces a-double line formed
auxiliis in mediam aciem coniectis, quid hostes consilii
the-auxiliaries into the-middle line thrown what the-enemy of-plan
caperent expectabat.
should-adopt he-was-waiting
Illi, etsi propter multitudinem et veterem belli 24.2
they although on-account-of their-multitude and old of-war
gloriam paucitatemque nostrorum se tuto dimicaturos
glory and-the-fewness of-ours themselves safely going-to-fight
existimabant, tamen tutius esse arbitrabantur obsessis viis
thought yet safer to-be they-thought blocked the-roads
commeatu intercluso sine vulnere victoria potiri,
the-supplies cut-off without a-wound of-the-victory to-gain-possession
et si propter inopiam rei frumentariae Romani se 24.3
and if on-account-of the-lack of-the-supply of-grain the-Romans themselves
recipere coepissent, impeditos in agmine et sub sarcinis
to-withdraw should-begin encumbered on the-march and under their-packs
infirmiores animo adoriri cogitabant.
weaker in-spirit to-attack-them they-were-planning
Hoc consilio probato ab ducibus, productis Romanorum 24.4
this plan approved by the-leaders led-out of-the-Romans
copiis, sese castris tenebant.
the-forces themselves in-the-camp they-kept
Hac re perspecta Crassus, cum sua cunctatione atque 24.5
this matter perceived Crassus since by-their-own delay and
opinione timoris hostes nostros milites alacriores ad pugnandum
impression of-fear the-enemy our soldiers more-eager for fighting

effecissent atque omnium voces audirentur expectari diutius
had-made and of-all the-voices were-heard to-be-waited longer
non oportere quin ad castra iretur, cohortatus suos
not to-be-right but-that to the-camp they-should-go having-encouraged his-men
omnibus cupientibus ad hostium castra contendit.
all being-eager to of-the-enemy the-camp he-hurried

25.1 Ibi cum alii fossas complerent, alii multis telis
there while some the-trenches were-filling others many missiles
coniectis defensores vallo munitionibusque depellerent,
hurled the-defenders from-the-rampart and-fortifications were-driving
auxiliaresque, quibus ad pugnam non multum Crassus
and-the-auxiliaries in-whom for fighting not much Crassus
confidebat, lapidibus telisque subministrandis et ad
trusted with-stones and-missiles supplying and to
aggerem caespitibus comportandis speciem atque opinionem
the-mound with-sods bringing the-appearance and impression
pugnantium praeberent, cum item ab hostibus constanter
of-fighters were-giving when likewise by the-enemy steadily
ac non timide pugnaretur telaque ex loco superiore
and not timidly it-was-fought and-the-missiles from the-place higher
missa non frustra acciderent,
hurled not in-vain struck

25.2 equites circumitis hostium castris Crasso renuntiaverunt
the-horsemen ridden-round of-the-enemy the-camp to-Crassus reported
non eadem esse diligentia ab decumana porta castra
not with-the-same to-be care at the-rear gate the-camp
munita facilemque aditum habere.
fortified and-easy approach to-have

Crassus equitum praefectos cohortatus, ut magnis praemiis 26.1
Crassus of-the-horsemen the-prefects having-encouraged that by-great rewards
pollicitationibusque suos excitarent, quid fieri vellet
and-promises their-men they-should-rouse what to-be-done he-wished
ostendit.
showed

Illi, ut erat imperatum, eductis iis cohortibus quae 26.2
they as had-been ordered led-out those cohorts which
praesidio castris relictae intritae ab labore erant, et
as-a-guard for-the-camp left unworn by labor were and
longiore itinere circumductis, ne ex hostium castris conspici
by-a-longer route led-around lest from of-the-enemy the-camp to-be-seen
possent, omnium oculis mentibusque ad pugnam intentis
they-could of-all the-eyes and-minds on the-battle intent
celeriter ad eas quas diximus munitiones pervenerunt
quickly to those which we-have-mentioned fortifications arrived

atque his prorutis prius in hostium castris constiterunt 26.3
and these torn-down sooner in of-the-enemy the-camp they-stood
quam plane ab his videri aut quid rei gereretur cognosci
than clearly by them to-be-seen or what of-action was-going-on to-be-learned
posset.
could

Tum vero clamore ab ea parte audito nostri redintegratis 26.4
then indeed the-shout from that side heard ours renewed
viribus, quod plerumque in spe victoriae accidere consuevit,
their-strength which mostly in the-hope of-victory to-happen is-wont
acrius impugnare coeperunt.
more-fiercely to-attack began

26.5 Hostes undique circumventi desperatis omnibus rebus
the-enemy on-all-sides surrounded despaired-of all things
se per munitiones deicere et fuga salutem petere
themselves over the-fortifications to-throw-down and by-flight safety to-seek
contenderunt.
strove

26.6 Quos equitatus apertissimis campis consectatus ex
whom the-cavalry over-the-most-open plains having-chased-down from
milium L numero, quae ex Aquitania Cantabrisque
of-thousands fifty the-number which from Aquitania and-from-the-Cantabri
convenisse constabat, vix quarta parte relicta, multa
to-have-assembled it-was-established scarcely a-fourth part left late
nocte se in castra recepit.
at-night itself into the-camp withdrew

27.1 Hac audita pugna maxima pars Aquitaniae sese Crasso
this heard battle the-greatest part of-Aquitania itself to-Crassus
dedidit obsidesque ultro misit; quo in numero fuerunt
surrendered and-hostages of-its-own-accord sent which in number were
Tarbelli, Bigerriones, Ptianii, Vocates, Tarusates, Elusates,
the-Tarbelli the-Bigerriones the-Ptianii the-Vocates the-Tarusates the-Elusates
Gates, Ausci, Garumni, Sibusates, Cocosates:
the-Gates the-Ausci the-Garumni the-Sibusates the-Cocosates

27.2 paucae ultimae nationes anni tempore confisae, quod
a-few remotest nations of-the-year on-the-season relying because
hiems suberat, id facere neglexerunt.
winter was-near this to-do neglected

28.1 Eodem fere tempore Caesar, etsi prope exacta iam
at-the-same about time Caesar although almost spent already
aestas erat, tamen, quod omni Gallia pacata Morini
the-summer was yet because all Gaul pacified the-Morini
Menapiique supererant, qui in armis essent neque ad eum
and-the-Menapii remained who in arms were nor to him

umquam legatos de pace misissent, arbitratus id bellum
ever envoys about peace had-sent having-thought that war
celeriter confici posse eo exercitum duxit; qui longe
quickly to-be-finished to-be-able thither the-army led who far
alia ratione ac reliqui Galli bellum gerere coeperunt.
another method than the-other Gauls war to-wage began
Nam quod intellegebant maximas nationes, quae proelio 28.2
for because they-understood the-greatest nations which in-battle
contendissent, pulsas superatasque esse, continentesque
had-contended routed and-overcome to-have-been and-continuous
silvas ac paludes habebant, eo se suaque omnia
forests and marshes they-had thither themselves and-their-own all
contulerunt.
they-brought
Ad quarum initium silvarum cum Caesar pervenisset 28.3
to of-which the-beginning of-the-forests when Caesar had-come
castraque munire instituisset neque hostis interim visus
and-the-camp to-fortify had-begun nor the-enemy meanwhile seen
esset, dispersis in opere nostris subito ex omnibus partibus
had-been scattered at the-work ours suddenly from all parts
silvae evolaverunt et in nostros impetum fecerunt.
of-the-forest they-flew-out and on ours an-attack made
Nostri celeriter arma ceperunt eosque in silvas repulerunt et 28.4
ours quickly arms took and-them into the-forests drove-back and
compluribus interfectis longius impeditioribus locis secuti
many killed farther in-rather-difficult places having-pursued
paucos ex suis deperdiderunt.
a-few of their-own lost
Reliquis deinceps diebus Caesar silvas caedere instituit, 29.1
on-the-remaining following days Caesar the-forests to-cut-down began
et ne quis inermibus imprudentibusque militibus ab latere
and lest any on-the-unarmed and-unwary soldiers from the-flank

impetus fieri posset, omnem eam materiam quae erat
attack to-be-made could all that timber which was
caesa conversam ad hostem conlocabat et pro vallo ad
cut turned toward the-enemy he-placed and as a-rampart on
utrumque latus extruebat.
each flank he-piled-up

29.2 Incredibili celeritate magno spatio paucis diebus confecto, cum
with-incredible speed a-great space in-a-few days finished when
iam pecus atque extrema impedimenta a nostris tenerentur,
now the-cattle and the-rear baggage by ours were-held
ipsi densiores silvas peterent, eius modi sunt tempestates
they-themselves the-denser forests were-seeking of-this kind were storms
consecutae uti opus necessario intermitteretur et continuatione
followed that the-work of-necessity was-interrupted and by-the-continuance
imbrium diutius sub pellibus milites contineri non possent.
of-rains longer under skins the-soldiers to-be-kept not could

29.3 Itaque vastatis omnibus eorum agris, vicis aedificiisque
therefore laid-waste all their fields villages and-buildings
incensis, Caesar exercitum reduxit et in Aulercis
burned Caesar the-army led-back and among the-Aulerci
Lexoviisque, reliquis item civitatibus quae proxime bellum
and-the-Lexovii the-other likewise states which most-recently war
fecerant, in hibernis conlocavit.
had-made in winter-quarters placed-it

BOOK IV

XVII · THE SUEBI

In the consulship of Pompey and Crassus the Usipetes and Tencteri cross the Rhine near the sea, driven out by the Suebi. The Suebi are the greatest and most warlike of the Germans: of their hundred cantons a thousand men from each go to war every year while the rest farm for them, and no one holds land privately. They live on milk and meat, hunt, wear only skins, and bathe in cold rivers; they ride small native horses, scorn saddles, and forbid wine. They keep a wilderness around their land and have made the Ubii pay them tribute.

Ea quae secuta est hieme, qui fuit annus Cn. Pompeio, 1.1
that which followed has in-winter which was the-year Gnaeus Pompey
M. Crasso consulibus, Usipetes Germani et item Tencteri
Marcus Crassus being-consuls the-Usipetes Germans and likewise the-Tencteri
magna multitudine hominum flumen Rhenum transierunt,
with-a-great multitude of-men the-river Rhine crossed
non longe a mari, quo Rhenus influit.
not far from the-sea into-which the-Rhine flows
Causa transeundi fuit quod ab Suebis complures annos exagitati 1.2
the-reason of-crossing was that by the-Suebi for-several years harassed
bello premebantur et agri cultura prohibebantur.
by-war they-were-pressed and of-the-land from-the-tilling were-kept
Sueborum gens est longe maxima et bellicosissima 1.3
of-the-Suebi the-nation is by-far the-largest and most-warlike
Germanorum omnium.
of-the-Germans all

1.4 Hi centum pagos habere dicuntur, ex quibus quotannis singula
these a-hundred cantons to-have are-said from which yearly one-each
milia armatorum bellandi causa ex finibus educunt.
thousand of-armed-men of-warring for-the-sake from their-borders they-lead-out
Reliqui, qui domi manserunt, se atque illos alunt;
the-rest who at-home have-stayed themselves and them maintain
1.5 hi rursus in vicem anno post in armis sunt, illi domi
these in-turn by turns a-year later in arms are those at-home
remanent.
remain
1.6 Sic neque agri cultura nec ratio atque usus belli
thus neither of-the-land the-tilling nor the-method and practice of-war
intermittitur.
is-interrupted
1.7 Sed privati ac separati agri apud eos nihil est, neque longius
but private and separate land among them none is nor longer
anno remanere uno in loco colendi causa licet.
than-a-year to-remain one in place of-tilling for-the-sake it-is-allowed
1.8 Neque multum frumento, sed maximam partem lacte atque
nor much on-grain but the-greatest part on-milk and
pecore vivunt multumque sunt in venationibus;
on-cattle they-live and-much they-are in hunting
1.9 quae res et cibi genere et cotidiana exercitatione et
which thing both by-the-kind of-food and by-daily exercise and
libertate vitae, quod a pueris nullo officio aut disciplina
by-freedom of-life because from boyhood with-no duty or discipline
adsuefacti nihil omnino contra voluntatem faciunt, et vires
accustomed nothing at-all against their-will they-do both strength
alit et immani corporum magnitudine homines efficit.
nourishes and of-huge of-body size men makes

Atque in eam se consuetudinem adduxerunt ut locis 1.10
and into that themselves habit they-have-brought that in-places
frigidissimis neque vestitus praeter pelles habeant quicquam,
very-cold neither of-clothing besides skins they-have anything
quarum propter exiguitatem magna est corporis pars aperta,
of-which on-account-of their-scantiness a-great is of-the-body part bare
et laventur in fluminibus.
and they-bathe in rivers

Mercatoribus est aditus magis eo ut quae bello 2.1
to-traders is access more for-this-reason that what in-war
ceperint quibus vendant habeant, quam quo ullam rem
they-have-taken to-whom they-may-sell they-may-have than because any thing
ad se importari desiderent.
to themselves to-be-imported they-desire

Quin etiam iumentis, quibus maxime Galli delectantur 2.2
nay even beasts-of-burden in-which most the-Gauls delight
quaeque impenso parant pretio, Germani importatis non
and-which at-great they-procure price the-Germans imported not
utuntur, sed quae sunt apud eos nata, parva atque
use but those-which are among them born small and
deformia, haec cotidiana exercitatione summi ut sint
misshapen these by-daily exercise of-the-utmost that they-may-be
laboris efficiunt.
of-toil they-make

Equestribus proeliis saepe ex equis desiliunt ac 2.3
in-cavalry battles often from their-horses they-leap-down and
pedibus proeliantur, equosque eodem remanere vestigio
on-foot fight and-their-horses in-the-same to-remain footprint
adsuefecerunt, ad quos se celeriter, cum usus est,
they-have-trained to which themselves quickly when need is
recipiunt;
they-withdraw

2.4 neque eorum moribus turpius quicquam aut inertius
nor their by-the-customs more-disgraceful anything or more-unmanly
habetur quam ephippiis uti.
is-held than saddles to-use

2.5 Itaque ad quemvis numerum ephippiatorum equitum quamvis
therefore to any-whatever number of-saddled horsemen however
pauci adire audent.
few to-advance they-dare

2.6 Vinum omnino ad se importari non patiuntur, quod
wine at-all to themselves to-be-imported not they-allow because
ea re ad laborem ferendum remollescere homines atque
by-that thing for toil enduring to-grow-soft men and
effeminari arbitrantur.
to-be-made-effeminate they-think

3.1 Publice maximam putant esse laudem quam latissime a
as-a-community the-greatest they-think to-be glory as widest-possible from
suis finibus vacare agros: hac re significari magnum
their-own borders to-be-empty the-lands by-this thing to-be-indicated a-great
numerum civitatum suam vim sustinere non posse.
number of-states their force to-withstand not to-be-able

3.2 Itaque una ex parte a Suebis circiter milia passuum
therefore one from side from the-Suebi about thousands of-paces
C agri vacare dicuntur.
a-hundred the-lands to-be-empty are-said

3.3 Ad alteram partem succedunt Ubii, quorum fuit civitas
on the-other side come-next the-Ubii whose was the-state
ampla atque florens, ut est captus Germanorum; ii paulo,
large and flourishing as is the-measure of-the-Germans they a-little
quamquam sunt eiusdem generis, sunt ceteris humaniores,
although they-are of-the-same race are than-the-others more-civilized
propterea quod Rhenum attingunt multumque ad eos
because that the-Rhine they-touch and-much to them

mercatores ventitant et ipsi propter propinquitatem
traders come-often and they-themselves on-account-of the-nearness
Gallicis sunt moribus adsuefacti.
to-Gallic are customs accustomed
Hos cum Suebi multis saepe bellis experti propter 3.4
these although the-Suebi in-many often wars having-tried on-account-of
amplitudinem gravitatemque civitatis finibus expellere
the-size and-importance of-the-state from-its-borders to-drive
non potuissent, tamen vectigales sibi fecerunt ac multo
not had-been-able yet tributaries to-themselves they-made and much
humiliores infirmioresque redegerunt.
humbler and-weaker reduced

XVIII · THE USIPETES AND TENCTERI

After three years of wandering the Usipetes and Tencteri trick the Menapii, cross the Rhine, and winter in their houses. Knowing how the Gauls act on rumor, Caesar goes early to the army and marches against the Germans. Their envoys ask for land; he offers the Ubii's country and refuses a truce, suspecting they wait for their absent horse. Eight hundred of their cavalry rout his five thousand, killing seventy-four, among them Piso and his brother. When their chiefs come next day, he detains them, storms the camp, and drives the host into the Meuse and Rhine.

In eadem causa fuerunt Usipetes et Tencteri, quos 4.1
in the-same situation were the-Usipetes and the-Tencteri whom
supra diximus; qui complures annos Sueborum vim
above we-have-mentioned who for-several years of-the-Suebi the-force
sustinuerunt,
withstood

4.2 ad extremum tamen agris expulsi et multis locis
at the-last however from-their-lands driven and in-many places
Germaniae triennium vagati ad Rhenum pervenerunt,
of-Germany for-three-years having-wandered to the-Rhine came
quas regiones Menapii incolebant. Hi ad utramque ripam
which regions the-Menapii inhabited these on each bank
fluminis agros, aedificia vicosque habebant;
of-the-river lands buildings and-villages had
4.3 sed tantae multitudinis adventu perterriti ex iis aedificiis
but of-so-great a-multitude by-the-arrival panic-stricken from those buildings
quae trans flumen habuerant demigraverant, et cis
which across the-river they-had-had had-moved-away and on-this-side-of
Rhenum dispositis praesidiis Germanos transire prohibebant.
the-Rhine posted garrisons the-Germans to-cross were-preventing
4.4 Illi omnia experti, cum neque vi contendere propter
they everything having-tried since neither by-force to-contend on-account-of
inopiam navium neque clam transire propter custodias
the-lack of-boats nor secretly to-cross on-account-of the-guards
Menapiorum possent,
of-the-Menapii they-could
4.5 reverti se in suas sedes regionesque simulaverunt
to-return themselves into their-own settlements and-regions they-pretended
et tridui viam progressi rursus reverterunt atque
and of-three-days a-journey having-advanced again returned and
omni hoc itinere una nocte equitatu confecto inscios
whole this march in-one night by-the-cavalry completed unaware
inopinantesque Menapios oppresserunt,
and-unsuspecting the-Menapii they-overwhelmed
4.6 qui de Germanorum discessu per exploratores certiores
who about of-the-Germans the-departure through scouts surer
facti sine metu trans Rhenum in suos vicos remigraverant.
made without fear across the-Rhine into their-own villages had-moved-back

His interfectis navibusque eorum occupatis, prius quam ea pars 4.7
these killed and-boats their seized before than that part
Menapiorum quae citra Rhenum erat certior fieret,
of-the-Menapii which on-this-side-of the-Rhine was surer should-be-made
flumen transierunt atque omnibus eorum aedificiis occupatis
the-river they-crossed and all their buildings seized
reliquam partem hiemis se eorum copiis aluerunt.
for-the-remaining part of-the-winter themselves their on-the-stores they-fed
His de rebus Caesar certior factus et infirmitatem Gallorum 5.1
these about things Caesar surer made and the-weakness of-the-Gauls
veritus, quod sunt in consiliis capiendis mobiles et novis
having-feared because they-are in plans being-formed fickle and for-new
plerumque rebus student, nihil his committendum existimavit.
mostly things are-eager nothing to-them to-be-entrusted he-thought
Est enim hoc Gallicae consuetudinis, uti et viatores etiam 5.2
is for this of-Gallic custom that both travelers even
invitos consistere cogant et quid quisque eorum de quaque
unwilling to-stop they-force and what each of-them about each
re audierit aut cognoverit quaerant et mercatores in
matter has-heard or learned they-ask and the-traders in
oppidis vulgus circumsistat quibusque ex regionibus veniant
the-towns the-mob surrounds and-which from regions they-come
quasque ibi res cognoverint pronuntiare cogat.
and-what there things they-have-learned to-declare it-forces
His rebus atque auditionibus permoti de summis saepe 5.3
by-these things and hearsays moved about the-greatest often
rebus consilia ineunt, quorum eos in vestigio paenitere
matters plans they-enter-on of-which them on the-spot to-repent
necesse est, cum incertis rumoribus serviant et plerique
necessary it-is since to-uncertain rumors they-are-slaves and most
ad voluntatem eorum ficta respondeant.
to the-wishes their fictions answer

6.1 Qua consuetudine cognita Caesar, ne graviori bello occurreret,
which custom known Caesar lest a-more-serious war he-should-meet
maturius quam consuerat ad exercitum proficiscitur.
earlier than he-was-wont to the-army sets-out

6.2 Eo cum venisset, ea quae fore suspicatus erat
thither when he-had-come those-things which going-to-be suspected he-had
facta cognovit:
done he-learned

6.3 missas legationes ab non nullis civitatibus ad Germanos
sent embassies by not none states to the-Germans
invitatosque eos uti ab Rheno discederent: omnia quae
and-invited them that from the-Rhine they-should-depart all-things which
postulassent ab se fore parata.
they-should-have-demanded by themselves going-to-be provided

6.4 Qua spe adducti Germani latius iam vagabantur et in
by-this hope induced the-Germans more-widely now were-roaming and into
fines Eburonum et Condrusorum, qui sunt Treverorum
the-borders of-the-Eburones and of-the-Condrusi who are of-the-Treveri
clientes, pervenerant.
clients had-come

6.5 Principibus Galliae evocatis Caesar ea quae cognoverat
the-chiefs of-Gaul summoned Caesar those-things which he-had-learned
dissimulanda sibi existimavit, eorumque animis permulsis
to-be-concealed by-himself he-thought and-their minds soothed
et confirmatis equitatuque imperato bellum cum Germanis
and encouraged and-cavalry levied war with the-Germans
gerere constituit.
to-wage he-decided

Re frumentaria comparata equitibusque delectis iter 7.1
the-supply of-grain procured and-horsemen chosen a-march
in ea loca facere coepit, quibus in locis esse Germanos
into those places to-make he-began which in places to-be the-Germans
audiebat.
he-heard

A quibus cum paucorum dierum iter abesset, legati ab 7.2
from whom when of-a-few days' march he-was-distant envoys from
iis venerunt, quorum haec fuit oratio:
them came of-whom this was the-speech

Germanos neque priores populo Romano bellum inferre neque 7.3
the-Germans neither first on-the-people Roman war to-bring nor
tamen recusare, si lacessantur, quin armis contendant, quod
however to-refuse if they-are-provoked but-that in-arms they-should-contend because
Germanorum consuetudo sit a maioribus tradita, quicumque
of-the-Germans the-custom is from their-ancestors handed-down whoever
bellum inferant, resistere neque deprecari. Haec tamen dicere:
war bring to-resist nor to-beg-off this however to-say

venisse invitos, eiectos domo; si suam gratiam Romani 7.4
to-have-come unwilling cast-out from-home if their goodwill the-Romans
velint, posse iis utiles esse amicos; vel sibi agros
wish to-be-able to-them useful to-be friends either to-them lands
attribuant vel patiantur eos tenere quos armis possederint:
they-should-assign or they-should-allow them to-hold which by-arms they-have-taken

sese unis Suebis concedere, quibus ne di quidem 7.5
themselves to-alone the-Suebi to-yield to-whom not-even the-gods even
immortales pares esse possint; reliquum quidem in terris
immortal equal to-be can the-rest indeed on earth
esse neminem quem non superare possint.
to-be no-one whom not to-overcome they-can

8.1 Ad haec Caesar quae visum est respondit; sed exitus
to these-things Caesar what seemed-best was replied but the-end
fuit orationis: sibi nullam cum iis amicitiam esse posse,
was of-the-speech for-himself no with them friendship to-be to-be-able
si in Gallia remanerent;
if in Gaul they-should-remain

8.2 neque verum esse, qui suos fines tueri non potuerint
nor true to-be those-who their-own borders to-protect not had-been-able
alienos occupare; neque ullos in Gallia vacare agros qui
others' to-seize nor any in Gaul to-be-empty lands which
dari tantae praesertim multitudini sine iniuria possint;
to-be-given to-so-great especially a-multitude without wrong could

8.3 sed licere, si velint, in Ubiorum finibus considere, quorum
but to-be-allowed if they-wished in of-the-Ubii borders to-settle whose
sint legati apud se et de Sueborum iniuriis querantur
were envoys with himself and about of-the-Suebi the-wrongs were-complaining
et a se auxilium petant: hoc se Ubiis imperaturum.
and from himself help were-seeking this himself to-the-Ubii going-to-order

9.1 Legati haec se ad suos relaturos dixerunt et
the-envoys these-things themselves to their-own going-to-report said and
re deliberata post diem tertium ad Caesarem reversuros:
the-matter deliberated after the-day third to Caesar going-to-return
interea ne propius se castra moveret petierunt.
meanwhile that-not nearer them the-camp he-should-move they-asked

9.2 Ne id quidem Caesar ab se impetrari posse dixit.
not this even Caesar from himself to-be-obtained to-be-able said

9.3 Cognoverat enim magnam partem equitatus ab iis aliquot
he-had-learned for a-great part of-the-cavalry by them several
diebus ante praedandi frumentandique causa ad Ambivaritos
days before of-plundering and-of-foraging for-the-sake to the-Ambivariti

trans Mosam missam: hos expectari equites atque eius rei
across the-Meuse sent these to-be-awaited horsemen and of-that thing
causa moram interponi arbitrabatur.
for-the-sake delay to-be-interposed he-thought

Mosa profluit ex monte Vosego, qui est in finibus 10.1
the-Meuse flows from mount Vosges which is in the-borders
Lingonum, et parte quadam ex Rheno recepta, quae appellatur
of-the-Lingones and a-part certain from the-Rhine received which is-called
Vacalus insulamque efficit Batavorum, in Oceanum influit
the-Waal and-an-island makes of-the-Batavi into the-Ocean flows

neque longius ab Oceano milibus passuum LXXX in 10.2
nor farther from the-Ocean than-thousands of-paces eighty into
Rhenum influit.
the-Rhine it-flows

Rhenus autem oritur ex Lepontiis, qui Alpes incolunt, 10.3
the-Rhine moreover rises from the-Lepontii who the-Alps inhabit
et longo spatio per fines Nantuatium, Helvetiorum,
and over-a-long distance through the-borders of-the-Nantuates of-the-Helvetii
Sequanorum, Mediomatricorum, Tribocorum, Treverorum
of-the-Sequani of-the-Mediomatrici of-the-Triboci of-the-Treveri
citatus fertur
swift is-borne

et, ubi Oceano adpropinquavit, in plures diffluit partes 10.4
and when the-Ocean it-has-approached into several branches-off parts
multis ingentibusque insulis effectis, quarum pars magna a
many and-huge islands formed of-which a-part great by
feris barbarisque nationibus incolitur,
wild and-barbarous nations is-inhabited

ex quibus sunt qui piscibus atque ovis avium vivere 10.5
of whom are those-who on-fish and eggs of-birds to-live
existimantur, multisque capitibus in Oceanum influit.
are-thought and-by-many mouths into the-Ocean it-flows

11.1 Caesar cum ab hoste non amplius passuum XII
Caesar when from the-enemy not more of-paces twelve
milibus abesset, ut erat constitutum, ad eum legati
than-thousand he-was-distant as had-been arranged to him the-envoys
revertuntur; qui in itinere congressi magnopere ne longius
return who on the-march having-met greatly that-not farther
progrederetur orabant.
he-should-advance begged

11.2 Cum id non impetrassent, petebant uti ad eos qui agmen
when this not they-had-obtained they-asked that to those who the-column
antecessissent praemitteret eosque pugna prohiberet,
had-gone-ahead-of he-should-send-forward and-them from-fighting he-should-keep
sibique ut potestatem faceret in Ubios legatos
and-to-themselves that the-opportunity he-should-give to the-Ubii envoys
mittendi;
of-sending

11.3 quorum si principes ac senatus sibi iure iurando
of-whom if the-chiefs and senate to-them by-the-oath sworn
fidem fecisset, ea condicione quae a Caesare ferretur
pledge should-have-made that condition which by Caesar was-offered
se usuros ostendebant: ad has res conficiendas
themselves going-to-accept they-showed for these things to-be-accomplished
sibi tridui spatium daret.
to-them of-three-days the-space he-should-give

11.4 Haec omnia Caesar eodem illo pertinere arbitrabatur
these-things all Caesar to-the-same-end that to-tend he-thought
ut tridui mora interposita equites eorum qui abessent
that of-three-days a-delay interposed the-horsemen their who were-away
reverterentur; tamen sese non longius milibus passuum
might-return yet himself not farther than-thousands of-paces
IIII aquationis causa processurum eo die dixit:
four of-watering for-the-sake going-to-advance on-that day he-said

huc postero die quam frequentissimi convenirent, ut de 11.5
hither on-the-next day as in-greatest-numbers they-should-assemble that about
eorum postulatis cognosceret.
their demands he-might-learn
Interim ad praefectos, qui cum omni equitatu antecesserant, 11.6
meanwhile to the-prefects who with all the-cavalry had-gone-ahead
mittit qui nuntiarent ne hostes proelio lacesserent, et
he-sends who should-report that-not the-enemy in-battle they-should-provoke and
si ipsi lacesserentur, sustinerent quoad ipse cum
if they-themselves were-provoked they-should-hold-out until he-himself with
exercitu propius accessisset.
the-army nearer had-approached
At hostes, ubi primum nostros equites conspexerunt, quorum 12.1
but the-enemy as soon-as our horsemen saw of-whom
erat V milium numerus, cum ipsi non amplius
was of-five thousand the-number although they-themselves not more
DCCC equites haberent, quod ii qui frumentandi
than-eight-hundred horsemen had because those who of-foraging
causa erant trans Mosam profecti nondum redierant,
for-the-sake had across the-Meuse set-out not-yet had-returned
nihil timentibus nostris, quod legati eorum paulo ante a
nothing fearing ours because the-envoys their a-little before from
Caesare discesserant atque is dies indutiis erat ab his
Caesar had-departed and that day for-a-truce had-been by them
petitus, impetu facto celeriter nostros perturbaverunt;
requested an-attack made quickly ours threw-into-confusion
rursus his resistentibus consuetudine sua ad pedes 12.2
again these resisting by-custom their-own on foot
desiluerunt subfossisque equis compluribusque nostris
leaped-down and-stabbed-from-below the-horses and-several of-ours
deiectis reliquos in fugam coniecerunt atque ita perterritos
thrown-down the-rest into flight threw and so panic-stricken

egerunt ut non prius fuga desisterent quam in conspectum
they-drove that not before from-flight they-ceased than into sight
agminis nostri venissent.
of-the-column our they-had-come

12.3 In eo proelio ex equitibus nostris interficiuntur IIII et
in that battle of the-horsemen our are-killed four and
LXX,
seventy

12.4 in his vir fortissimus Piso Aquitanus, amplissimo
among these a-man very-brave Piso the-Aquitanian of-most-distinguished
genere natus, cuius avus in civitate sua regnum
family born whose grandfather in state his-own the-kingship
obtinuerat amicus a senatu nostro appellatus.
had-held friend by senate our called

12.5 Hic cum fratri intercluso ab hostibus auxilium ferret,
he when to-his-brother cut-off by the-enemy help he-was-bringing
illum ex periculo eripuit, ipse equo vulnerato deiectus,
him from danger rescued himself from-his-horse wounded thrown
quoad potuit, fortissime restitit;
as-long-as he-could most-bravely resisted

12.6 cum circumventus multis vulneribus acceptis cecidisset
when surrounded many wounds received he-had-fallen
atque id frater, qui iam proelio excesserat, procul
and this his-brother who already from-the-battle had-withdrawn far-off
animadvertisset, incitato equo se hostibus obtulit atque
had-noticed spurring his-horse himself to-the-enemy offered and
interfectus est.
killed was

Hoc facto proelio Caesar neque iam sibi legatos audiendos 13.1
this fought battle Caesar neither now by-himself envoys to-be-heard
neque condiciones accipiendas arbitrabatur ab iis qui per
nor conditions to-be-accepted thought from those who through
dolum atque insidias petita pace ultro bellum intulissent;
deceit and treachery asked-for peace unprovoked war had-brought
expectare vero dum hostium copiae augerentur equitatusque 13.2
to-wait however until of-the-enemy the-forces should-be-increased and-the-cavalry
reverteretur summae dementiae esse iudicabat,
should-return of-the-utmost madness to-be he-judged
et cognita Gallorum infirmitate quantum iam apud eos 13.3
and known of-the-Gauls the-weakness how-much now among them
hostes uno proelio auctoritatis essent consecuti sentiebat;
the-enemy by-one battle of-prestige had obtained he-perceived
quibus ad consilia capienda nihil spatii dandum existimabat.
to-whom for plans forming no time to-be-given he-thought
His constitutis rebus et consilio cum legatis et quaestore 13.4
these settled things and the-plan with the-legates and the-quaestor
communicato, ne quem diem pugnae praetermitteret,
shared that-not any day of-battle he-might-let-pass
oportunissima res accidit, quod postridie eius diei
a-most-opportune thing happened that on-the-day-after that day
mane eadem et perfidia et simulatione usi Germani
in-the-morning the-same both treachery and pretense using the-Germans
frequentes, omnibus principibus maioribusque natu adhibitis,
in-great-numbers all the-chiefs and-older by-birth brought-along
ad eum in castra venerunt,
to him into the-camp came
simul, ut dicebatur, sui purgandi causa, quod 13.5
at-the-same-time as was-said of-themselves clearing for-the-sake because
contra atque esset dictum et ipsi petissent, proelium
contrary to-what had-been said and they-themselves had-asked battle

pridie commisissent, simul ut, si quid possent,
the-day-before they-had-joined at-the-same-time that if anything they-could
de indutiis fallendo impetrarent.
about the-truce by-deceiving they-might-obtain

13.6 Quos sibi Caesar oblatos gavisus illos retineri iussit;
whom to-himself Caesar delivered rejoicing them to-be-detained he-ordered
ipse omnes copias castris eduxit equitatumque, quod
he-himself all the-forces from-the-camp led-out and-the-cavalry because
recenti proelio perterritum esse existimabat, agmen subsequi
by-the-recent battle panic-stricken to-be he-thought the-column to-follow
iussit.
he-ordered

14.1 Acie triplici instituta et celeriter VIII milium itinere
the-line triple formed and quickly of-eight of-thousand-paces the-march
confecto, prius ad hostium castra pervenit quam quid
completed sooner at of-the-enemy the-camp he-arrived than what
ageretur Germani sentire possent.
was-going-on the-Germans to-perceive could

14.2 Qui omnibus rebus subito perterriti et celeritate adventus
who by-all things suddenly panic-stricken both by-the-speed of-arrival
nostri et discessu suorum, neque consilii habendi neque
our and by-the-departure of-their-own neither of-counsel of-holding nor
arma capiendi spatio dato perturbantur, copiasne
arms of-taking time given are-thrown-into-confusion whether-the-forces
adversus hostem ducere an castra defendere an fuga
against the-enemy to-lead or the-camp to-defend or by-flight
salutem petere praestaret.
safety to-seek were-better

Quorum timor cum fremitu et concursu significaretur, 14.3
whose fear when by-the-uproar and running-together was-shown
milites nostri pristini diei perfidia incitati in castra
the-soldiers our of-the-former day by-the-treachery roused into the-camp
inruperunt.
burst
Quo loco qui celeriter arma capere potuerunt paulisper 14.4
in-which place those-who quickly arms to-take could for-a-little-while
nostris restiterunt atque inter carros impedimentaque
to-ours resisted and among the-wagons and-baggage
proelium commiserunt;
battle joined
at reliqua multitudo puerorum mulierumque (nam cum 14.5
but the-remaining multitude of-boys and-women for with
omnibus suis domo excesserant Rhenumque transierant)
all their-own from-home they-had-departed and-the-Rhine had-crossed
passim fugere coepit; ad quos consectandos Caesar
in-all-directions to-flee began to whom to-be-chased-down Caesar
equitatum misit.
the-cavalry sent
Germani post tergum clamore audito, cum suos interfici 15.1
the-Germans behind their-back the-shout heard when their-own to-be-killed
viderent, armis abiectis signisque militaribus relictis
they-saw their-arms thrown-away and-the-standards military abandoned
se ex castris eiecerunt,
themselves from the-camp hurled
et cum ad confluentem Mosae et Rheni pervenissent, 15.2
and when to the-confluence of-the-Meuse and of-the-Rhine they-had-come
reliqua fuga desperata, magno numero interfecto, reliqui
further flight despaired-of a-great number killed the-rest

se in flumen praecipitaverunt atque ibi timore,
themselves into the-river threw-headlong and there by-fear
lassitudine, vi fluminis oppressi perierunt.
by-weariness by-the-force of-the-river overwhelmed perished

15.3 Nostri ad unum omnes incolumes, perpaucis vulneratis,
ours to a-man all safe very-few wounded
ex tanti belli timore, cum hostium numerus capitum
from of-so-great a-war the-fear although of-the-enemy the-number of-heads
CCCCXXX milium fuisset, se in castra receperunt.
four-hundred-and-thirty thousand had-been themselves into the-camp withdrew

15.4 Caesar iis quos in castris retinuerat discedendi potestatem
Caesar to-those whom in the-camp he-had-detained of-departing the-opportunity
fecit.
gave

15.5 Illi supplicia cruciatusque Gallorum veriti, quorum agros
they the-punishments and-tortures of-the-Gauls having-feared whose lands
vexaverant, remanere se apud eum velle dixerunt. His
they-had-harried to-remain themselves with him to-wish said to-these
Caesar libertatem concessit.
Caesar freedom granted

XIX · THE BRIDGE OVER THE RHINE

Caesar resolves to cross the Rhine, so that the Germans may fear for their own lands; the Sugambri have sheltered the Usipetan cavalry and deny that Rome's power reaches beyond the river, and the Ubii ask for help. Judging boats neither safe nor fitting, he builds a timber bridge, its paired piles driven sloping with the stream and braced against the current, and finishes it in ten days. The Sugambri flee to the woods; he burns their villages, learns that the Suebi are massing to fight, and after eighteen days returns and breaks the bridge.

Germanico bello confecto multis de causis Caesar statuit 16.1
the-German war finished many for reasons Caesar decided
sibi Rhenum esse transeundum; quarum illa fuit iustissima
by-himself the-Rhine to-be to-be-crossed of-which that was most-just
quod, cum videret Germanos tam facile impelli ut in
that since he-saw the-Germans so easily to-be-impelled that into
Galliam venirent, suis quoque rebus eos timere voluit,
Gaul they-came for-their-own also fortunes them to-fear he-wished
cum intellegerent et posse et audere populi Romani
since they-should-understand both to-be-able and to-dare of-the-people Roman
exercitum Rhenum transire.
the-army the-Rhine to-cross
Accessit etiam quod illa pars equitatus Usipetum 16.2
there-was-added also the-fact-that that part of-the-cavalry of-the-Usipetes
et Tencterorum, quam supra commemoravi praedandi
and of-the-Tencteri which above I-have-mentioned of-plundering
frumentandique causa Mosam transisse neque proelio
and-foraging for-the-sake the-Meuse to-have-crossed nor in-the-battle
interfuisse, post fugam suorum se trans Rhenum
to-have-taken-part after the-flight of-their-own themselves across the-Rhine

in fines Sugambrorum receperat seque cum his
into the-borders of-the-Sugambri had-withdrawn and-themselves with them
coniunxerat.
had-joined

16.3 Ad quos cum Caesar nuntios misisset, qui postularent eos
to whom when Caesar messengers had-sent who should-demand those
qui sibi Galliaeque bellum intulissent sibi dederent,
who on-himself and-on-Gaul war had-brought to-him they-should-surrender
responderunt:
they-replied

16.4 populi Romani imperium Rhenum finire; si se invito
of-the-people Roman the-rule the-Rhine to-bound if himself unwilling
Germanos in Galliam transire non aequum existimaret, cur
the-Germans into Gaul to-cross not fair he-thought why
sui quicquam esse imperii aut potestatis trans Rhenum
of-his-own anything to-be of-rule or of-power across the-Rhine
postularet?
should-he-claim

16.5 Ubii autem, qui uni ex Transrhenanis ad Caesarem
the-Ubii moreover who alone of the-dwellers-across-the-Rhine to Caesar
legatos miserant, amicitiam fecerant, obsides dederant,
envoys had-sent friendship had-made hostages had-given
magnopere orabant ut sibi auxilium ferret, quod
greatly begged that to-them help he-should-bring because
graviter ab Suebis premerentur;
heavily by the-Suebi they-were-pressed

16.6 vel, si id facere occupationibus rei publicae prohiberetur,
or if this to-do by-the-preoccupations of-the-thing public he-was-prevented
exercitum modo Rhenum transportaret: id sibi ad auxilium
the-army only the-Rhine he-should-carry-across this to-them for help
spemque reliqui temporis satis futurum.
and-hope of-the-remaining time enough going-to-be

Tantum esse nomen atque opinionem eius exercitus Ariovisto 16.7
so-great to-be the-name and reputation of-his army Ariovistus
pulso et hoc novissimo proelio facto etiam ad ultimas
routed and this latest battle fought even to the-remotest
Germanorum nationes, uti opinione et amicitia populi
of-the-Germans nations that by-the-reputation and friendship of-the-people
Romani tuti esse possint.
Roman safe to-be they-may-be-able
Navium magnam copiam ad transportandum exercitum 16.8
of-ships a-great supply for transporting the-army
pollicebantur.
they-promised
Caesar his de causis quas commemoravi Rhenum transire 17.1
Caesar these for reasons which I-have-mentioned the-Rhine to-cross
decreverat; sed navibus transire neque satis tutum esse
had-decided but by-ships to-cross neither sufficiently safe to-be
arbitrabatur neque suae neque populi Romani dignitatis
he-thought nor of-his-own nor of-the-people Roman dignity
esse statuebat.
to-be he-decided
Itaque, etsi summa difficultas faciendi pontis proponebatur 17.2
therefore although the-greatest difficulty of-making a-bridge was-presented
propter latitudinem, rapiditatem altitudinemque fluminis,
on-account-of the-breadth swiftness and-depth of-the-river
tamen id sibi contendendum aut aliter non traducendum
yet this by-himself to-be-striven-for or otherwise not to-be-led-across
exercitum existimabat.
the-army he-thought

17.3 Rationem pontis hanc instituit. Tigna bina sesquipedalia
the-plan of-the-bridge this he-adopted beams two-each a-foot-and-a-half-thick
paulum ab imo praeacuta dimensa ad altitudinem fluminis
a-little from the-bottom sharpened measured to the-depth of-the-river
intervallo pedum duorum inter se iungebat.
at-an-interval of-feet two between each-other he-joined

17.4 Haec cum machinationibus immissa in flumen defixerat
these when by-machines let-down into the-river he-had-fixed
fistucisque adegerat, non sublicae modo derecte ad
and-with-rams had-driven not of-a-pile in-the-manner straight to
perpendiculum, sed prone ac fastigate, ut secundum
the-perpendicular but leaning-forward and sloping so-that in-the-direction-of
naturam fluminis procumberent,
the-nature of-the-river they-inclined

17.5 iis item contraria duo ad eundem modum iuncta intervallo
to-these likewise opposite two in the-same manner joined at-an-interval
pedum quadragenum ab inferiore parte contra vim atque
of-feet forty-each from the-lower side against the-force and
impetum fluminis conversa statuebat.
the-rush of-the-river turned he-set-up

17.6 Haec utraque insuper bipedalibus trabibus immissis, quantum
these both above with-two-foot beams let-in as-much-as
eorum tignorum iunctura distabat, binis utrimque fibulis
of-these of-the-beams the-joining was-apart with-two-each on-either-side braces
ab extrema parte distinebantur;
from the-extreme end were-held-apart

17.7 quibus disclusis atque in contrariam partem revinctis, tanta
which held-apart and in the-opposite direction bound so-great
erat operis firmitudo atque ea rerum natura ut, quo
was of-the-work the-strength and such of-things the-nature that by-how-much

maior vis aquae se incitavisset, hoc artius
greater the-force of-the-water itself had-driven by-so-much more-tightly
inligata tenerentur.
bound they-were-held
Haec derecta materia iniecta contexebantur ac longuriis 17.8
these with-straight timber laid-on were-covered and with-poles
cratibusque consternebantur;
and-wicker were-floored
ac nihilo setius sublicae et ad inferiorem partem fluminis 17.9
and none the-less piles also at the-lower part of-the-river
oblique agebantur, quae pro ariete subiectae et cum omni
obliquely were-driven which as a-buttress placed-under and with the-whole
opere coniunctae vim fluminis exciperent,
work joined the-force of-the-river should-take
et aliae item supra pontem mediocri spatio, ut, si 17.10
and others likewise above the-bridge at-a-moderate distance so-that if
arborum trunci sive naves deiciendi operis causa essent
of-trees trunks or ships of-breaking-down of-the-work for-the-sake should-be
a barbaris missae, his defensoribus earum rerum vis
by the-barbarians sent by-these defenders of-those things the-force
minueretur neu ponti nocerent.
should-be-lessened nor to-the-bridge they-should-do-harm
Diebus X, quibus materia coepta erat comportari, omni 18.1
in-days ten in-which the-timber begun had to-be-brought-in all
opere effecto exercitus traducitur.
the-work finished the-army is-led-across
Caesar ad utramque partem pontis firmo praesidio relicto 18.2
Caesar at each end of-the-bridge a-strong garrison left
in fines Sugambrorum contendit.
into the-borders of-the-Sugambri hurries

18.3 Interim a compluribus civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt;
meanwhile from several states to him envoys come
quibus pacem atque amicitiam petentibus liberaliter respondet
to-whom peace and friendship seeking generously he-replies
obsidesque ad se adduci iubet.
and-hostages to himself to-be-brought he-orders

18.4 At Sugambri, ex eo tempore quo pons institui coeptus
but the-Sugambri from that time at-which the-bridge to-be-built begun
est fuga comparata, hortantibus iis quos ex Tencteris atque
was flight prepared urging those whom from the-Tencteri and
Usipetibus apud se habebant, finibus suis excesserant
the-Usipetes among themselves they-had from-borders their-own had-departed
suaque omnia exportaverant seque in solitudinem ac
and-their-own all had-carried-off and-themselves into the-wilderness and
silvas abdiderant.
forests had-hidden

19.1 Caesar paucos dies in eorum finibus moratus, omnibus
Caesar a-few days in their borders having-stayed all
vicis aedificiisque incensis frumentisque succisis, se
the-villages and-buildings burned and-the-crops cut-down himself
in fines Ubiorum recepit atque his auxilium suum
into the-borders of-the-Ubii withdrew and to-them help his-own
pollicitus, si a Suebis premerentur, haec ab iis cognovit:
having-promised if by the-Suebi they-were-pressed these-things from them he-learned

19.2 Suebos, postea quam per exploratores pontem fieri
the-Suebi afterward when through scouts the-bridge to-be-made
comperissent, more suo concilio habito nuntios in
they-had-found-out by-custom their-own a-council held messengers into
omnes partes dimisisse, uti de oppidis demigrarent,
all parts to-have-sent-out that from the-towns they-should-move-away

liberos, uxores suaque omnia in silvis deponerent atque
their-children wives and-their-own all in the-forests should-deposit and
omnes qui arma ferre possent unum in locum convenirent.
all who arms to-bear could one into place should-assemble
Hunc esse delectum medium fere regionum earum quas 19.3
this to-be chosen the-middle about of-the-regions those which
Suebi obtinerent; hic Romanorum adventum expectare atque
the-Suebi held here of-the-Romans the-arrival to-await and
ibi decertare constituisse.
there to-fight-it-out to-have-decided
Quod ubi Caesar comperit, omnibus iis rebus confectis, 19.4
which when Caesar found-out all those things accomplished
quarum rerum causa exercitum traducere constituerat, ut
of-which things for-the-sake the-army to-lead-across he-had-decided that
Germanis metum iniceret, ut Sugambros ulcisceretur, ut
in-the-Germans fear he-might-strike that the-Sugambri he-might-punish that
Ubios obsidione liberaret, diebus omnino XVIII trans Rhenum
the-Ubii from-siege he-might-free days in-all eighteen across the-Rhine
consumptis, satis et ad laudem et ad utilitatem profectum
spent enough both for glory and for advantage achieved
arbitratus se in Galliam recepit pontemque rescidit.
having-thought himself into Gaul withdrew and-the-bridge cut-down

Late in the summer Caesar sails for Britain, which has aided his enemies, after Volusenus scouts the coast from a warship and Commius is sent ahead. The Britons line the hills, and the ships must stand off in deep water; the soldiers hesitate until the eagle-bearer of the tenth leaps into the sea and they follow. The Britons are routed, sue for peace, and release Commius. Then a storm scatters the cavalry transports, and a full-moon tide wrecks the fleet; the British chiefs, seeing the Romans short of supplies, plot a rising. Caesar, suspecting it, gathers grain and repairs all but twelve ships.

20.1 Exigua parte aestatis reliqua Caesar, etsi in his locis,
a-small part of-the-summer remaining Caesar although in these places
quod omnis Gallia ad septentriones vergit, maturae
because all Gaul toward the-north slopes early
sunt hiemes, tamen in Britanniam proficisci contendit,
are the-winters yet into Britain to-set-out hurried
quod omnibus fere Gallicis bellis hostibus nostris inde
because in-all almost the-Gallic wars to-the-enemy our from-there
subministrata auxilia intellegebat,
supplied auxiliaries he-understood

20.2 et si tempus anni ad bellum gerendum deficeret, tamen
and if the-season of-the-year for war waging should-be-insufficient yet
magno sibi usui fore arbitrabatur, si modo insulam
of-great to-himself use going-to-be he-thought if only the-island
adisset, genus hominum perspexisset, loca, portus,
he-should-have-visited the-race of-men surveyed the-places harbors
aditus cognovisset; quae omnia fere Gallis erant incognita.
approaches learned which all almost to-the-Gauls were unknown

Neque enim temere praeter mercatores illo adit quisquam, 20.3
nor indeed lightly except traders thither goes anyone
neque his ipsis quicquam praeter oram maritimam atque
nor to-these themselves anything except the-coast maritime and
eas regiones quae sunt contra Galliam notum est.
those regions which are opposite Gaul known is
Itaque vocatis ad se undique mercatoribus, neque quanta 20.4
therefore called to himself from-all-sides the-traders neither how-great
esset insulae magnitudo, neque quae aut quantae nationes
was of-the-island the-size nor what or how-great nations
incolerent, neque quem usum belli haberent aut quibus
inhabited-it nor what practice of-war they-had or what
institutis uterentur, neque qui essent ad maiorem navium
institutions they-used nor what were for a-larger of-ships
multitudinem idonei portus reperire poterat.
multitude suitable harbors to-find-out he-could
Ad haec cognoscenda, prius quam periculum faceret, 21.1
for these-things to-be-learned before than trial he-should-make
idoneum esse arbitratus C. Volusenum cum navi longa
suitable to-be having-thought Gaius Volusenus with a-ship long
praemittit.
he-sends-ahead
Huic mandat ut exploratis omnibus rebus ad se quam 21.2
to-him he-entrusts that explored all things to himself as
primum revertatur.
soonest he-should-return
Ipse cum omnibus copiis in Morinos proficiscitur, quod 21.3
he-himself with all forces into the-Morini sets-out because
inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam traiectus.
from-there was the-shortest into Britain crossing

21.4 Huc naves undique ex finitimis regionibus et quam
hither ships from-all-sides from the-neighboring regions and which
superiore aestate ad Veneticum bellum fecerat classem
in-the-former summer for the-Venetic war he-had-made the-fleet
iubet convenire.
he-orders to-assemble

21.5 Interim, consilio eius cognito et per mercatores perlato
meanwhile plan his learned and through traders carried
ad Britannos, a compluribus insulae civitatibus ad eum
to the-Britons from several of-the-island states to him
legati veniunt, qui polliceantur obsides dare atque imperio
envoys come who should-promise hostages to-give and to-the-rule
populi Romani obtemperare.
of-the-people Roman to-obey

21.6 Quibus auditis, liberaliter pollicitus hortatusque ut in ea
whom heard generously having-promised and-having-urged that in that
sententia permanerent, eos domum remittit
resolve they-should-remain them home he-sends-back

21.7 et cum iis una Commium, quem ipse Atrebatibus
and with them together Commius whom he-himself the-Atrebates
superatis regem ibi constituerat, cuius et virtutem et consilium
overcome king there had-set-up whose both valor and judgment
probabat et quem sibi fidelem esse arbitrabatur cuiusque
he-approved and whom to-himself loyal to-be he-thought and-whose
auctoritas in his regionibus magni habebatur, mittit.
authority in these regions of-great-account was-held he-sends

21.8 Huic imperat quas possit adeat civitates horteturque ut
to-him he-orders what he-can he-should-visit states and-should-urge that
populi Romani fidem sequantur seque celeriter eo
of-the-people Roman the-good-faith they-should-follow and-himself quickly thither
venturum nuntiet.
going-to-come he-should-announce

Volusenus perspectis regionibus omnibus quantum ei 21.9
Volusenus surveyed the-regions all as-far-as to-him
facultatis dari potuit, qui navi egredi ac se
of-opportunity to-be-given could since from-the-ship to-disembark and himself
barbaris committere non auderet, V. die ad Caesarem
to-the-barbarians to-entrust not he-dared on-the-fifth day to Caesar
revertitur quaeque ibi perspexisset renuntiat.
returns and-what there he-had-surveyed reports
Dum in his locis Caesar navium parandarum causa 22.1
while in these places Caesar of-ships to-be-prepared for-the-sake
moratur, ex magna parte Morinorum ad eum legati venerunt,
delays from a-great part of-the-Morini to him envoys came
qui se de superioris temporis consilio excusarent,
who themselves of of-the-former time plan should-excuse
quod homines barbari et nostrae consuetudinis imperiti
because men barbarous and of-our custom unacquainted
bellum populo Romano fecissent, seque ea quae
war on-the-people Roman they-had-made and-themselves those-things which
imperasset facturos pollicerentur.
he-should-command going-to-do promised
Hoc sibi Caesar satis oportune accidisse arbitratus, 22.2
this to-himself Caesar sufficiently opportunely to-have-happened having-thought
quod neque post tergum hostem relinquere volebat neque belli
because neither behind his-back an-enemy to-leave he-wished nor of-war
gerendi propter anni tempus facultatem habebat neque
of-waging on-account-of of-the-year the-season the-opportunity he-had nor
has tantularum rerum occupationes Britanniae anteponendas
these of-such-small matters occupations to-Britain to-be-preferred
iudicabat, magnum iis numerum obsidum imperat.
he-judged a-great on-them number of-hostages he-imposes

22.3 Quibus adductis eos in fidem recipit. Navibus circiter LXXX
which brought them into protection he-receives ships about eighty
onerariis coactis contractisque, quot satis esse ad duas
transport gathered and-brought-together as-many-as enough to-be for two
transportandas legiones existimabat, quod praeterea navium
to-be-transported legions he-thought what besides of-ships
longarum habebat quaestori, legatis praefectisque distribuit.
long he-had to-the-quaestor legates and-prefects he-distributed
22.4 Huc accedebant XVIII onerariae naves, quae ex eo loco
to-this were-added eighteen transport ships which from that place
a milibus passuum VIII vento tenebantur quo minus
at thousands of-paces eight by-the-wind were-held by-which less
in eundem portum venire possent: has equitibus tribuit.
into the-same harbor to-come they-could these to-the-horsemen he-assigned
22.5 Reliquum exercitum Q. Titurio Sabino et L. Aurunculeio
the-rest-of the-army to-Quintus Titurius Sabinus and Lucius Aurunculeius
Cottae legatis in Menapios atque in eos pagos Morinorum
Cotta the-legates into the-Menapii and into those cantons of-the-Morini
a quibus ad eum legati non venerant ducendum dedit.
from which to him envoys not had-come to-be-led he-gave
22.6 P. Sulpicium Rufum legatum cum eo praesidio quod
Publius Sulpicius Rufus the-legate with that garrison which
satis esse arbitrabatur portum tenere iussit.
enough to-be he-thought the-harbor to-hold he-ordered
23.1 His constitutis rebus, nactus idoneam ad navigandum
these settled things having-found suitable for sailing
tempestatem III. fere vigilia solvit equitesque in
weather at-the-third about watch he-set-sail and-the-horsemen to
ulteriorem portum progredi et naves conscendere et se
the-farther harbor to-advance and the-ships to-board and him
sequi iussit.
to-follow he-ordered

A quibus cum paulo tardius esset administratum, ipse 23.2
by whom when a-little too-slowly it-had been-carried-out he-himself
hora diei circiter IIII. cum primis navibus Britanniam
at-the-hour of-the-day about fourth with the-first ships Britain
attigit atque ibi in omnibus collibus expositas hostium
touched and there on all the-hills drawn-up of-the-enemy
copias armatas conspexit.
the-forces armed he-saw

Cuius loci haec erat natura atque ita montibus angustis 23.3
of-which place this was the-nature and so by-hills close
mare continebatur, uti ex locis superioribus in litus
the-sea was-hemmed-in that from the-places higher onto the-shore
telum adigi posset.
a-missile to-be-cast could

Hunc ad egrediendum nequaquam idoneum locum arbitratus, 23.4
this for disembarking by-no-means suitable place having-thought
dum reliquae naves eo convenirent ad horam nonam in
until the-rest-of the-ships thither should-assemble till the-hour ninth at
ancoris expectavit.
anchor he-waited

Interim legatis tribunisque militum convocatis et quae 23.5
meanwhile the-legates and-tribunes of-the-soldiers called-together both what
ex Voluseno cognovisset et quae fieri vellet ostendit
from Volusenus he-had-learned and what to-be-done he-wished he-showed
monuitque, ut rei militaris ratio, maximeque ut
and-warned as of-the-thing military the-method and-especially as
maritimae res postularent, ut, cum celerem atque instabilem
maritime affairs required that since a-swift and unsteady
motum haberent, ad nutum et ad tempus omnes res ab
motion they-had at the-nod and at the-moment all things by
iis administrarentur.
them should-be-carried-out

23.6 His dimissis, et ventum et aestum uno tempore nactus
these dismissed both wind and tide at-one time having-got
secundum, dato signo et sublatis ancoris, circiter milia
favorable given the-signal and weighed the-anchors about thousands
passuum VII ab eo loco progressus aperto ac plano
of-paces seven from that place having-advanced at-an-open and level
litore naves constituit.
shore the-ships he-stationed

24.1 At barbari, consilio Romanorum cognito praemisso equitatu
but the-barbarians the-plan of-the-Romans learned sent-ahead the-cavalry
et essedariis, quo plerumque genere in proeliis uti
and the-charioteers which mostly kind in battles to-use
consuerunt, reliquis copiis subsecuti nostros navibus
they-are-accustomed with-the-other forces having-followed ours from-the-ships
egredi prohibebant.
to-disembark tried-to-prevent

24.2 Erat ob has causas summa difficultas, quod naves
there-was on-account-of these reasons the-utmost difficulty because the-ships
propter magnitudinem nisi in alto constitui non
on-account-of their-size except in deep-water to-be-stationed not
poterant, militibus autem, ignotis locis, impeditis
could for-the-soldiers moreover in-unknown places with-encumbered
manibus, magno et gravi onere armorum oppressis simul
hands with-great and heavy burden of-arms weighed-down at-once
et de navibus desiliendum et in fluctibus consistendum
both from the-ships to-be-leapt-down and in the-waves to-be-stood
et cum hostibus erat pugnandum,
and with the-enemy it-was to-be-fought

cum illi aut ex arido aut paulum in aquam progressi 24.3
while they either from dry-land or a-little into the-water having-advanced
omnibus membris expeditis, notissimis locis, audacter tela
all their-limbs unencumbered in-very-familiar places boldly missiles
coicerent et equos insuefactos incitarent.
hurled and horses trained spurred-on
Quibus rebus nostri perterriti atque huius omnino generis 24.4
by-these things ours panic-stricken and of-this at-all kind
pugnae imperiti, non eadem alacritate ac studio quo in
of-fighting inexperienced not the-same eagerness and zeal which in
pedestribus uti proeliis consuerant utebantur.
on-foot to-use battles they-were-accustomed were-using
Quod ubi Caesar animadvertit, naves longas, quarum et 25.1
which when Caesar noticed the-ships long of-which both
species erat barbaris inusitatior et motus ad usum
the-appearance was to-the-barbarians more-unfamiliar and the-motion for use
expeditior, paulum removeri ab onerariis navibus et
readier a-little to-be-moved-away from the-transport ships and
remis incitari et ad latus apertum hostium constitui
by-oars to-be-driven and at the-flank exposed of-the-enemy to-be-stationed
atque inde fundis, sagittis, tormentis hostes propelli ac
and thence with-slings arrows artillery the-enemy to-be-driven and
submoveri iussit; quae res magno usui nostris fuit.
to-be-dislodged he-ordered which thing of-great use to-ours was
Nam et navium figura et remorum motu et inusitato 25.2
for both of-the-ships by-the-shape and of-the-oars by-the-motion and by-the-unfamiliar
genere tormentorum permoti barbari constiterunt ac
kind of-artillery moved the-barbarians halted and
paulum modo pedem rettulerunt.
a-little only foot drew-back

25.3 Atque nostris militibus cunctantibus, maxime propter
and our soldiers hesitating chiefly on-account-of
altitudinem maris, qui X. legionis aquilam ferebat,
the-depth of-the-sea he-who of-the-tenth legion the-eagle bore
obtestatus deos, ut ea res legioni feliciter eveniret,
having-implored the-gods that this thing for-the-legion fortunately might-turn-out
'desilite', inquit, 'milites, nisi vultis aquilam hostibus
leap-down said-he soldiers unless you-wish the-eagle to-the-enemy
prodere; ego certe meum rei publicae atque imperatori
to-betray I certainly my-own to-the-thing public and to-the-general
officium praestitero.'
duty shall-have-performed

25.4 Hoc cum voce magna dixisset, se ex navi proiecit
this when with-voice loud he-had-said himself from the-ship threw
atque in hostes aquilam ferre coepit.
and against the-enemy the-eagle to-carry began

25.5 Tum nostri cohortati inter se, ne tantum dedecus
then ours having-urged among themselves that-not so-great a-disgrace
admitteretur, universi ex navi desiluerunt.
should-be-incurred all-together from the-ship leaped-down

25.6 Hos item ex proximis primi navibus cum conspexissent,
these likewise from the-nearest the-first ships when they-had-seen
subsecuti hostibus adpropinquaverunt.
having-followed to-the-enemy drew-near

26.1 Pugnatum est ab utrisque acriter. Nostri tamen, quod neque
fought it-was by both fiercely ours however because neither
ordines servare neque firmiter insistere neque signa subsequi
ranks to-keep nor firmly to-stand nor the-standards to-follow
poterant atque alius alia ex navi quibuscumque signis
could and one another from ship to-whatever standards
occurrerat se adgregabat, magnopere perturbabantur;
he-had-met himself attached greatly were-thrown-into-confusion

hostes vero, notis omnibus vadis, ubi ex litore aliquos 26.2
the-enemy however known all the-shallows when from the-shore some
singulares ex navi egredientes conspexerant, incitatis equis
individually from a-ship disembarking they-had-seen spurring their-horses
impeditos adoriebantur,
encumbered they-attacked
plures paucos circumsistebant, alii ab latere aperto in 26.3
several few surrounded others from the-flank exposed on
universos tela coiciebant.
all-together missiles hurled
Quod cum animadvertisset Caesar, scaphas longarum navium, 26.4
which when he-had-noticed Caesar the-boats of-the-long ships
item speculatoria navigia militibus compleri iussit, et quos
likewise the-scouting vessels with-soldiers to-be-filled he-ordered and whom
laborantes conspexerat, his subsidia submittebat.
struggling he-had-seen to-these reinforcements he-sent
Nostri, simul in arido constiterunt, suis omnibus 26.5
ours as-soon-as on dry-land they-stood their-own all
consecutis, in hostes impetum fecerunt atque eos in fugam
having-followed on the-enemy an-attack made and them into flight
dederunt; neque longius prosequi potuerunt, quod equites
put nor farther to-pursue could because the-horsemen
cursum tenere atque insulam capere non potuerant. Hoc
their-course to-hold and the-island to-reach not had-been-able this
unum ad pristinam fortunam Caesari defuit.
alone to former fortune to-Caesar was-lacking
Hostes proelio superati, simul atque se ex fuga receperunt, 27.1
the-enemy in-battle overcome as-soon as themselves from flight recovered
statim ad Caesarem legatos de pace miserunt; obsides
at-once to Caesar envoys about peace sent hostages
sese daturos quaeque imperasset facturos polliciti sunt.
themselves going-to-give and-what he-should-command going-to-do promised have

27.2 Una cum his legatis Commius Atrebas venit, quem supra
together with these envoys Commius the-Atrebatian came whom above
demonstraveram a Caesare in Britanniam praemissum.
I-had-shown by Caesar into Britain sent-ahead

27.3 Hunc illi e navi egressum, cum ad eos oratoris modo
him they from the-ship disembarked when to them of-an-envoy in-the-manner
Caesaris mandata deferret, comprehenderant atque in
of-Caesar the-instructions he-was-delivering had-seized and into
vincula coniecerant;
chains had-thrown

27.4 tum proelio facto remiserunt et in petenda pace eius
then the-battle fought they-sent-back and in seeking peace of-that
rei culpam in multitudinem contulerunt et propter
thing the-blame onto the-multitude laid and on-account-of
imprudentiam ut ignosceretur petiverunt.
ignorance that it-might-be-pardoned they-asked

27.5 Caesar questus quod, cum ultro in continentem
Caesar having-complained that when unprompted to the-continent
legatis missis pacem ab se petissent, bellum sine causa
envoys sent peace from him they-had-sought war without cause
intulissent, ignoscere se imprudentiae dixit obsidesque
they-had-made to-pardon himself their-ignorance said and-hostages
imperavit;
demanded

27.6 quorum illi partem statim dederunt, partem ex longinquioribus
of-which they part at-once gave part from more-distant
locis arcessitam paucis diebus sese daturos dixerunt.
places sent-for in-a-few days themselves going-to-give said

Interea suos in agros remigrare iusserunt, principesque 27.7
meanwhile their-own into the-fields to-return-home they-ordered and-the-chiefs
undique convenire et se civitatesque suas Caesari
from-all-sides to-assemble and themselves and-states their-own to-Caesar
commendare coeperunt.
to-commend began

His rebus pace confirmata, post diem quartum quam 28.1
by-these things peace confirmed after the-day fourth than
est in Britanniam ventum naves XVIII, de quibus
was into Britain come the-ships eighteen about which
supra demonstratum est, quae equites sustulerant, ex
above shown it-has-been which the-horsemen had-taken-aboard from
superiore portu leni vento solverunt.
the-farther harbor with-a-gentle wind set-sail

Quae cum adpropinquarent Britanniae et ex castris viderentur, 28.2
which when they-were-approaching Britain and from the-camp were-seen
tanta tempestas subito coorta est ut nulla earum cursum tenere
so-great a-storm suddenly arose has that none of-them its-course to-hold
posset, sed aliae eodem unde erant profectae referrentur,
could but some to-the-same-place whence they-had set-out were-carried-back
aliae ad inferiorem partem insulae, quae est propius solis
others to the-lower part of-the-island which is nearer of-the-sun
occasum, magno suo cum periculo deicerentur;
the-setting with-great their-own with danger were-driven-down

quae tamen ancoris iactis cum fluctibus complerentur, 28.3
which however their-anchors cast when by-the-waves they-were-being-filled
necessario adversa nocte in altum provectae continentem
of-necessity in-the-adverse night into the-deep having-put-out the-continent
petierunt.
made-for

29.1 Eadem nocte accidit ut esset luna plena, qui dies
on-the-same night it-happened that there-was a-moon full which day
maritimos aestus maximos in Oceano efficere consuevit,
maritime tides very-great in the-Ocean to-make is-wont
nostrisque id erat incognitum.
and-to-ours this was unknown

29.2 Ita uno tempore et longas naves, quas Caesar in aridum
so at-one time both the-long ships which Caesar onto dry-land
subduxerat, aestus complebat, et onerarias, quae ad ancoras
had-drawn-up the-tide was-filling and the-transports which to anchors
erant deligatae, tempestas adflictabat, neque ulla nostris
had-been made-fast the-storm was-battering nor any to-ours
facultas aut administrandi aut auxiliandi dabatur.
opportunity either of-managing or of-helping was-given

29.3 Compluribus navibus fractis, reliquae cum essent funibus,
several ships wrecked the-rest since they-were with-ropes
ancoris reliquisque armamentis amissis ad navigandum
anchors and-the-other tackle lost for sailing
inutiles, magna, id quod necesse erat accidere, totius
useless a-great that which necessary was to-happen of-the-whole
exercitus perturbatio facta est.
army disturbance occurred has

29.4 Neque enim naves erant aliae quibus reportari possent,
nor indeed ships there-were other in-which to-be-carried-back they-could
et omnia deerant quae ad reficiendas naves erant usui,
and everything was-lacking which for repairing ships was of-use
et, quod omnibus constabat hiemari in Gallia oportere,
and because to-all it-was-clear to-be-wintered in Gaul to-be-necessary
frumentum in his locis in hiemem provisum non erat.
grain in these places for the-winter provided not was

Quibus rebus cognitis, principes Britanniae, qui post proelium 30.1
which things learned the-chiefs of-Britain who after the-battle
ad Caesarem convenerant, inter se conlocuti, cum
to Caesar had-assembled among themselves having-conferred since
et equites et naves et frumentum Romanis deesse
both horsemen and ships and grain to-the-Romans to-be-lacking
intellegerent et paucitatem militum ex castrorum exiguitate
they-understood and the-fewness of-the-soldiers from of-the-camp the-smallness
cognoscerent, quae hoc erant etiam angustiora quod sine
they-learned which by-this were even narrower because without
impedimentis Caesar legiones transportaverat,
baggage Caesar the-legions had-brought-over
optimum factu esse duxerunt rebellione facta frumento 30.2
best to-do to-be they-considered a-rebellion made from-grain
commeatuque nostros prohibere et rem in hiemem
and-supplies ours to-cut-off and the-matter into the-winter
producere, quod his superatis aut reditu interclusis neminem
to-prolong because these overcome or from-return cut-off no-one
postea belli inferendi causa in Britanniam transiturum
afterward of-war of-bringing for-the-sake into Britain going-to-cross
confidebant. Itaque rursus coniuratione facta paulatim ex
they-were-confident therefore again a-conspiracy made little-by-little from
castris discedere et suos clam ex agris deducere coeperunt.
the-camp to-depart and their-own secretly from the-fields to-draw-off began
At Caesar, etsi nondum eorum consilia cognoverat, tamen 31.1
but Caesar although not-yet their plans he-had-learned yet
et ex eventu navium suarum et ex eo quod obsides
both from the-fate of-ships his-own and from this that hostages
dare intermiserant fore id quod accidit suspicabatur.
to-give they-had-ceased going-to-be that which happened suspected

31.2 Itaque ad omnes casus subsidia comparabat. Nam et
therefore for all chances remedies he-was-preparing for both
frumentum ex agris cotidie in castra conferebat et, quae
grain from the-fields daily into the-camp he-was-bringing and which
gravissime adflictae erant naves, earum materia atque aere
most-heavily battered had-been ships of-their timber and bronze
ad reliquas reficiendas utebatur et quae ad eas res erant
for the-others repairing he-used and what for these things was
usui ex continenti comportari iubebat.
of-use from the-continent to-be-brought he-ordered

31.3 Itaque, cum summo studio a militibus administraretur,
therefore since with-the-utmost zeal by the-soldiers it-was-carried-out
XII navibus amissis, reliquis ut navigari satis commode
twelve ships lost with-the-rest that to-be-sailed sufficiently conveniently
posset effecit.
could he-brought-about

XXI · RETURN FROM BRITAIN

The seventh legion, out reaping, is ambushed by charioteers, whose way of fighting Caesar describes, and he brings it off. After days of storm the Britons gather to attack the camp and are routed, and they sue for peace again; Caesar doubles the hostages and sails back before the equinox. Three hundred men landed apart are surrounded by the Morini and hold out four hours until the cavalry arrives. Labienus subdues the Morini, Sabinus and Cotta ravage the Menapii, and the senate decrees a thanksgiving of twenty days.

32.1 Dum ea geruntur, legione ex consuetudine una
while these-things are-done the-legion according-to custom one
frumentatum missa, quae appellabatur VII., neque ulla ad
to-forage sent which was-called the-seventh nor any up-to

id tempus belli suspicione interposita, cum pars hominum
that time of-war suspicion having-arisen since part of-the-people
in agris remaneret, pars etiam in castra ventitaret, ii qui
in the-fields remained part even into the-camp came-and-went those who
pro portis castrorum in statione erant Caesari nuntiaverunt
before the-gates of-the-camp on guard were to-Caesar reported
pulverem maiorem quam consuetudo ferret in ea parte
dust greater than custom brought in that direction
videri quam in partem legio iter fecisset.
to-be-seen which into direction the-legion its-march had-made
Caesar — id quod erat — suspicatus aliquid novi a barbaris 32.2
Caesar that which was having-suspected something new by the-barbarians
initum consilii, cohortes quae in statione erant secum
entered-on of-plan the-cohorts which on guard were with-himself
in eam partem proficisci, ex reliquis duas in stationem
into that direction to-set-out of the-rest two on guard
succedere, reliquas armari et confestim sese subsequi iussit.
to-take-their-place the-rest to-arm and immediately him to-follow ordered
Cum paulo longius a castris processisset, suos ab hostibus 32.3
when a-little farther from the-camp he-had-advanced his-men by the-enemy
premi atque aegre sustinere et conferta legione ex
to-be-pressed and with-difficulty to-hold-out and on-the-crowded legion from
omnibus partibus tela coici animadvertit.
all sides missiles to-be-hurled he-noticed
Nam quod omni ex reliquis partibus demesso frumento 32.4
for because all from the-other parts reaped the-grain
pars una erat reliqua, suspicati hostes huc nostros esse
part one was remaining having-suspected the-enemy hither ours to-be
venturos noctu in silvis delituerant;
going-to-come by-night in the-woods had-hidden

32.5 tum dispersos depositis armis in metendo occupatos
then scattered laid-down their-arms in reaping engaged
subito adorti paucis interfectis reliquos incertis
suddenly having-attacked a-few killed the-rest uncertain
ordinibus perturbaverant, simul equitatu atque essedis
their-ranks had-thrown-into-confusion at-the-same-time with-cavalry and chariots
circumdederant.
had-surrounded

33.1 Genus hoc est ex essedis pugnae. Primo per omnes partes
the-kind this is of chariots of-fighting first through all parts
perequitant et tela coiciunt atque ipso terrore equorum
they-ride-about and missiles hurl and by-the-very terror of-the-horses
et strepitu rotarum ordines plerumque perturbant, et
and the-noise of-the-wheels the-ranks generally throw-into-confusion and
cum se inter equitum turmas insinuaverunt, ex
when themselves among of-the-horsemen the-troops they-have-worked-in from
essedis desiliunt et pedibus proeliantur.
the-chariots they-leap-down and on-foot fight

33.2 Aurigae interim paulatim ex proelio excedunt atque ita
the-drivers meanwhile little-by-little from the-battle withdraw and so
currus conlocant ut, si illi a multitudine hostium
the-chariots place that if they by the-multitude of-the-enemy
premantur, expeditum ad suos receptum habeant.
are-pressed an-easy to their-own retreat they-may-have

33.3 Ita mobilitatem equitum, stabilitatem peditum in proeliis
so the-mobility of-horsemen the-steadiness of-infantry in battles
praestant, ac tantum usu cotidiano et exercitatione
they-show and so-much by-practice daily and training
efficiunt uti in declivi ac praecipiti loco incitatos equos
they-accomplish that on a-sloping and steep place galloping horses
sustinere et brevi moderari ac flectere et per temonem
to-check and in-a-moment to-control and to-turn and along the-pole

percurrere et in iugo insistere et se inde in currus
to-run and on the-yoke to-stand and themselves thence into the-chariots
citissime recipere consuerint.
most-quickly to-get-back they-are-accustomed
Quibus rebus perturbatis nostris tempore oportunissimo 34.1
by-which things thrown-into-confusion ours at-a-time most-opportune
Caesar auxilium tulit: namque eius adventu hostes
Caesar help brought for his at-the-arrival the-enemy
constiterunt, nostri se ex timore receperunt.
halted ours themselves from fear recovered
Quo facto, ad lacessendum hostem et committendum proelium 34.2
which done for provoking the-enemy and joining battle
alienum esse tempus arbitratus suo se loco continuit
unfavorable to-be the-time having-thought in-his-own himself place kept
et brevi tempore intermisso in castra legiones reduxit.
and a-short time having-elapsed into the-camp the-legions led-back
Dum haec geruntur, nostris omnibus occupatis qui erant 34.3
while these-things are-done ours all being-occupied who were
in agris reliqui discesserunt.
in the-fields the-rest departed
Secutae sunt continuos complures dies tempestates, quae 34.4
followed have continuous several days storms which
et nostros in castris continerent et hostem a pugna
both ours in the-camp kept and the-enemy from battle
prohiberent.
prevented
Interim barbari nuntios in omnes partes dimiserunt 34.5
meanwhile the-barbarians messengers into all parts sent-out
paucitatemque nostrorum militum suis praedicaverunt
and-the-fewness of-our soldiers to-their-own proclaimed
et quanta praedae faciendae atque in perpetuum sui
and how-great of-booty of-making and for ever of-themselves

liberandi facultas daretur, si Romanos castris
of-freeing an-opportunity would-be-given if the-Romans from-the-camp
expulissent, demonstraverunt. His rebus celeriter magna
they-had-driven they-showed by-these means quickly a-great
multitudine peditatus equitatusque coacta ad castra venerunt.
multitude of-infantry and-cavalry gathered to the-camp they-came

35.1 Caesar, etsi idem quod superioribus diebus acciderat
Caesar although the-same which on-former days had-happened
fore videbat, ut, si essent hostes pulsi, celeritate periculum
going-to-be he-saw that if were the-enemy routed by-speed the-danger
effugerent, tamen nactus equites circiter XXX, quos
they-would-escape yet having-got horsemen about thirty whom
Commius Atrebas, de quo ante dictum est, secum
Commius the-Atrebatian about whom before said it-has-been with-himself
transportaverat, legiones in acie pro castris constituit.
had-brought-over the-legions in line before the-camp he-stationed

35.2 Commisso proelio diutius nostrorum militum impetum hostes
joined the-battle longer of-our soldiers the-attack the-enemy
ferre non potuerunt ac terga verterunt.
to-bear not could and their-backs turned

35.3 Quos tanto spatio secuti quantum cursu et
whom over-so-great a-distance having-pursued as-much-as by-running and
viribus efficere potuerunt, complures ex iis occiderunt,
by-strength to-accomplish they-could several of them they-killed
deinde omnibus longe lateque aedificiis incensis se in
then all far and-wide the-buildings burned themselves into
castra receperunt.
the-camp withdrew

36.1 Eodem die legati ab hostibus missi ad Caesarem de pace
on-the-same day envoys by the-enemy sent to Caesar about peace
venerunt.
came

His Caesar numerum obsidum quem ante imperaverat 36.2
for-these Caesar the-number of-hostages which before he-had-imposed
duplicavit eosque in continentem adduci iussit, quod
doubled and-them to the-continent to-be-brought ordered because
propinqua die aequinoctii infirmis navibus hiemi
near the-day of-the-equinox with-weak ships to-winter
navigationem subiciendam non existimabat.
the-voyage to-be-exposed not he-thought
Ipse idoneam tempestatem nactus paulo post mediam 36.3
he-himself suitable weather having-got a-little after middle
noctem naves solvit,
the-night the-ships set-sail
quae omnes incolumes ad continentem pervenerunt; sed ex 36.4
which all safe to the-continent arrived but of
iis onerariae duae eosdem portus quos reliquae capere non
them transports two the-same harbors which the-rest to-make not
potuerunt et paulo infra delatae sunt.
could and a-little lower carried-down were
Quibus ex navibus cum essent expositi milites circiter 37.1
which from ships when had-been landed soldiers about
CCC atque in castra contenderent, Morini, quos Caesar in
three-hundred and into the-camp were-hurrying the-Morini whom Caesar into
Britanniam proficiscens pacatos reliquerat, spe praedae adducti
Britain setting-out pacified had-left by-hope of-booty induced
primo non ita magno suorum numero circumsteterunt
at-first not very great of-their-own with-a-number surrounded-them
ac, si sese interfici nollent, arma ponere iusserunt.
and if themselves to-be-killed they-did-not-wish their-arms to-lay-down ordered

37.2 Cum illi orbe facto sese defenderent, celeriter ad clamorem
when they a-circle formed themselves were-defending quickly at the-shouting
hominum circiter milia VI convenerunt. Qua re nuntiata,
of-men about thousands six assembled which thing reported
Caesar omnem ex castris equitatum suis auxilio misit.
Caesar all from the-camp cavalry to-his-men as-a-help sent

37.3 Interim nostri milites impetum hostium sustinuerunt atque
meanwhile our soldiers the-attack of-the-enemy withstood and
amplius horis IIII fortissime pugnaverunt et paucis
more than-hours four most-bravely fought and few
vulneribus acceptis complures ex iis occiderunt.
wounds received several of them killed

37.4 Postea vero quam equitatus noster in conspectum venit,
afterward however when cavalry our into sight came
hostes abiectis armis terga verterunt magnusque eorum
the-enemy throwing-away their-arms their-backs turned and-a-great of-them
numerus est occisus.
number was killed

38.1 Caesar postero die T. Labienum legatum cum iis legionibus
Caesar on-the-next day Titus Labienus the-legate with those legions
quas ex Britannia reduxerat in Morinos qui rebellionem
which from Britain he-had-brought-back into the-Morini who rebellion
fecerant misit.
had-made sent

38.2 Qui cum propter siccitates paludum quo se
who since on-account-of the-dryness of-the-marshes where themselves
reciperent non haberent, quo perfugio superiore anno
they-might-take-refuge not they-had which refuge in-the-former year
erant usi, omnes fere in potestatem Labieni venerunt.
they-had used all almost into the-power of-Labienus came

At Q. Titurius et L. Cotta legati, qui in Menapiorum 38.3
but Quintus Titurius and Lucius Cotta the-legates who into of-the-Menapii
fines legiones duxerant, omnibus eorum agris vastatis,
the-borders the-legions had-led all their fields laid-waste
frumentis succisis, aedificiis incensis, quod Menapii se
the-crops cut-down the-buildings burned because the-Menapii themselves
omnes in densissimas silvas abdiderant, se ad Caesarem
all into the-densest forests had-hidden themselves to Caesar
receperunt.
withdrew
Caesar in Belgis omnium legionum hiberna constituit. 38.4
Caesar among the-Belgae of-all the-legions the-winter-quarters established
Eo duae omnino civitates ex Britannia obsides miserunt,
thither two in-all states from Britain hostages sent
reliquae neglexerunt.
the-rest neglected-it
His rebus gestis ex litteris Caesaris dierum XX supplicatio 38.5
these things done from the-letters of-Caesar of-days twenty a-thanksgiving
a senatu decreta est.
by the-senate decreed was

BOOK V

XXII · DUMNORIX'S FLIGHT

Before leaving for Italy Caesar orders a new fleet built, lower and broader for the Channel. After settling the Pirustae in Illyricum he finds some six hundred ships and twenty-eight warships nearly ready, then goes to the Treveri, where Indutiomarus and Cingetorix contend; he takes hostages and favors Cingetorix. At Portus Itius Dumnorix, whom he means to take to Britain, tells the chiefs Caesar means to kill them there and rides off with the Aeduan horse; pursued, crying that he is a free man of a free state, he is killed. Leaving Labienus with three legions, Caesar crosses with five and lands unopposed, the Britons having fled from the sight of eight hundred ships.

L. Domitio, Ap. Claudio consulibus discedens ab hibernis 1.1
Lucius Domitius Appius Claudius being-consuls departing from winter-quarters
Caesar in Italiam, ut quotannis facere consuerat,
Caesar into Italy as yearly to-do he-had-been-accustomed
legatis imperat, quos legionibus praefecerat, uti quam
on-the-legates lays-the-charge whom over-the-legions he-had-placed that as
plurimas possint hieme naves aedificandas veteresque
many-as-possible they-can in-winter ships to-be-built and-the-old
reficiendas curent.
to-be-repaired they-should-see-to
Earum modum formamque demonstrat. Ad celeritatem 1.2
of-these the-size and-shape he-shows for speed
onerandi subductionesque paulo facit humiliores quam
of-loading and-hauling-ashore a-little he-makes lower than
quibus in nostro mari uti consuevimus, atque id eo
those-which on our sea to-use we-are-accustomed and this by-this
magis quod propter crebras commutationes aestuum
the-more because on-account-of the-frequent changes of-the-tides

minus magnos ibi fluctus fieri cognoverat; ad onera ac
less great there waves to-occur he-had-learned for cargoes and
multitudinem iumentorum transportandam paulo latiores
the-multitude of-beasts-of-burden to-be-transported a-little broader
quam quibus in reliquis utimur maribus.
than those-which in the-other we-use seas

1.3 Has omnes actuarias imperat fieri, quam ad rem multum
these all fast-sailing he-orders to-be-made which for thing much
humilitas adiuvat.
the-lowness helps

1.4 Ea quae sunt usui ad armandas naves ex Hispania
those-things which are of-use for equipping ships from Spain
adportari iubet.
to-be-brought he-orders

1.5 Ipse conventibus Galliae citerioris peractis in Illyricum
he-himself the-assizes of-Gaul hither completed into Illyricum
proficiscitur, quod a Pirustis finitimam partem provinciae
sets-out because by the-Pirustae the-neighboring part of-the-province
incursionibus vastari audiebat.
by-raids to-be-laid-waste he-heard

1.6 Eo cum venisset, civitatibus milites imperat certumque in
thither when he-had-come on-the-states soldiers he-levies and-a-fixed to
locum convenire iubet.
place to-assemble orders

1.7 Qua re nuntiata Pirustae legatos ad eum mittunt, qui doceant
which thing reported the-Pirustae envoys to him send who should-show
nihil earum rerum publico factum consilio; seseque paratos
none of-those things by-public done design and-themselves ready
esse demonstrant omnibus rationibus de iniuriis satis facere.
to-be they-show by-all means for the-wrongs enough to-make

Percepta oratione eorum Caesar obsides imperat eosque ad 1.8
perceived the-speech their Caesar hostages demands and-them by
certam diem adduci iubet; nisi ita fecerint, sese bello
a-fixed day to-be-brought orders unless so they-did himself in-war
civitatem persecuturum demonstrat.
the-state going-to-pursue he-shows
Iis ad diem adductis, ut imperaverat, arbitros inter civitates 1.9
these by the-day brought as he-had-ordered arbitrators between the-states
dat, qui litem aestiment poenamque constituant.
he-gives who the-damages should-assess and-the-penalty should-fix
His confectis rebus conventibusque peractis, in citeriorem 2.1
these finished things and-the-assizes completed into hither
Galliam revertitur atque inde ad exercitum proficiscitur.
Gaul he-returns and thence to the-army sets-out
Eo cum venisset, circumitis omnibus hibernis, 2.2
thither when he-had-come gone-round all the-winter-quarters
singulari militum studio in summa omnium rerum
by-the-extraordinary of-the-soldiers zeal in the-utmost of-all things
inopia circiter DC eius generis cuius supra demonstravimus
lack about six-hundred of-that kind of-which above we-have-shown
naves et longas XXVIII invenit instructas neque multum
ships and long-ones twenty-eight he-finds built nor much
abesse ab eo quin paucis diebus deduci possint.
to-be-lacking from that but-that in-a-few days to-be-launched they-could
Conlaudatis militibus atque iis qui negotio praefuerant, quid 2.3
praised the-soldiers and those who over-the-business had-presided what
fieri velit ostendit atque omnes ad portum Itium convenire
to-be-done he-wishes he-shows and all to the-harbor Itius to-assemble
iubet, quo ex portu commodissimum in Britanniam traiectum
he-orders which from harbor most-convenient into Britain the-crossing

esse cognoverat, circiter milium passuum XXX a continenti:
to-be he-had-learned about of-thousands of-paces thirty from the-continent
huic rei quod satis esse visum est militum relinquit.
for-this matter what enough to-be seemed was of-soldiers he-leaves
2.4 Ipse cum legionibus expeditis IIII et equitibus DCCC
he-himself with legions light-equipped four and horsemen eight-hundred
in fines Treverorum proficiscitur, quod hi neque ad
into the-borders of-the-Treveri sets-out because these neither to
concilia veniebant neque imperio parebant Germanosque
the-councils came nor the-command obeyed and-the-Germans
Transrhenanos sollicitare dicebantur.
across-the-Rhine to-stir-up were-said
3.1 Haec civitas longe plurimum totius Galliae equitatu valet
this state by-far the-most of-all Gaul in-cavalry is-strong
magnasque habet copias peditum Rhenumque, ut supra
and-great has forces of-infantry and-the-Rhine as above
demonstravimus, tangit.
we-have-shown touches
3.2 In ea civitate duo de principatu inter se contendebant,
in that state two for the-leadership among themselves were-contending
Indutiomarus et Cingetorix;
Indutiomarus and Cingetorix
3.3 ex quibus alter, simul atque de Caesaris legionumque adventu
of whom one as-soon as about of-Caesar and-of-the-legions arrival
cognitum est, ad eum venit, se suosque omnes in officio
learned it-was to him came himself and-his-own all in duty
futuros neque ab amicitia populi Romani defecturos
going-to-be nor from the-friendship of-the-people Roman going-to-revolt
confirmavit quaeque in Treveris gererentur ostendit.
assured and-what among the-Treveri was-done showed

At Indutiomarus equitatum peditatumque cogere, iisque 3.4
but Indutiomarus cavalry and-infantry to-gather and-those
qui per aetatem in armis esse non poterant in silvam
who because-of age in arms to-be not could in the-forest
Arduennam abditis, quae ingenti magnitudine per medios
Ardennes hidden which of-huge size through the-middle-of
fines Treverorum a flumine Rheno ad initium Remorum
the-borders of-the-Treveri from the-river Rhine to the-beginning of-the-Remi
pertinet, bellum parare instituit;
extends war to-prepare began
sed postea quam non nulli principes ex ea civitate et 3.5
but afterward when not none chiefs from that state both
familiaritate Cingetorigis adducti et adventu nostri exercitus
by-friendship with-Cingetorix induced and by-the-arrival of-our army
perterriti ad Caesarem venerunt et de suis privatis
panic-stricken to Caesar came and about their-own private
rebus ab eo petere coeperunt, quoniam civitati consulere
affairs from him to-plead began since for-the-state to-provide
non possent, veritus ne ab omnibus desereretur, legatos
not they-could having-feared lest by all he-should-be-deserted envoys
ad Caesarem mittit:
to Caesar sends
sese idcirco ab suis discedere atque ad eum venire 3.6
himself for-this-reason from his-own to-depart and to him to-come
noluisse quo facilius civitatem in officio contineret,
to-have-been-unwilling so-that the-more-easily the-state in duty he-might-keep
ne omnis nobilitatis discessu plebs propter
lest of-all the-nobility by-the-departure the-common-people on-account-of
imprudentiam laberetur;
ignorance should-slip

3.7 itaque civitatem in sua potestate esse, seque, si Caesar
therefore the-state in his power to-be and-himself if Caesar
permitteret, ad eum in castra venturum et suas civitatisque
should-permit to him into the-camp going-to-come and his-own and-of-the-state
fortunas eius fidei permissurum.
fortunes his to-the-good-faith going-to-entrust

4.1 Caesar, etsi intellegebat qua de causa ea dicerentur
Caesar although he-understood what for reason these-things were-said
quaeque eum res ab instituto consilio deterreret, tamen, ne
and-what him thing from his-intended plan was-deterring yet lest
aestatem in Treveris consumere cogeretur omnibus
the-summer among the-Treveri to-spend he-should-be-compelled all
rebus ad Britannicum bellum comparatis, Indutiomarum ad
things for the-British war prepared Indutiomarus to
se cum CC obsidibus venire iussit.
himself with two-hundred hostages to-come ordered

4.2 His adductis, in iis filio propinquisque eius omnibus, quos
these brought among them his-son and-kinsmen his all whom
nominatim evocaverat, consolatus Indutiomarum hortatusque
by-name he-had-summoned having-consoled Indutiomarus and-urged
est uti in officio maneret;
he-has that in duty he-should-remain

4.3 nihilo tamen setius principibus Treverorum ad se convocatis
none however the-less the-chiefs of-the-Treveri to himself called-together
hos singillatim Cingetorigi conciliavit; quod cum merito
these one-by-one to-Cingetorix he-won-over which both by-desert
eius ab se fieri intellegebat, tum magni interesse
his by himself to-be-done he-understood and of-great-moment to-be
arbitrabatur eius auctoritatem inter suos quam plurimum
he-thought his authority among his-own as much-as-possible
valere cuius tam egregiam in se voluntatem perspexisset.
to-be-strong whose so remarkable toward himself goodwill he-had-perceived

Id factum graviter tulit Indutiomarus, suam gratiam inter 4.4
this deed heavily bore Indutiomarus his-own influence among
suos minui, et qui iam ante inimico in nos animo
his-own to-be-lessened and who already before with-hostile toward us mind
fuisset multo gravius hoc dolore exarsit.
had-been much more-violently with-this grief blazed-up
His rebus constitutis Caesar ad portum Itium cum legionibus 5.1
these things settled Caesar to the-harbor Itius with the-legions
pervenit.
arrives
Ibi cognoscit LX naves, quae in Meldis factae erant, 5.2
there he-learns sixty ships which among the-Meldi made had-been
tempestate reiectas cursum tenere non potuisse atque
by-a-storm driven-back their-course to-hold not to-have-been-able and
eodem, unde erant profectae, revertisse; reliquas paratas
to-the-same-place whence they-had set-out to-have-returned the-rest ready
ad navigandum atque omnibus rebus instructas invenit.
for sailing and with-all things equipped he-finds
Eodem equitatus totius Galliae convenit, numero 5.3
to-the-same-place the-cavalry of-the-whole of-Gaul assembles in-number
milia IIII, principesque ex omnibus civitatibus;
thousands four and-the-chiefs from all the-states
ex quibus perpaucos, quorum in se fidem perspexerat, 5.4
of whom very-few whose toward himself loyalty he-had-perceived
relinquere in Gallia, reliquos obsidum loco secum ducere
to-leave in Gaul the-rest of-hostages in-place with-himself to-lead
decreverat, quod, cum ipse abesset, motum Galliae
he-had-decided because when he-himself should-be-away a-rising of-Gaul
verebatur.
he-feared

6.1 Erat una cum ceteris Dumnorix Haeduus, de quo ante
there-was together with the-others Dumnorix the-Aeduan about whom before
a nobis dictum est. Hunc secum habere in primis
by us spoken it-has this-man with-himself to-have among the-first
constituerat, quod eum cupidum rerum novarum, cupidum
he-had-decided because him eager for-things new eager
imperii, magni animi, magnae inter Gallos auctoritatis
for-power of-great spirit of-great among the-Gauls influence
cognoverat.
he-had-learned

6.2 Accedebat huc quod in concilio Haeduorum Dumnorix
was-added to-this that in the-council of-the-Aedui Dumnorix
dixerat sibi a Caesare regnum civitatis deferri; quod
had-said to-himself by Caesar the-kingship of-the-state to-be-offered which
dictum Haedui graviter ferebant neque recusandi aut
saying the-Aedui heavily bore nor of-refusing or
deprecandi causa legatos ad Caesarem mittere audebant.
of-deprecating for-the-sake envoys to Caesar to-send dared
Id factum ex suis hospitibus Caesar cognoverat.
this fact from his-own hosts Caesar had-learned

6.3 Ille omnibus primo precibus petere contendit ut in Gallia
he with-all at-first entreaties to-ask strove that in Gaul
relinqueretur, partim quod insuetus navigandi mare timeret,
he-might-be-left partly because unaccustomed to-sailing the-sea he-feared
partim quod religionibus impediri sese diceret.
partly because by-religious-scruples to-be-hindered himself he-said

6.4 Postea quam id obstinate sibi negari vidit, omni spe
afterward when that obstinately to-himself to-be-refused he-saw all hope
impetrandi adempta, principes Galliae sollicitare, sevocare
of-obtaining-it taken-away the-chiefs of-Gaul to-stir-up to-call-aside
singulos hortarique coepit ut in continenti remanerent;
one-by-one and-to-urge he-began that on the-continent they-should-remain

non sine causa fieri, ut Gallia omni nobilitate spoliaretur; 6.5
not without reason to-be-done that Gaul of-all its-nobility should-be-stripped
id esse consilium Caesaris ut quos in conspectu Galliae
this to-be the-plan of-Caesar that those-whom in sight of-Gaul
interficere vereretur hos omnes in Britanniam traductos
to-kill he-feared these all into Britain brought-over
necaret;
he-might-kill
fidem reliquis interponere, ius iurandum poscere ut 6.6
a-pledge to-the-others to-give the-oath sworn to-demand that
quod esse ex usu Galliae intellexissent communi
what to-be from the-advantage of-Gaul they-should-have-understood by-common
consilio administrarent. Haec a compluribus ad Caesarem
decision they-should-carry-out these-things by several to Caesar
deferebantur.
were-reported
Qua re cognita Caesar, quod tantum civitati Haeduae 7.1
which thing learned Caesar because so-much to-the-state Aeduan
dignitatis tribuebat, coercendum atque deterrendum,
of-honor he-paid to-be-restrained and to-be-deterred
quibuscumque rebus posset, Dumnorigem statuebat
by-whatever means he-could Dumnorix he-decided
et, quod longius eius amentiam progredi videbat, prospiciendum 7.2
and because farther his madness to-advance he-saw to-be-provided-against
ne quid sibi ac rei publicae nocere posset.
lest anything to-himself and to-the-thing public to-harm he-could
Itaque dies circiter XXV in eo loco commoratus, quod 7.3
therefore days about twenty-five in that place having-stayed because
Corus ventus navigationem impediebat, qui magnam partem
Corus the-wind the-sailing was-hindering which a-great part
omnis temporis in his locis flare consuevit, dabat operam
of-all the-time in these places to-blow is-wont he-gave attention

ut in officio Dumnorigem contineret, nihilo tamen setius
that in duty Dumnorix he-might-keep none however the-less
omnia eius consilia cognosceret;
all his plans he-might-learn

7.4 tandem idoneam nactus tempestatem milites equitesque
at-last suitable having-got weather the-soldiers and-horsemen
conscendere naves iubet.
to-embark the-ships he-orders

7.5 At omnium animis impeditis Dumnorix cum equitibus
but of-all minds being-occupied Dumnorix with the-horsemen
Haeduorum a castris insciente Caesare domum
of-the-Aedui from the-camp without-the-knowledge-of Caesar home
discedere coepit.
to-depart began

7.6 Qua re nuntiata Caesar, intermissa profectione atque
which thing reported Caesar interrupted the-departure and
omnibus rebus postpositis, magnam partem equitatus ad
all things put-aside a-great part of-the-cavalry for
eum insequendum mittit retrahique imperat;
him pursuing sends and-to-be-dragged-back he-orders

7.7 si vim faciat neque pareat, interfici iubet, nihil hunc
if force he-should-use nor should-obey to-be-killed he-orders nothing this-man
se absente pro sano facturum arbitratus qui praesentis
himself absent as a-sane-man going-to-do having-thought who of-him-present
imperium neglexisset.
the-command had-disregarded

7.8 Ille enim revocatus resistere ac se manu defendere
he for recalled to-resist and himself by-hand to-defend
suorumque fidem implorare coepit, saepe clamitans
and-of-his-own-men the-loyalty to-implore began often shouting
liberum se liberaeque esse civitatis.
free himself and-of-a-free to-be state

Illi, ut erat imperatum, circumsistunt hominem atque 7.9
they as had-been ordered surround the-man and
interficiunt; at equites Haedui ad Caesarem omnes
kill-him but the-horsemen Aeduan to Caesar all
revertuntur.
return

His rebus gestis Labieno in continenti cum III legionibus 8.1
these things done Labienus on the-continent with three legions
et equitum milibus duobus relicto, ut portus tueretur
and of-horsemen thousands two left that the-harbors he-might-protect
et rei frumentariae provideret quaeque in Gallia
and for-the-supply of-grain might-provide and-what in Gaul
gererentur cognosceret consiliumque pro tempore et
was-done might-learn and-plan according-to the-time and
pro re caperet,
according-to the-situation might-adopt

ipse cum V legionibus et pari numero equitum, quem 8.2
he-himself with five legions and an-equal number of-horsemen which
in continenti relinquebat, ad solis occasum naves solvit.
on the-continent he-was-leaving at of-the-sun setting the-ships loosed
Et leni Africo provectus media circiter nocte vento
and by-a-gentle southwest-wind carried-forward at-mid about night the-wind
intermisso cursum non tenuit et longius delatus aestu
dying-down his-course not he-held and farther carried-down by-the-tide
orta luce sub sinistra Britanniam relictam conspexit.
at-rising light on the-left Britain left-behind he-saw

Tum rursus aestus commutationem secutus remis contendit 8.3
then again of-the-tide the-change having-followed by-oars he-strove
ut eam partem insulae caperet qua optimum esse
so-that that part of-the-island he-might-reach where best to-be
egressum superiore aestate cognoverat.
the-landing in-the-former summer he-had-learned

8.4 Qua in re admodum fuit militum virtus laudanda, qui
which in matter very was of-the-soldiers the-valor to-be-praised who
vectoriis gravibusque navigiis non intermisso remigandi labore
in-transport and-heavy vessels not interrupted of-rowing the-toil
longarum navium cursum adaequaverint.
of-the-long ships the-course equaled

8.5 Accessum est ad Britanniam omnibus navibus meridiano
approached it-was to Britain with-all the-ships at-midday
fere tempore, neque in eo loco hostis est visus;
about time nor in that place an-enemy was seen

8.6 sed, ut postea Caesar ex captivis cognovit, cum magnae
but as afterward Caesar from captives learned although great
manus eo convenissent, multitudine navium perterritae, quae
bands thither had-assembled by-the-multitude of-ships panic-stricken which
cum annotinis privatisque, quas sui quisque commodi
with those-of-last-year and-the-private-ones which of-his-own each of-convenience
causa fecerat, amplius DCCC uno erant visae tempore,
for-the-sake had-made more-than eight-hundred at-one had-been seen time
a litore discesserant ac se in superiora loca abdiderant.
from the-shore they-had-departed and themselves into the-higher places had-hidden

Landing unopposed, Caesar marches by night to the Britons, and the seventh legion storms their stronghold in the woods. A storm then wrecks the fleet at anchor; he has the ships repaired and drawn up inside a single fortification with the camp, and the Britons give the supreme command to Cassivellaunus. Caesar describes the island: Belgic settlers on the coast, the natives inland, tin and iron, a triangle of three sides with Ireland to the west; the people of Kent are the most civilized, and the Britons dye themselves blue with woad.

Caesar exposito exercitu et loco castris idoneo capto, 9.1
Caesar landed the-army and a-place for-the-camp suitable taken
ubi ex captivis cognovit quo in loco hostium copiae
when from captives he-learned what in place of-the-enemy the-forces
consedissent, cohortibus X ad mare relictis et equitibus
had-encamped cohorts ten at the-sea left and horsemen
CCC, qui praesidio navibus essent, de tertia vigilia ad
three-hundred who as-a-guard to-the-ships should-be in the-third watch against
hostes contendit, eo minus veritus navibus quod in
the-enemy hurried by-this less having-feared for-the-ships because on
litore molli atque aperto deligatas ad ancoras relinquebat.
a-shore soft and open made-fast at anchors he-was-leaving-them
Ei praesidio navibusque Q. Atrium praefecit.
over-this guard and-the-ships Quintus Atrius he-set
Ipse noctu progressus milia passuum circiter XII 9.2
he-himself by-night having-advanced thousands of-paces about twelve
hostium copias conspicatus est.
of-the-enemy the-forces caught-sight-of he-has
Illi equitatu atque essedis ad flumen progressi ex loco 9.3
they with-cavalry and chariots to the-river having-advanced from the-place
superiore nostros prohibere et proelium committere coeperunt.
higher ours to-check and battle to-join began

9.4 Repulsi ab equitatu se in silvas abdiderunt locum
driven-back by the-cavalry themselves into the-woods hid a-place
nacti egregie et natura et opere munitum, quem
having-found remarkably both by-nature and by-work fortified which
domestici belli, ut videbatur, causa iam ante praeparaverant:
of-domestic war as it-seemed for-the-sake already before they-had-prepared
9.5 nam crebris arboribus succisis omnes introitus erant
for by-numerous trees cut-down all the-entrances were
praeclusi.
blocked
9.6 Ipsi ex silvis rari propugnabant nostrosque
they-themselves from the-woods in-small-groups fought and-ours
intra munitiones ingredi prohibebant.
within the-fortifications to-enter prevented
9.7 At milites legionis VII., testudine facta et aggere ad
but the-soldiers of-the-legion seventh a-tortoise formed and a-mound against
munitiones adiecto, locum ceperunt eosque ex silvis
the-fortifications thrown-up the-place took and-them from the-woods
expulerunt paucis vulneribus acceptis.
drove-out few wounds received
9.8 Sed eos fugientes longius Caesar prosequi vetuit, et quod
but them fleeing farther Caesar to-pursue forbade both because
loci naturam ignorabat et quod magna parte diei
of-the-place the-nature he-did-not-know and because a-great part of-the-day
consumpta munitioni castrorum tempus relinqui volebat.
spent for-the-fortifying of-the-camp time to-be-left he-wished
10.1 Postridie eius diei mane tripertito milites equitesque
on-the-day-after that day in-the-morning in-three-divisions soldiers and-horsemen
in expeditionem misit, ut eos qui fugerant persequerentur.
on an-expedition he-sent that those who had-fled they-might-pursue

His aliquantum itineris progressis, cum iam extremi 10.2
these some-distance of-the-march having-advanced when already the-rearmost
essent in prospectu, equites a Q. Atrio ad Caesarem
were in sight horsemen from Quintus Atrius to Caesar
venerunt, qui nuntiarent superiore nocte maxima coorta
came who should-report in-the-former night a-very-great having-arisen
tempestate prope omnes naves adflictas atque in litus eiectas
storm almost all the-ships damaged and on the-shore cast-up
esse, quod neque ancorae funesque subsisterent neque
to-have-been because neither the-anchors and-ropes held nor
nautae gubernatoresque vim tempestatis pati possent;
the-sailors and-helmsmen the-force of-the-storm to-endure could
itaque ex eo concursu navium magnum esse incommodum 10.3
therefore from that collision of-the-ships great to-have-been the-loss
acceptum.
sustained

His rebus cognitis Caesar legiones equitatumque revocari 11.1
these things learned Caesar the-legions and-cavalry to-be-recalled
iubet, ipse ad naves revertitur;
orders he-himself to the-ships returns
eadem fere quae ex nuntiis cognoverat coram perspicit, 11.2
the-same-things about which from messages he-had-learned face-to-face he-perceives
sic ut amissis circiter XL navibus reliquae tamen refici
so that lost about forty ships the-rest however to-be-repaired
posse magno negotio viderentur.
could with-great trouble they-seemed

Itaque ex legionibus fabros deligit et ex continenti alios 11.3
therefore from the-legions craftsmen he-chooses and from the-continent others
arcessi iubet;
to-be-summoned he-orders

11.4 Labieno scribit ut quam plurimas possit iis legionibus
to-Labienus he-writes that as many-as-possible he-can with-those legions
quae sint apud eum naves instituat.
which are with him ships he-should-build

11.5 Ipse, etsi res erat multae operae ac laboris, tamen
he-himself although the-matter was of-much effort and labor yet
commodissimum esse statuit omnes naves subduci et
most-convenient to-be he-decided all the-ships to-be-hauled-up and
cum castris una munitione coniungi.
with the-camp by-one fortification to-be-joined

11.6 In his rebus circiter dies X consumit, ne nocturnis quidem
in these things about days ten he-spends not night even
temporibus ad laborem militum intermissis.
in-times for the-labor of-the-soldiers interrupted

11.7 Subductis navibus castrisque egregie munitis, easdem copias
hauled-up the-ships and-the-camp remarkably fortified the-same forces
quas ante praesidio navibus relinquit, ipse eodem
which before as-a-guard for-the-ships he-leaves he-himself to-the-same-place
unde redierat proficiscitur.
whence he-had-returned sets-out

11.8 Eo cum venisset, maiores iam undique in eum locum copiae
thither when he-had-come greater already from-all-sides into that place forces
Britannorum convenerant summa imperii bellique
of-the-Britons had-assembled the-supreme-direction of-command and-of-the-war
administrandi communi consilio permissa Cassivellauno, cuius
of-administering by-common decision entrusted to-Cassivellaunus whose
fines a maritimis civitatibus flumen dividit, quod appellatur
borders from the-maritime states a-river divides which is-called
Tamesis, a mari circiter milia passuum LXXX.
the-Thames from the-sea about thousands of-paces eighty

Huic superiore tempore cum reliquis civitatibus continentia 11.9
with-him in-earlier time with the-other states continual
bella intercesserant; sed nostro adventu permoti Britanni
wars had-occurred but by-our arrival moved the-Britons
hunc toti bello imperioque praefecerant.
him over-the-whole war and-command had-put
Britanniae pars interior ab iis incolitur quos natos in 12.1
of-Britain the-part inner by those is-inhabited whom born in
insula ipsa memoria proditum dicunt,
the-island itself by-tradition handed-down say
maritima pars ab iis qui praedae ac belli inferendi causa 12.2
the-maritime part by those who of-booty and of-war of-bringing for-the-sake
ex Belgio transierunt — qui omnes fere iis nominibus
from Belgium crossed who all almost by-those names
civitatum appellantur quibus orti ex civitatibus eo
of-the-states are-called from-which having-sprung from the-states thither
pervenerunt — et bello inlato ibi remanserunt atque
they-came and war having-been-made there remained and
agros colere coeperunt.
the-lands to-till began
Hominum est infinita multitudo creberrimaque aedificia fere 12.3
of-men is countless the-multitude and-very-numerous the-buildings almost
Gallicis consimilia, pecoris magnus numerus.
to-the-Gallic very-similar of-cattle a-great number
Utuntur aut aere aut nummo aureo aut taleis ferreis ad 12.4
they-use either bronze or coin gold or bars iron to
certum pondus examinatis pro nummo.
a-fixed weight tested for coin
Nascitur ibi plumbum album in mediterraneis regionibus, 12.5
is-produced there lead white in the-inland regions
in maritimis ferrum, sed eius exigua est copia; aere
in the-maritime iron but of-it scanty is the-supply bronze

utuntur importato. Materia cuiusque generis ut in Gallia
they-use imported timber of-every kind as in Gaul
est praeter fagum atque abietem.
there-is except beech and fir

12.6 Leporem et gallinam et anserem gustare fas non putant;
the-hare and the-hen and the-goose to-taste lawful not they-think
haec tamen alunt animi voluptatisque causa. Loca
these however they-keep of-amusement and-of-pleasure for-the-sake the-places
sunt temperatiora quam in Gallia, remissioribus frigoribus.
are more-temperate than in Gaul with-milder colds

13.1 Insula natura triquetra, cuius unum latus est contra
the-island by-nature three-cornered of-which one side is opposite
Galliam. Huius lateris alter angulus, qui est ad Cantium,
Gaul of-this side one angle which is at Kent
quo fere omnes ex Gallia naves adpelluntur, ad orientem
where almost all from Gaul ships are-put-in to the-rising
solem, inferior ad meridiem spectat. Hoc latus tenet circiter
sun the-lower to the-south faces this side holds about
milia passuum D.
thousands of-paces five-hundred

13.2 Alterum vergit ad Hispaniam atque occidentem solem;
the-other inclines toward Spain and the-setting sun
qua ex parte est Hibernia, dimidio minor, ut existimatur,
where on side is Ireland by-half smaller as is-reckoned
quam Britannia, sed pari spatio transmissus atque ex
than Britain but of-equal distance the-crossing as from
Gallia est in Britanniam.
Gaul is into Britain

13.3 In hoc medio cursu est insula, quae appellatur Mona;
in this middle course is an-island which is-called Man
complures praeterea minores obiectae insulae existimantur,
several besides smaller lying-opposite islands are-thought

de quibus insulis non nulli scripserunt dies continuos
about which islands not none have-written for-days continuous
XXX sub brumam esse noctem.
thirty at midwinter to-be night
Nos nihil de eo percontationibus reperiebamus, nisi certis 13.4
we nothing about this by-inquiries were-finding except by-exact
ex aqua mensuris breviores esse quam in continenti noctes
from water measurements shorter to-be than on the-continent the-nights
videbamus.
we-saw
Huius est longitudo lateris, ut fert illorum opinio, DCC 13.5
of-this is the-length side as holds their opinion of-seven-hundred
milium.
of-thousand-paces
Tertium est contra septentriones, cui parti nulla est obiecta 13.6
the-third is opposite the-north to-which part no is opposite
terra; sed eius angulus lateris maxime ad Germaniam
land but of-it the-angle of-the-side mostly toward Germany
spectat. Hoc milium passuum DCCC in longitudinem
faces this thousands of-paces eight-hundred in length
esse existimatur.
to-be is-thought
Ita omnis insula est in circuitu vicies centum milium 13.7
so the-whole island is in circuit twenty-times hundred of-thousands
passuum.
of-paces
Ex his omnibus longe sunt humanissimi qui Cantium 14.1
of these all by-far are most-civilized those-who Kent
incolunt, quae regio est maritima omnis, neque multum a
inhabit which region is maritime wholly nor much from
Gallica differunt consuetudine.
the-Gallic differ custom

14.2 Interiores plerique frumenta non serunt, sed lacte et
the-inland-people mostly grain not sow but on-milk and
carne vivunt pellibusque sunt vestiti. Omnes vero se
flesh live and-with-skins are clothed all indeed themselves
Britanni vitro inficiunt, quod caeruleum efficit colorem,
the-Britons with-woad stain which a-blue produces color
atque hoc horridiores sunt in pugna aspectu;
and by-this more-terrible are in battle in-appearance
14.3 capilloque sunt promisso atque omni parte corporis rasa
and-with-hair are long and every part of-the-body shaved
praeter caput et labrum superius.
except the-head and the-lip upper
14.4 Uxores habent deni duodenique inter se communes,
wives they-have ten-each and-twelve-each among themselves in-common
et maxime fratres cum fratribus parentesque cum liberis;
and most brothers with brothers and-parents with children
14.5 sed qui sunt ex iis nati eorum habentur liberi quo
but those-who are of these born of-them are-held the-children to-whom
primum virgo quaeque deducta est.
first the-maiden each led was

The British charioteers attack the camp and break through two cohorts, and the legionaries prove too heavily armed for their loose fighting. When they fall on Trebonius' foragers the cavalry, backed by the legions, cuts them down, and their allies go home. Caesar forces the Thames, though the bank is staked; Cassivellaunus shadows him with some four thousand charioteers. The Trinovantes and five other tribes submit, his stronghold is taken, and an attack by the kings of Kent on the naval camp fails. He surrenders, Caesar fixes hostages and a yearly tribute, and returns to Gaul with every ship safe.

Equites hostium essedariique acriter proelio cum equitatu 15.1
the-horsemen of-the-enemy and-the-charioteers fiercely in-battle with cavalry
nostro in itinere conflixerunt, ita tamen ut nostri omnibus
our on the-march clashed so yet that ours in-all
partibus superiores fuerint atque eos in silvas collesque
parts superior were and them into the-woods and-hills
compulerint;
drove
sed compluribus interfectis cupidius insecuti non nullos 15.2
but several killed too-eagerly having-pursued not none
ex suis amiserunt.
of their-own they-lost
At illi, intermisso spatio, imprudentibus nostris atque 15.3
but they an-interval having-elapsed off-guard ours and
occupatis in munitione castrorum, subito se ex silvis
occupied in the-fortifying of-the-camp suddenly themselves from the-woods
eiecerunt, impetuque in eos facto qui erant in statione pro
hurled and-an-attack on those made who were on guard before
castris conlocati, acriter pugnaverunt,
the-camp posted fiercely they-fought

15.4 duabusque missis subsidio cohortibus a Caesare atque his
and-two sent as-help cohorts by Caesar and those
primis legionum duarum, cum hae perexiguo intermisso
the-first of-legions two although these a-very-small left
loci spatio inter se constitissent, novo genere pugnae
of-space distance between themselves had-taken-position by-the-new kind of-fighting
perterritis nostris, per medios audacissime perruperunt
panic-stricken ours through the-middle most-boldly broke-through
seque inde incolumes receperunt.
and-themselves thence safe withdrew

15.5 Eo die Q. Laberius Durus, tribunus militum, interficitur.
on-that day Quintus Laberius Durus tribune of-the-soldiers is-killed
Illi pluribus submissis cohortibus repelluntur.
they more sent-up cohorts are-driven-back

16.1 Toto hoc in genere pugnae, cum sub oculis omnium ac
in-the-whole this in kind of-fighting since under the-eyes of-all and
pro castris dimicaretur, intellectum est nostros propter
before the-camp it-was-fought understood it-was ours on-account-of
gravitatem armorum, quod neque insequi cedentes possent
the-weight of-their-arms because neither to-pursue the-retreating they-could
neque ab signis discedere auderent, minus aptos esse
nor from the-standards to-depart dared less suited to-be
ad huius generis hostem,
for of-this kind an-enemy

16.2 equites autem magno cum periculo proelio dimicare,
the-horsemen moreover great with danger in-battle to-fight
propterea quod illi etiam consulto plerumque cederent et,
because that they even deliberately mostly retreated and
cum paulum ab legionibus nostros removissent, ex
when a-little from the-legions ours they-had-drawn-away from
essedis desilirent et pedibus dispari proelio contenderent.
the-chariots leaped-down and on-foot in-unequal battle contended

Equestris autem proelii ratio et cedentibus et 16.3
of-cavalry moreover battle the-method both on-the-retreating and
insequentibus par atque idem periculum inferebat.
on-the-pursuing equal and the-same danger brought
Accedebat huc ut numquam conferti sed rari magnisque 16.4
was-added to-this that never in-close-order but scattered and-with-great
intervallis proeliarentur stationesque dispositas haberent, atque
intervals they-fought and-pickets posted they-had and
alios alii deinceps exciperent integrique et recentes defatigatis
others others in-turn relieved and-fresh and new to-the-wearied
succederent.
took-their-place
Postero die procul a castris hostes in collibus constiterunt 17.1
on-the-next day far-off from the-camp the-enemy on the-hills took-position
rarique se ostendere et lenius quam pridie
and-scattered themselves to-show and more-gently than the-day-before
nostros equites proelio lacessere coeperunt.
our horsemen in-battle to-provoke began
Sed meridie, cum Caesar pabulandi causa III legiones 17.2
but at-midday when Caesar of-foraging for-the-sake three legions
atque omnem equitatum cum C. Trebonio legato misisset,
and all the-cavalry with Gaius Trebonius the-legate had-sent
repente ex omnibus partibus ad pabulatores advolaverunt,
suddenly from all sides at the-foragers they-flew
sic uti ab signis legionibusque non absisterent.
so that from the-standards and-legions not they-kept-away
Nostri acriter in eos impetu facto reppulerunt neque finem 17.3
ours fiercely on them a-charge made drove-them-back nor an-end
sequendi fecerunt, quoad subsidio confisi equites,
of-pursuing made until in-the-support relying the-horsemen

17.4 cum post se legiones viderent, praecipites hostes egerunt
since behind themselves the-legions they-saw headlong the-enemy they-drove
magnoque eorum numero interfecto neque sui colligendi
and-great of-them a-number killed neither of-themselves of-rallying
neque consistendi aut ex essedis desiliendi facultatem
nor of-standing or from the-chariots of-leaping-down the-opportunity
dederunt.
gave

17.5 Ex hac fuga protinus quae undique convenerant auxilia
from this flight at-once which from-all-sides had-assembled the-auxiliaries
discesserunt, neque post id tempus umquam summis
departed nor after that time ever with-their-utmost
nobiscum copiis hostes contenderunt.
with-us forces the-enemy contended

18.1 Caesar cognito consilio eorum ad flumen Tamesim in
Caesar learned plan their to the-river Thames into
fines Cassivellauni exercitum duxit; quod flumen uno
the-borders of-Cassivellaunus the-army led which river in-one
omnino loco pedibus, atque hoc aegre, transiri potest.
only place on-foot and this with-difficulty to-be-crossed can

18.2 Eo cum venisset, animadvertit ad alteram fluminis ripam
thither when he-had-come he-noticed to the-other of-the-river bank
magnas esse copias hostium instructas.
great to-be forces of-the-enemy drawn-up

18.3 Ripa autem erat acutis sudibus praefixis munita, eiusdemque
the-bank moreover was with-sharp stakes fixed-in-front fortified and-of-the-same
generis sub aqua defixae sudes flumine tegebantur.
kind under the-water fixed stakes by-the-river were-hidden

18.4 His rebus cognitis a captivis perfugisque Caesar praemisso
these things learned from captives and-deserters Caesar sent-ahead
equitatu confestim legiones subsequi iussit.
the-cavalry immediately the-legions to-follow ordered

Sed ea celeritate atque eo impetu milites ierunt, 18.5
but with-such speed and with-such impetus the-soldiers went
cum capite solo ex aqua extarent, ut hostes impetum
although with-head alone from the-water they-stood-out that the-enemy the-attack
legionum atque equitum sustinere non possent ripasque
of-the-legions and of-the-horsemen to-withstand not could and-the-banks
dimitterent ac se fugae mandarent.
abandoned and themselves to-flight committed

Cassivellaunus, ut supra demonstravimus, omni deposita 19.1
Cassivellaunus as above we-have-shown all laid-aside
spe contentionis dimissis amplioribus copiis, milibus circiter
the-hope of-contending dismissed the-greater forces thousands about
IIII essedariorum relictis, itinera nostra servabat paulumque
four of-charioteers left the-routes our watched and-a-little
ex via excedebat locisque impeditis ac silvestribus
from the-road withdrew and-in-places impassable and wooded
sese occultabat, atque iis regionibus quibus nos iter
himself hid and from-those regions in-which us a-march
facturos cognoverat pecora atque homines ex agris in
going-to-make he-had-learned the-cattle and the-men from the-fields into
silvas compellebat
the-forests drove

et, cum equitatus noster liberius praedandi vastandique 19.2
and when cavalry our more-freely of-plundering and-of-laying-waste
causa se in agros effuderat, essedarios ex silvis
for-the-sake itself into the-fields had-poured-out the-charioteers from the-forests
emittebat et magno cum periculo nostrorum equitum cum
he-sent-out and great with danger of-our horsemen with
his confligebat atque hoc metu latius vagari prohibebat.
them clashed and by-this fear more-widely to-roam prevented

19.3 Relinquebatur ut neque longius ab agmine legionum discedi
it-was-left that neither farther from the-column of-the-legions to-be-gone
Caesar pateretur et tantum in agris vastandis incendiisque
Caesar should-allow and so-much in fields laying-waste and-fires
faciendis hostibus noceretur, quantum labore atque itinere
making to-the-enemy harm-was-done as-much-as by-toil and marching
legionarii milites efficere poterant.
the-legionary soldiers to-accomplish could

20.1 Interim Trinovantes, prope firmissima earum regionum
meanwhile the-Trinovantes almost the-strongest of-those regions
civitas, ex qua Mandubracius adulescens Caesaris fidem
state from which Mandubracius the-young-man of-Caesar the-protection
secutus ad eum in continentem venerat, cuius pater
having-followed to him into the-continent had-come whose father
in ea civitate regnum obtinuerat interfectusque erat a
in that state the-kingship had-held and-killed had-been by
Cassivellauno, ipse fuga mortem vitaverat,
Cassivellaunus he-himself by-flight death had-avoided

20.2 legatos ad Caesarem mittunt pollicenturque sese ei
envoys to Caesar send and-promise themselves to-him
dedituros atque imperata facturos;
going-to-surrender and orders going-to-carry-out

20.3 petunt ut Mandubracium ab iniuria Cassivellauni defendat
they-ask that Mandubracius from the-wrong of-Cassivellaunus he-should-defend
atque in civitatem mittat, qui praesit imperiumque obtineat.
and into the-state should-send who should-rule and-the-command should-hold

20.4 His Caesar imperat obsides XL frumentumque exercitui
on-them Caesar imposes hostages forty and-grain for-the-army
Mandubraciumque ad eos mittit. Illi imperata celeriter
and-Mandubracius to them sends they the-orders quickly
fecerunt, obsides ad numerum frumentumque miserunt.
carried-out hostages to the-number and-grain sent

Trinovantibus defensis atque ab omni militum iniuria 21.1
the-Trinovantes defended and from all of-the-soldiers wrong
prohibitis, Cenimagni, Segontiaci, Ancalites, Bibroci, Cassi
protected the-Cenimagni the-Segontiaci the-Ancalites the-Bibroci the-Cassi
legationibus missis sese Caesari dedunt.
embassies sent themselves to-Caesar surrender
Ab his cognoscit non longe ex eo loco oppidum 21.2
from these he-learns not far from that place the-stronghold
Cassivellauni abesse silvis paludibusque munitum, quo
of-Cassivellaunus to-be-distant by-forests and-marshes fortified where
satis magnus hominum pecorisque numerus convenerit.
fairly great of-men and-of-cattle a-number had-assembled
Oppidum autem Britanni vocant, cum silvas impeditas 21.3
a-stronghold moreover the-Britons call-it when forests impenetrable
vallo atque fossa munierunt, quo incursionis hostium
with-a-rampart and trench they-have-fortified where of-the-raids of-the-enemy
vitandae causa convenire consuerunt.
to-be-avoided for-the-sake to-assemble they-are-accustomed
Eo proficiscitur cum legionibus: locum reperit egregie 21.4
thither he-sets-out with the-legions a-place he-finds remarkably
natura atque opere munitum; tamen hunc duabus ex partibus
by-nature and by-work fortified yet this two of sides
oppugnare contendit.
to-attack he-hastens
Hostes paulisper morati militum nostrorum impetum 21.5
the-enemy for-a-little-while having-held-out of-soldiers our the-attack
non tulerunt seseque alia ex parte oppidi eiecerunt.
not did-bear and-themselves another from side of-the-stronghold rushed-out
Magnus ibi numerus pecoris repertus multique in fuga sunt 21.6
a-great there number of-cattle found and-many in flight were
comprehensi atque interfecti.
caught and killed

22.1 Dum haec in his locis geruntur, Cassivellaunus ad
while these-things in these places are-done Cassivellaunus to
Cantium, quibus regionibus IIII reges praeerant, Cingetorix,
Kent over-which regions four kings presided Cingetorix
Carvilius, Taximagulus, Segovax, nuntios mittit atque his
Carvilius Taximagulus Segovax messengers sends and them
imperat uti coactis omnibus copiis castra navalia de
orders that gathered all forces camp the-naval from
improviso adoriantur atque oppugnent.
the-unexpected they-should-attack and storm

22.2 Hi cum ad castra venissent, nostri eruptione facta multis
these when to the-camp had-come ours a-sally made many
eorum interfectis, capto etiam nobili duce Lugotorige, suos
of-them killed captured also the-noble leader Lugotorix their-own
incolumes reduxerunt.
safe led-back

22.3 Cassivellaunus hoc proelio nuntiato, tot detrimentis
Cassivellaunus this battle reported so-many losses
acceptis, vastatis finibus, maxime etiam permotus defectione
received laid-waste his-borders especially also moved by-the-revolt
civitatum, legatos per Atrebatem Commium de deditione
of-the-states envoys through the-Atrebatian Commius about surrender
ad Caesarem mittit.
to Caesar sends

22.4 Caesar, cum constituisset hiemare in continenti propter
Caesar since he-had-decided to-winter on the-continent on-account-of
repentinos Galliae motus neque multum aestatis superesset
the-sudden of-Gaul risings nor much of-the-summer remained
atque id facile extrahi posse intellegeret, obsides imperat
and this easily to-be-drawn-out could he-understood hostages imposes

et quid in annos singulos vectigalis populo Romano
and what for years each of-tribute to-the-people Roman
Britannia penderet constituit;
Britain should-pay he-fixes
interdicit atque imperat Cassivellauno ne Mandubracio neu 22.5
he-forbids and orders Cassivellaunus that-not Mandubracius nor
Trinovantibus noceat.
the-Trinovantes he-should-harm
Obsidibus acceptis exercitum reducit ad mare, naves invenit 23.1
the-hostages received the-army he-leads-back to the-sea the-ships he-finds
refectas.
repaired
His deductis, quod et captivorum magnum numerum 23.2
these launched because both of-captives a-great number
habebat et non nullae tempestate deperierant naves, duobus
he-had and not none in-the-storm had-been-lost ships in-two
commeatibus exercitum reportare instituit.
trips the-army to-carry-back he-decided
Ac sic accidit uti ex tanto navium numero tot 23.3
and thus it-happened that of so-great of-ships a-number in-so-many
navigationibus neque hoc neque superiore anno ulla omnino
voyages neither in-this nor in-the-former year any at-all
navis, quae milites portaret, desideraretur,
ship which soldiers was-carrying was-lost
at ex iis quae inanes ex continenti ad eum remitterentur, 23.4
but of those which empty from the-continent to him were-sent-back
prioris commeatus expositis militibus, et quas postea
of-the-first trip landed the-soldiers and which afterward
Labienus faciendas curaverat numero LX, perpaucae locum
Labienus to-be-built had-seen-to in-number sixty very-few the-place
caperent, reliquae fere omnes reicerentur.
reached the-rest almost all were-driven-back

23.5 Quas cum aliquamdiu Caesar frustra expectasset, ne anni
which when for-some-time Caesar in-vain had-awaited lest of-the-year
tempore a navigatione excluderetur, quod aequinoctium
by-the-season from sailing he-should-be-shut-out because the-equinox
suberat, necessario angustius milites conlocavit ac summa
was-near of-necessity more-closely the-soldiers he-stowed and the-utmost
tranquillitate consecuta,
calm having-followed
23.6 secunda inita cum solvisset vigilia, prima luce terram
at-the-second begun when he-had-set-sail watch at-first light land
attigit omnesque incolumes naves perduxit.
he-reached and-all safe the-ships brought-in

XXV · THE DISASTER AT ATUATUCA

Grain is short, so Caesar spreads the legions in separate winter camps, one legion and five cohorts under Sabinus and Cotta among the Eburones; among the Carnutes, Tasgetius, whom Caesar made king, is murdered. About fifteen days later Ambiorix attacks, is repulsed, and tells the Roman envoys that all Gaul has risen and Germans are coming, offering safe passage. In a long council Cotta would stay; Sabinus insists on leaving, and Cotta yields. At dawn the column is ambushed in a valley; Sabinus, going to parley, is killed, Cotta falls fighting, and the survivors kill themselves in the camp that night.

24.1 Subductis navibus concilioque Gallorum Samarobrivae peracto,
hauled-up the-ships and-the-council of-the-Gauls at-Samarobriva held
quod eo anno frumentum in Gallia propter siccitates
because in-that year the-grain in Gaul on-account-of the-droughts
angustius provenerat, coactus est aliter ac superioribus
more-scantily had-come-up compelled he-was otherwise than in-former

annis exercitum in hibernis conlocare legionesque in
years the-army in winter-quarters to-station and-the-legions among
plures civitates distribuere.
more states to-distribute

Ex quibus unam in Morinos ducendam C. Fabio legato 24.2
of which one into the-Morini to-be-led to-Gaius Fabius the-legate
dedit, alteram in Nervios Q. Ciceroni, tertiam in Esuvios
he-gave another into the-Nervii to-Quintus Cicero the-third into the-Esuvii
L. Roscio, quartam in Remis cum T. Labieno in
to-Lucius Roscius the-fourth among the-Remi with Titus Labienus on
confinio Treverorum hiemare iussit, tres in Belgio conlocavit:
the-border of-the-Treveri to-winter he-ordered three in Belgium he-stationed

his M. Crassum quaestorem et L. Munatium 24.3
over-these Marcus Crassus the-quaestor and Lucius Munatius
Plancum et C. Trebonium legatos praefecit.
Plancus and Gaius Trebonius the-legates he-set

Unam legionem, quam proxime trans Padum conscripserat, 24.4
one legion which most-recently beyond the-Po he-had-enrolled
et cohortes V in Eburones, quorum pars maxima est
and cohorts five into the-Eburones of-whom the-part greatest is
inter Mosam ac Rhenum, qui sub imperio Ambiorigis et
between the-Meuse and the-Rhine who under the-rule of-Ambiorix and
Catuvolci erant, misit.
of-Catuvolcus were he-sent

His militibus Q. Titurium Sabinum et L. 24.5
over-these soldiers Quintus Titurius Sabinus and Lucius
Aurunculeium Cottam legatos praeesse iussit.
Aurunculeius Cotta the-legates to-command he-ordered

Ad hunc modum distributis legionibus facillime inopiae 24.6
in this manner distributed the-legions most-easily the-shortage
rei frumentariae sese mederi posse existimavit.
of-the-supply of-grain himself to-remedy to-be-able he-thought

24.7 Atque harum tamen omnium legionum hiberna, praeter
and of-these however all legions the-winter-quarters except
eam quam L. Roscio in pacatissimam et quietissimam
that which to-Lucius Roscius into the-most-peaceful and quietest
partem ducendam dederat, milibus passuum C
part to-be-led he-had-given within-thousands of-paces a-hundred
continebantur.
were-contained

24.8 Ipse interea, quoad legiones conlocatas munitaque
he-himself meanwhile until the-legions stationed and-fortified
hiberna cognovisset, in Gallia morari constituit.
the-winter-quarters he-should-have-learned in Gaul to-stay decided

25.1 Erat in Carnutibus summo loco natus Tasgetius, cuius
there-was among the-Carnutes of-the-highest rank born Tasgetius whose
maiores in sua civitate regnum obtinuerant.
ancestors in their-own state the-kingship had-held

25.2 Huic Caesar pro eius virtute atque in se
to-him Caesar in-return-for his valor and toward himself
benevolentia, quod in omnibus bellis singulari eius opera
goodwill because in all wars of-the-extraordinary his service
fuerat usus, maiorum locum restituerat.
he-had used of-his-ancestors the-place had-restored

25.3 Tertium iam hunc annum regnantem inimici palam multis
the-third already this year reigning his-enemies openly many
ex civitate auctoribus interfecerunt. Defertur ea res ad
of the-state as-instigators killed is-reported this matter to
Caesarem.
Caesar

25.4 Ille veritus, quod ad plures pertinebat, ne civitas eorum
he having-feared because to many it-related lest the-state their
impulsu deficeret, L. Plancum cum legione ex Belgio
by-the-impulse should-revolt Lucius Plancus with a-legion from Belgium

celeriter in Carnutes proficisci iubet ibique hiemare,
quickly into the-Carnutes to-set-out orders and-there to-winter
quorumque opera cognoverit Tasgetium interfectum, hos
and-by-whose service he-had-learned Tasgetius killed these
comprehensos ad se mittere.
arrested to himself to-send
Interim ab omnibus legatis quaestoribusque, quibus legiones 25.5
meanwhile from all the-legates and-the-quaestors to-whom the-legions
tradiderat, certior factus est in hiberna perventum
he-had-handed-over surer made he-was into winter-quarters arrived-it-had-been
locumque esse munitum.
and-the-place to-be fortified
Diebus circiter XV quibus in hiberna ventum est 26.1
in-days about fifteen after into winter-quarters come it-was
initium repentini tumultus ac defectionis ortum est ab
the-beginning of-a-sudden uprising and revolt arisen has from
Ambiorige et Catuvolco;
Ambiorix and Catuvolcus
qui cum ad fines regni sui Sabino Cottaeque praesto 26.2
who when at the-borders of-the-kingdom their-own to-Sabinus and-Cotta at-hand
fuissent frumentumque in hiberna comportavissent,
had-been and-grain into the-winter-quarters had-brought
Indutiomari Treveri nuntiis impulsi suos concitaverunt
of-Indutiomarus of-the-Treveran by-the-messages impelled their-own roused
subitoque oppressis lignatoribus magna manu ad castra
and-suddenly overwhelmed the-wood-gatherers with-a-great band to the-camp
oppugnanda venerunt.
to-be-attacked came
Cum celeriter nostri arma cepissent vallumque ascendissent 26.3
when quickly ours arms had-taken and-the-rampart had-mounted
atque una ex parte Hispanis altera Germanis equitibus
and one from side Spanish on-the-other German horsemen

emissis equestri proelio superiores fuissent, desperata re
sent-out in-a-cavalry battle superior had-been despaired-of the-matter
hostes suos ab oppugnatione reduxerunt.
the-enemy their-own from the-assault led-back

26.4 Tum suo more conclamaverunt, uti aliqui ex nostris
then in-their-own manner they-shouted that someone of ours
ad conloquium prodiret: habere sese quae de
to a-parley should-come-forward to-have themselves things-which about
re communi dicere vellent, quibus rebus controversias
a-matter common to-say they-wished by-which means disputes
minui posse sperarent.
to-be-lessened to-be-able they-hoped

27.1 Mittitur ad eos conloquendi causa C. Arpineius, eques
is-sent to them of-parleying for-the-sake Gaius Arpineius a-knight
Romanus, familiaris Q. Titurii, et Q. Iunius ex
Roman a-friend of-Quintus Titurius and Quintus Junius from
Hispania quidam, qui iam ante missu Caesaris ad
Spain a-certain-man who already before at-the-sending of-Caesar to
Ambiorigem ventitare consuerat. Apud quos Ambiorix
Ambiorix to-go-often had-been-accustomed before whom Ambiorix
ad hunc modum locutus est:
in this manner spoken he-has

27.2 sese pro Caesaris in se beneficiis plurimum ei confiteri
himself for of-Caesar toward himself the-kindnesses very-much to-him to-confess
debere, quod eius opera stipendio liberatus esset quod
to-owe because his by-the-service from-tribute freed he-had-been which
Atuatucis finitimis suis pendere consuesset, quodque
to-the-Aduatuci neighbors his-own to-pay he-had-been-accustomed and-because
ei et filius et fratris filius a Caesare remissi essent,
to-him both his-son and of-his-brother the-son by Caesar sent-back had-been

quos Atuatuci obsidum numero missos apud se in
whom the-Aduatuci of-hostages in-the-number sent among themselves in
servitute et catenis tenuissent;
slavery and chains had-held
neque id quod fecerit de oppugnatione castrorum aut 27.3
nor that which he-had-done about the-attack on-the-camp either
iudicio aut voluntate sua fecisse, sed coactu civitatis,
by-judgment or by-will his-own to-have-done but by-the-compulsion of-the-state
suaque esse eius modi imperia ut non minus haberet
and-his-own to-be of-this kind the-commands that not less it-had
iuris in se multitudo quam ipse in multitudinem.
of-right over himself the-multitude than he-himself over the-multitude
Civitati porro hanc fuisse belli causam, quod repentinae 27.4
for-the-state moreover this to-have-been of-war the-cause that the-sudden
Gallorum coniurationi resistere non potuerit. Id se facile
of-the-Gauls conspiracy to-resist not it-could this himself easily
ex humilitate sua probare posse, quod non adeo sit
from humbleness his-own to-prove to-be-able because not so he-is
imperitus rerum ut suis copiis populum Romanum
unacquainted with-affairs that by-his-own forces the-people Roman
superari posse confidat.
to-be-overcome to-be-able he-trusts
Sed esse Galliae commune consilium: omnibus hibernis 27.5
but to-be of-Gaul a-common plan for-all the-winter-quarters
Caesaris oppugnandis hunc esse dictum diem, ne qua legio
of-Caesar to-be-attacked this to-be appointed the-day lest any legion
alteri legioni subsidio venire posset.
to-another legion as-help to-come could

27.6 Non facile Gallos Gallis negare potuisse, praesertim
not easily Gauls to-Gauls to-refuse to-have-been-able especially
cum de recuperanda communi libertate consilium initum
since about recovering common liberty a-plan entered-on
videretur.
seemed

27.7 Quibus quoniam pro pietate satis fecerit, habere
to-whom since in-accordance-with patriotism enough he-has-done to-have
nunc se rationem officii pro beneficiis Caesaris: monere,
now himself account of-duty for the-kindnesses of-Caesar to-warn
orare Titurium pro hospitio ut suae ac militum
to-beg Titurius by their-hospitality that for-his-own and of-the-soldiers
saluti consulat.
safety he-should-take-thought

27.8 Magnam manum Germanorum conductam Rhenum transisse;
a-great band of-Germans hired the-Rhine to-have-crossed
hanc adfore biduo.
this to-be-at-hand in-two-days

27.9 Ipsorum esse consilium, velintne prius quam finitimi
their-own to-be the-decision whether-they-wish before than the-neighbors
sentiant eductos ex hibernis milites aut ad Ciceronem
perceive led-out from winter-quarters the-soldiers either to Cicero
aut ad Labienum deducere, quorum alter milia passuum
or to Labienus to-lead-off of-whom the-one thousands of-paces
circiter L, alter paulo amplius ab iis absit.
about fifty the-other a-little more from them is-distant

27.10 Illud se polliceri et iure iurando confirmare tutum
that himself to-promise and by-the-oath sworn to-confirm safe
se iter per suos fines daturum.
himself passage through his-own the-borders going-to-give

Quod cum faciat, et civitati sese consulere, quod 27.11
which when he-does both for-the-state himself to-provide because
hibernis levetur, et Caesari pro eius meritis gratiam
of-the-winter-quarters it-is-relieved and to-Caesar for his services thanks
referre. Hac oratione habita discedit Ambiorix.
to-return this speech made departs Ambiorix
Arpineius et Iunius quae audierant ad legatos deferunt. 28.1
Arpineius and Junius what they-had-heard to the-legates report
Illi repentina re perturbati, etsi ab hoste ea
they by-the-sudden matter thrown-into-confusion although by an-enemy these-things
dicebantur, tamen non neglegenda existimabant, maximeque
were-said yet not to-be-neglected they-thought and-most
hac re permovebantur, quod civitatem ignobilem atque
by-this fact were-moved that a-state obscure and
humilem Eburonum sua sponte populo Romano bellum
humble of-the-Eburones of-its-own accord on-the-people Roman war
facere ausam vix erat credendum.
to-make having-dared hardly was to-be-believed
Itaque ad consilium rem deferunt, magnaque inter eos 28.2
therefore to a-council the-matter they-refer and-great among them
existit controversia.
arises disagreement
L. Aurunculeius compluresque tribuni militum et 28.3
Lucius Aurunculeius and-several tribunes of-the-soldiers and
primorum ordinum centuriones nihil temere agendum neque
of-the-first ranks centurions nothing rashly to-be-done nor
ex hibernis iniussu Caesaris discedendum existimabant;
from winter-quarters without-the-orders of-Caesar to-be-departed thought
quantasvis Gallorum, magnas etiam copias Germanorum 28.4
any-whatever of-Gauls great even forces of-Germans
sustineri posse munitis hibernis docebant; rem esse
to-be-withstood to-be-able fortified the-winter-quarters they-showed the-thing to-be

testimonio, quod primum hostium impetum multis ultro
as-proof that the-first of-the-enemy attack many in-turn
vulneribus inlatis fortissime sustinuerint;
wounds inflicted most-bravely they-had-withstood
28.5 re frumentaria non premi; interea et ex proximis
by-the-supply of-grain not to-be-pressed meanwhile both from the-nearest
hibernis et a Caesare conventura subsidia;
winter-quarters and from Caesar going-to-assemble reinforcements
28.6 postremo quid esset levius aut turpius quam auctore
finally what was more-fickle or more-disgraceful than on-the-advice-of
hoste de summis rebus capere consilium?
the-enemy about the-highest matters to-take a-decision
29.1 Contra ea Titurius sero facturos clamitabat, cum
against these-things Titurius too-late going-to-act kept-shouting when
maiores manus hostium adiunctis Germanis convenissent,
greater bands of-the-enemy joined the-Germans should-have-assembled
aut cum aliquid calamitatis in proximis hibernis esset
or when some of-disaster in the-nearest winter-quarters should-have-been
acceptum. Brevem consulendi esse occasionem.
received short of-deliberating to-be the-opportunity
29.2 Caesarem arbitrari profectum in Italiam; neque aliter
Caesar to-believe to-have-set-out into Italy nor otherwise
Carnutes interficiundi Tasgetii consilium fuisse capturos
the-Carnutes of-killing Tasgetius the-plan to-have-been going-to-take
neque Eburones, si ille adesset, tanta contemptione nostri
nor the-Eburones if he were-present with-such contempt of-us
ad castra venturos.
to the-camp going-to-come

Sese non hostem auctorem sed rem spectare: subesse 29.3
himself not the-enemy as-adviser but the-fact to-regard to-be-near
Rhenum; magno esse Germanis dolori Ariovisti mortem et
the-Rhine great to-be to-the-Germans a-grief of-Ariovistus the-death and
superiores nostras victorias;
the-earlier our victories
ardere Galliam tot contumeliis acceptis sub populi 29.4
to-burn Gaul so-many insults received under of-the-people
Romani imperium redactam, superiore gloria rei militaris
Roman the-rule reduced its-former glory of-the-thing military
extincta.
extinguished
Postremo quis hoc sibi persuaderet sine certa spe 29.5
finally who this to-himself would-persuade without a-sure hope
Ambiorigem ad eius modi consilium descendisse?
Ambiorix to of-this kind plan to-have-come-down
Suam sententiam in utramque partem esse tutam: si nihil 29.6
his-own opinion in either direction to-be safe if nothing
esset durius, nullo cum periculo ad proximam legionem
should-be harder no with danger to the-nearest legion
perventuros; si Gallia omnis cum Germanis consentiret,
going-to-arrive if Gaul all with the-Germans should-agree
unam esse in celeritate positam salutem.
one to-be in speed placed safety
Cottae quidem atque eorum qui dissentirent consilium quem 29.7
of-Cotta indeed and of-those who dissented the-plan what
haberet exitum? in quo si non praesens periculum, at certe
it-had outcome in which if not present danger yet certainly
longinqua obsidione fames esset timenda.
in-a-long siege hunger was to-be-feared

30.1 Hac in utramque partem disputatione habita, cum a Cotta
this on either side argument held when by Cotta
primisque ordinibus acriter resisteretur, 'vincite', inquit, 'si
and-the-first ranks fiercely it-was-resisted prevail said-he if
ita vultis', Sabinus, et id clariore voce, ut magna pars
so you-wish Sabinus and this in-a-louder voice that a-great part
militum exaudiret;
of-the-soldiers might-hear

30.2 'neque is sum', inquit, 'qui gravissime ex vobis mortis
nor be am said-he who most-gravely of you of-death
periculo terrear. Hi sapient: si gravius quid
by-the-danger may-be-frightened these will-know if more-serious anything
acciderit, abs te rationem reposcent;
shall-have-happened from you an-account they-will-demand

30.3 qui, si per te liceat, perendino die cum proximis
who if through you it-be-allowed on-the-after-tomorrow day with the-nearest
hibernis coniuncti communem cum reliquis belli casum
winter-quarters joined the-common with the-others of-war fortune
sustineant, non reiecti et relegati longe a ceteris aut
would-sustain not cast-off and banished far from the-rest either
ferro aut fame intereant.'
by-sword or by-hunger would-perish

31.1 Consurgitur ex consilio; comprehendunt utrumque et orant
they-rise from the-council they-seize each and beg
ne sua dissensione et pertinacia rem in summum
that-not by-their-own disagreement and obstinacy the-matter into the-utmost
periculum deducant:
danger they-should-bring

facilem esse rem, seu maneant seu proficiscantur, si 31.2
easy to-be the-matter whether they-remain or they-set-out if
modo unum omnes sentiant ac probent; contra in
only one-thing all think and approve on-the-other-hand in
dissensione nullam se salutem perspicere.
disagreement no himself safety to-see
Res disputatione ad mediam noctem perducitur. Tandem 31.3
the-matter in-debate to mid night is-prolonged at-last
dat Cotta permotus manus: superat sententia Sabini.
gives Cotta moved his-hands prevails the-opinion of-Sabinus
Pronuntiatur prima luce ituros. Consumitur vigiliis 31.4
it-is-announced at-first light going-to-go is-spent in-wakefulness
reliqua pars noctis, cum sua quisque miles
the-remaining part of-the-night since his-own each soldier
circumspiceret, quid secum portare posset, quid ex
looked-round-at what with-himself to-carry he-could what of
instrumento hibernorum relinquere cogeretur.
the-equipment of-the-winter-quarters to-leave he-was-compelled
Omnia excogitantur, quare nec sine periculo maneatur 31.5
everything is-thought-out why neither without danger it-should-be-remained
et languore militum et vigiliis periculum augeatur.
and by-the-weariness of-the-soldiers and wakefulness the-danger should-be-increased
Prima luce sic ex castris proficiscuntur ut quibus esset 31.6
at-first light thus from the-camp they-set-out as those-to-whom it-had-been
persuasum non ab hoste, sed ab homine amicissimo consilium
persuaded not by an-enemy but by a-man most-friendly the-advice
datum, longissimo agmine maximisque impedimentis.
given in-a-very-long column and-with-very-great baggage
At hostes, postea quam ex nocturno fremitu vigiliisque 32.1
but the-enemy afterward when from the-nightly noise and-wakefulness
de profectione eorum senserunt, conlocatis insidiis bipertito
of the-departure their they-perceived placed ambushes in-two-divisions

in silvis oportuno atque occulto loco a milibus passuum
in the-woods in-a-suitable and hidden place at thousands of-paces
circiter duobus Romanorum adventum expectabant,
about two of-the-Romans the-arrival awaited
32.2 et cum se maior pars agminis in magnam convallem
and when itself the-greater part of-the-column into a-great valley
demisisset, ex utraque parte eius vallis subito se
had-let-down on either side of-that valley suddenly themselves
ostenderunt novissimosque premere et primos prohibere
they-showed and-the-rearmost to-press and the-foremost to-bar
ascensu atque iniquissimo nostris loco proelium
from-the-ascent and in-a-most-unfavorable for-ours place battle
committere coeperunt.
to-join began
33.1 Tum demum Titurius, qui nihil ante providisset, trepidare
then at-last Titurius who nothing before had-foreseen to-tremble
et concursare cohortesque disponere, haec tamen ipsa
and to-run-about and-the-cohorts to-post these-things however themselves
timide atque ut eum omnia deficere viderentur; quod
timidly and so-that him everything to-fail seemed which
plerumque iis accidere consuevit qui in ipso negotio
mostly to-those to-happen is-wont who in the-very business
consilium capere coguntur.
a-plan to-form are-compelled
33.2 At Cotta, qui cogitasset haec posse in itinere accidere atque
but Cotta who had-thought these-things to-be-able on the-march to-happen and
ob eam causam profectionis auctor non fuisset, nulla in
on-account-of that reason of-the-departure the-adviser not had-been no in
re communi saluti deerat et in appellandis cohortandisque
respect to-the-common safety was-lacking and in addressing and-encouraging
militibus imperatoris et in pugna militis officia praestabat.
the-soldiers of-a-general and in battle of-a-soldier the-duties he-performed

Cum propter longitudinem agminis non facile per se 33.3
since on-account-of the-length of-the-column not easily by themselves
omnia obire et quid quoque loco faciendum esset
all to-attend-to and what at-each place to-be-done was
providere possent, iusserunt pronuntiari ut impedimenta
to-foresee they-could they-ordered to-be-proclaimed that the-baggage
relinquerent atque in orbem consisterent.
they-should-leave and in a-circle they-should-take-position
Quod consilium etsi in eius modi casu reprehendendum 33.4
which plan although in of-this kind case to-be-blamed
non est, tamen incommode accidit:
not is yet unfortunately it-turned-out
nam et nostris militibus spem minuit et hostes ad 33.5
for both for-our soldiers the-hope it-lessened and the-enemy for
pugnam alacriores effecit, quod non sine summo timore et
fighting more-eager made because not without the-utmost fear and
desperatione id factum videbatur.
despair this done it-seemed
Praeterea accidit, quod fieri necesse erat, ut vulgo 33.6
besides it-happened which to-happen necessary was that everywhere
milites ab signis discederent quaeque quisque eorum
the-soldiers from the-standards departed and-what each of-them
carissima haberet ab impedimentis petere atque arripere
dearest held from the-baggage to-seek and to-snatch
properaret, clamore et fletu omnia complerentur.
hastened with-shouting and weeping everything was-filled
At barbaris consilium non defuit. Nam duces eorum 34.1
but to-the-barbarians plan not was-lacking for the-leaders their
tota acie pronuntiari iusserunt, ne quis ab loco
along-the-whole line to-be-proclaimed ordered that-not anyone from his-place
discederet: illorum esse praedam atque illis reservari
should-depart theirs to-be the-booty and for-them to-be-reserved

quaecumque Romani reliquissent; proinde omnia in victoria
whatever the-Romans had-left therefore everything on victory
posita existimarent.
placed they-should-think

34.2 Nostri tametsi ab duce et a fortuna deserebantur, tamen
ours although by their-leader and by fortune they-were-deserted yet
omnem spem salutis in virtute ponebant, et quotiens
all hope of-safety on valor they-placed and as-often-as
quaeque cohors procurrerat, ab ea parte magnus numerus
each cohort had-charged-out on that side a-great number
hostium cadebat.
of-the-enemy fell

34.3 Qua re animadversa Ambiorix pronuntiari iubet, ut
which thing noticed Ambiorix to-be-proclaimed orders that
procul tela coiciant neu propius accedant et, quam
from-a-distance missiles they-should-hurl nor nearer approach and whatever
in partem Romani impetum fecerint, cedant,
into direction the-Romans a-charge should-make they-should-give-way

34.4 levitate armorum et cotidiana exercitatione nihil his
by-the-lightness of-their-arms and by-daily training no to-them
noceri posse, rursus se ad signa recipientes
to-be-harmed to-be-able again themselves to the-standards withdrawing
insequantur.
they-should-pursue

35.1 Quo praecepto ab iis diligentissime observato, cum quaepiam
which instruction by them most-carefully observed when any
cohors ex orbe excesserat atque impetum fecerat, hostes
cohort from the-circle had-gone-out and a-charge had-made the-enemy
velocissime refugiebant.
most-swiftly fled-back

Interim eam partem nudari necesse erat et ab latere 35.2
meanwhile that part to-be-exposed necessary it-was and on the-flank
aperto tela recipere.
exposed missiles to-receive

Rursus, cum in eum locum unde erant progressi reverti 35.3
again when into that place whence they-had advanced to-return
coeperant, et ab iis qui cesserant et ab iis qui proximi
they-had-begun both by those who had-given-way and by those who nearest
steterant circumveniebantur;
had-stood they-were-surrounded

sin autem locum tenere vellent, nec virtuti locus 35.4
but-if however their-place to-hold they-wished neither for-valor room
relinquebatur neque ab tanta multitudine coniecta tela
was-left nor from so-great a-multitude hurled the-missiles
conferti vitare poterant.
crowded-together to-avoid could

Tamen tot incommodis conflictati multis vulneribus 35.5
yet by-so-many disasters beset many wounds
acceptis resistebant et magna parte diei consumpta, cum
received they-held-out and a-great part of-the-day spent although
a prima luce ad horam octavam pugnaretur, nihil quod
from the-first light to the-hour eighth it-was-fought nothing that
ipsis esset indignum committebant.
to-themselves was unworthy they-committed

Tum T. Balventio, qui superiore anno primum pilum 35.6
then to-Titus Balventius who the-former year the-first file
duxerat, viro forti et magnae auctoritatis, utrumque femur
had-led a-man brave and of-great authority each thigh
tragula traicitur;
by-a-dart is-pierced

35.7 Q. Lucanius, eiusdem ordinis, fortissime pugnans, dum
Quintus Lucanius of-the-same rank most-bravely fighting while
circumvento filio subvenit, interficitur;
to-his-surrounded son he-comes-to-help is-killed

35.8 L. Cotta legatus omnes cohortes ordinesque adhortans in
Lucius Cotta the-legate all cohorts and-ranks encouraging in
adversum os funda vulneratur.
the-full face by-a-sling is-wounded

36.1 His rebus permotus Q. Titurius, cum procul Ambiorigem
by-these things moved Quintus Titurius when far-off Ambiorix
suos cohortantem conspexisset, interpretem suum Cn.
his-men encouraging he-had-seen interpreter his-own Gnaeus
Pompeium ad eum mittit rogatum ut sibi militibusque
Pompeius to him sends to-ask that him and-the-soldiers
parcat.
he-should-spare

36.2 Ille appellatus respondet: si velit secum conloqui, licere;
he addressed replies if he-wishes with-himself to-confer to-be-allowed
sperare a multitudine impetrari posse quod ad militum
to-hope from the-multitude to-be-obtained to-be-able what to of-the-soldiers
salutem pertineat; ipsi vero nihil nocitum iri,
the-safety pertains to-him-himself indeed no harm going-to-be-done
inque eam rem se suam fidem interponere.
and-in that matter himself his-own pledge to-interpose

36.3 Ille cum Cotta saucio communicat, si videatur, pugna ut
he with Cotta wounded consults if it-seems-good from-the-battle that
excedant et cum Ambiorige una conloquantur: sperare
they-should-go-out and with Ambiorix together confer to-hope
se ab eo de sua ac militum salute impetrari posse.
they from him for their-own and of-the-soldiers safety to-be-obtained to-be-able

Cotta se ad armatum hostem iturum negat atque in eo 36.4
Cotta himself to an-armed enemy going-to-go denies and in this
perseverat.
persists

Sabinus quos in praesentia tribunos militum circum se 37.1
Sabinus those-whom in the-present tribunes of-the-soldiers around himself
habebat et primorum ordinum centuriones se sequi iubet, et
he-had and of-the-first ranks the-centurions him to-follow orders and
cum propius Ambiorigem accessisset, iussus arma abicere
when nearer Ambiorix he-had-approached ordered his-arms to-throw-down
imperatum facit suisque ut idem faciant imperat.
the-order he-carries-out and-his-own that the-same they-should-do he-orders

Interim, dum de condicionibus inter se agunt 37.2
meanwhile while about the-terms among themselves they-treat
longiorque consulto sermo ab Ambiorige instituitur, paulatim
and-longer deliberately the-talk by Ambiorix is-begun gradually
circumventus interficitur.
surrounded he-is-killed

Tum vero suo more victoriam conclamant atque ululatum 37.3
then indeed in-their-own manner victory they-shout and a-howl
tollunt impetuque in nostros facto ordines perturbant.
raise and-a-charge on ours made the-ranks they-throw-into-confusion

Ibi L. Cotta pugnans interficitur cum maxima parte 37.4
there Lucius Cotta fighting is-killed with the-greatest part
militum. Reliqui se in castra recipiunt, unde erant
of-the-soldiers the-rest themselves into the-camp withdraw whence they-had
egressi.
gone-out

37.5 Ex quibus L. Petrosidius aquilifer, cum magna multitudine
of whom Lucius Petrosidius the-eagle-bearer when by-a-great multitude
hostium premeretur, aquilam intra vallum proicit; ipse
of-the-enemy he-was-pressed the-eagle within the-rampart throws he-himself
pro castris fortissime pugnans occiditur.
before the-camp most-bravely fighting is-slain

37.6 Illi aegre ad noctem oppugnationem sustinent; nocte ad
they with-difficulty till night the-assault withstand by-night to
unum omnes desperata salute se ipsi interficiunt.
a-man all despaired-of safety themselves they-themselves kill

37.7 Pauci ex proelio elapsi incertis itineribus per silvas
a-few from the-battle having-escaped by-uncertain routes through the-forests
ad T. Labienum legatum in hiberna perveniunt atque
to Titus Labienus the-legate into winter-quarters arrive and
eum de rebus gestis certiorem faciunt.
him about the-things done surer make

XXVI · CICERO BESIEGED

Ambiorix rouses the Aduatuci and Nervii, and a great host falls on Quintus Cicero's camp before word of the disaster reaches him. His men raise a hundred and twenty towers in a night and defend the camp day after day; Cicero, ill, will not rest. He refuses the Nervii's offer of safe passage. They wall in the camp, learning siegecraft from prisoners, and on the seventh day fire the huts with hot shot. The centurions Pullo and Vorenus, rivals, each save the other outside the rampart. At last a Nervian's slave carries Cicero's letter to Caesar.

Hac victoria sublatus Ambiorix statim cum equitatu in 38.1
by-this victory elated Ambiorix at-once with the-cavalry into
Atuatucos, qui erant eius regno finitimi, proficiscitur; neque
the-Aduatuci who were his to-the-kingdom neighbors sets-out nor
noctem neque diem intermittit peditatumque se subsequi iubet.
night nor day he-interrupts and-the-infantry him to-follow orders
Re demonstrata Atuatucisque concitatis, postero die in 38.2
the-matter shown and-the-Aduatuci roused on-the-next day into
Nervios pervenit hortaturque ne sui in perpetuum
the-Nervii he-comes and-urges that-not of-themselves for ever
liberandi atque ulciscendi Romanos pro iis quas
of-freeing and of-avenging-themselves-on the-Romans for those which
acceperint iniuriis occasionem dimittant.
they-had-received wrongs the-opportunity they-should-let-slip
Interfectos esse legatos duos magnamque partem exercitus 38.3
killed to-have-been legates two and-a-great part of-the-army
interisse demonstrat;
to-have-perished he-shows

38.4 nihil esse negotii subito oppressam legionem quae cum
nothing to-be of-trouble suddenly overwhelmed the-legion which with
Cicerone hiemet interfici; se ad eam rem profitetur
Cicero is-wintering to-be-killed himself for that thing he-offers
adiutorem. Facile hac oratione Nerviis persuadet.
as-helper easily with-this speech the-Nervii he-persuades

39.1 Itaque confestim dimissis nuntiis ad Ceutrones, Grudios,
therefore at-once sent messengers to the-Ceutrones the-Grudii
Levacos, Pleumoxios, Geidumnos, qui omnes sub eorum
the-Levaci the-Pleumoxii the-Geidumni who all under their
imperio sunt, quam maximas possunt manus cogunt et de
rule are as greatest they-can bands gather and from
improviso ad Ciceronis hiberna advolant nondum ad eum
the-unexpected to Cicero's winter-quarters fly not-yet to him
fama de Titurii morte perlata.
the-report of Titurius' death carried

39.2 Huic quoque accidit, quod fuit necesse, ut non nulli
to-him also it-happened which was necessary that not none
milites, qui lignationis munitionisque causa in silvas
soldiers who of-wood-gathering and-of-fortifying for-the-sake into the-forests
discessissent, repentino equitum adventu interciperentur.
had-gone by-the-sudden of-the-horsemen arrival were-cut-off

39.3 His circumventis magna manu Eburones, Nervii, Atuatuci
these surrounded with-a-great band the-Eburones the-Nervii the-Aduatuci
atque horum omnium socii et clientes legionem oppugnare
and of-these all the-allies and dependents the-legion to-attack
incipiunt. Nostri celeriter ad arma concurrunt, vallum
begin ours quickly to arms run the-rampart
conscendunt.
mount

Aegre is dies sustentatur, quod omnem spem hostes 39.4
with-difficulty that day is-held-out because all hope the-enemy
in celeritate ponebant atque hanc adepti victoriam in
in speed were-placing and this having-gained victory for
perpetuum se fore victores confidebant.
ever themselves going-to-be victors they-trusted

Mittuntur ad Caesarem confestim a Cicerone litterae magnis 40.1
are-sent to Caesar at-once by Cicero letters great
propositis praemiis, si pertulissent; obsessis omnibus
offered rewards if they-should-have-delivered-them blocked all
viis missi intercipiuntur.
the-roads those-sent are-intercepted

Noctu ex ea materia quam munitionis causa 40.2
by-night from that the-timber which of-fortification for-the-sake
comportaverant turres admodum CXX excitantur;
they-had-brought-together towers fully a-hundred-and-twenty are-raised
incredibili celeritate quae deesse operi videbantur
with-incredible speed what to-be-lacking to-the-work seemed
perficiuntur.
are-completed

Hostes postero die multo maioribus coactis copiis castra 40.3
the-enemy on-the-next day much greater gathered forces the-camp
oppugnant, fossam complent.
attack the-trench fill

A nostris eadem ratione qua pridie resistitur. Hoc idem 40.4
by ours by-the-same method as the-day-before it-is-resisted this same
reliquis deinceps fit diebus.
on-the-remaining following is-done days

40.5 Nulla pars nocturni temporis ad laborem intermittitur; non
no part of-the-night time for toil is-interrupted not
aegris, non vulneratis facultas quietis datur. Quaecumque
to-the-sick not to-the-wounded the-opportunity of-rest is-given whatever
ad proximi diei oppugnationem opus sunt noctu comparantur;
for of-the-next day the-assault needful are by-night are-prepared
40.6 multae praeustae sudes, magnus muralium pilorum numerus
many fire-hardened stakes a-great of-wall pikes number
instituitur; turres contabulantur, pinnae loricaeque ex
is-made the-towers are-floored battlements and-breastworks of
cratibus attexuntur.
wicker are-woven-on
40.7 Ipse Cicero, cum tenuissima valetudine esset, ne
he-himself Cicero although of-very-weak health he-was not
nocturnum quidem sibi tempus ad quietem relinquebat,
night even to-himself time for rest he-was-leaving
ut ultro militum concursu ac vocibus sibi parcere
so-that unprompted of-the-soldiers by-the-crowding and voices himself to-spare
cogeretur.
he-was-compelled
41.1 Tum duces principesque Nerviorum, qui aliquem sermonis
then the-leaders and-chiefs of-the-Nervii who some of-speech
aditum causamque amicitiae cum Cicerone habebant, conloqui
access and-ground of-friendship with Cicero had to-confer
sese velle dicunt.
themselves to-wish say
41.2 Facta potestate eadem quae Ambiorix cum Titurio
given the-opportunity the-same-things which Ambiorix with Titurius
egerat commemorant:
had-treated they-recount

omnem Galliam esse in armis, Germanos Rhenum transisse, 41.3
all Gaul to-be in arms the-Germans the-Rhine to-have-crossed
Caesaris reliquorumque hiberna oppugnari.
of-Caesar and-of-the-rest the-winter-quarters to-be-attacked
Addunt etiam de Sabini morte; Ambiorigem ostentant 41.4
they-add also about of-Sabinus the-death Ambiorix they-point-to
fidei faciundae causa.
of-credibility of-making for-the-sake
Errare eos dicunt, si quicquam ab iis praesidii sperent qui 41.5
to-err them they-say if anything from those of-help they-should-hope who
suis rebus diffidant; sese tamen hoc esse in Ciceronem
in-their-own affairs despair themselves however of-this to-be toward Cicero
populumque Romanum animo ut nihil nisi hiberna
and-the-people Roman mind that nothing except the-winter-quarters
recusent atque hanc inveterascere consuetudinem nolint;
they-object-to and this to-become-established custom they-do-not-wish
licere illis per se incolumibus ex hibernis 41.6
to-be-allowed for-them by themselves unharmed from the-winter-quarters
discedere et quascumque in partes velint sine metu
to-depart and whatever into parts they-wish without fear
proficisci.
to-set-out
Cicero ad haec unum modo respondet: non esse 41.7
Cicero to these-things one-thing only replies not to-be
consuetudinem populi Romani accipere ab hoste armato
the-custom of-the-people Roman to-accept from an-enemy armed
condicionem;
terms

41.8 si ab armis discedere velint, se adiutore utantur legatosque
if from arms to-withdraw they-wish him as-a-helper they-should-use and-envoys
ad Caesarem mittant; sperare se pro eius iustitia quae
to Caesar should-send to-hope they in-view-of his justice what
petierint impetraturos.
they-should-have-asked going-to-obtain

42.1 Ab hac spe repulsi Nervii vallo pedum X et fossa
from this hope driven-back the-Nervii with-a-rampart of-feet ten and a-trench
pedum XV hiberna cingunt.
of-feet fifteen the-winter-quarters surround

42.2 Haec et superiorum annorum consuetudine a nobis
these-things both of-the-earlier of-years from-the-practice from us
cognoverant et quosdam de exercitu nacti captivos ab
they-had-learned and certain from the-army having-got as-captives by
his docebantur;
these they-were-taught

42.3 sed nulla ferramentorum copia, quae essent ad hunc
but no of-iron-tools supply which might-be for this
usum idonea, gladiis caespites circumcidere, manibus
use suitable with-their-swords the-turfs to-cut-round with-their-hands
sagulisque terram exhaurire cogebantur.
and-cloaks the-earth to-carry-out they-were-forced

42.4 Qua quidem ex re hominum multitudo cognosci potuit:
which indeed from fact of-the-men the-multitude to-be-learned could
nam minus horis tribus milium passuum III in circuitu
for in-less-than hours three of-thousands of-paces three in circuit
munitionem perfecerunt.
a-fortification they-completed

Reliquis diebus turres ad altitudinem valli, falces 42.5
on-the-remaining days towers to the-height of-the-rampart hooks
testudinesque, quas idem captivi docuerant, parare ac facere
and-sheds which the-same captives had-taught to-prepare and to-make
coeperunt.
they-began
Septimo oppugnationis die maximo coorto vento ferventes 43.1
on-the-seventh of-the-siege day a-very-great having-arisen wind red-hot
fusili ex argilla glandes fundis et fervefacta iacula in casas,
cast of clay bullets with-slings and heated javelins onto the-huts
quae more Gallico stramentis erant tectae, iacere coeperunt.
which in-the-manner Gallic with-straw were thatched to-hurl they-began
Hae celeriter ignem comprehenderunt et venti magnitudine 43.2
these quickly fire caught and of-the-wind by-the-force
in omnem locum castrorum distulerunt.
into every place of-the-camp spread-it
Hostes maximo clamore sicuti parta iam atque explorata 43.3
the-enemy with-very-great shouting as-if gained already and assured
victoria turres testudinesque agere et scalis vallum
the-victory towers and-sheds to-move-up and by-ladders the-rampart
ascendere coeperunt.
to-climb began
At tanta militum virtus atque ea praesentia animi fuit 43.4
but such of-the-soldiers the-valor and such presence of-mind was
ut, cum undique flamma torrerentur maximaque telorum
that although on-all-sides by-flame they-were-scorched and-by-the-greatest of-missiles
multitudine premerentur suaque omnia impedimenta atque
multitude were-pressed and-their-own all baggage and
omnes fortunas conflagrare intellegerent, non modo de
all fortunes to-be-burning they-understood not only from

vallo decederet nemo sed paene ne respiceret quidem
the-rampart withdrew no-one but almost not looked-back even
quisquam, ac tum omnes acerrime fortissimeque pugnarent.
anyone and then all most-fiercely and-most-bravely fought
43.5 Hic dies nostris longe gravissimus fuit, sed tamen hunc
this day for-ours by-far the-most-grievous was but yet this
habuit eventum ut eo die maximus numerus hostium
it-had outcome that on-that day the-greatest number of-the-enemy
vulneraretur atque interficeretur, ut se sub ipso vallo
was-wounded and killed as themselves under the-very rampart
constipaverant recessumque primis ultimi non dabant.
they-had-crowded and-retreat to-the-foremost the-hindmost not did-give
43.6 Paulum quidem intermissa flamma et quodam loco turri
a-little indeed having-abated the-flame and in-a-certain place a-tower
adacta et contingente vallum, tertiae cohortis centuriones
driven-up and touching the-rampart of-the-third cohort the-centurions
ex eo quo stabant loco recesserunt suosque omnes
from that where they-stood place withdrew and-their-own all
removerunt, nutu vocibusque hostes, si introire vellent,
removed by-nod and-voice the-enemy if to-come-in they-wished
vocare coeperunt; quorum progredi ausus est nemo.
to-invite began of-whom to-advance dared has no-one
43.7 Tum ex omni parte lapidibus coniectis deturbati turrisque
then from every side stones hurled they-were-dislodged and-the-tower
succensa est.
set-on-fire was
44.1 Erant in ea legione fortissimi viri, centuriones, qui iam
there-were in that legion very-brave men centurions who already
primis ordinibus adpropinquarent, T. Pullo et L. Vorenus.
to-the-first ranks were-drawing-near Titus Pullo and Lucius Vorenus

Hi perpetuas inter se controversias habebant, uter 44.2
these continual among themselves disputes had which-of-two
alteri anteferretur, omnibusque annis de loco summis
to-the-other should-be-preferred and-in-all years over position with-the-utmost
simultatibus contendebant.
rivalries they-contended

Ex his Pullo, cum acerrime ad munitiones pugnaretur, 'quid 44.3
of these Pullo when most-fiercely at the-fortifications it-was-being-fought why
dubitas', inquit, 'Vorene? aut quem locum tuae probandae
do-you-hesitate said-he Vorenus or what place of-your proving
virtutis expectas? hic dies de nostris controversiis iudicabit.'
valor are-you-waiting-for this day about our disputes shall-judge

Haec cum dixisset, procedit extra munitiones, quaeque 44.4
these-things when he-had-said he-advances outside the-fortifications and-where
pars hostium confertissima est visa, in eam inrumpit.
the-part of-the-enemy most-crowded was seen into it he-bursts

Ne Vorenus quidem sese tum vallo continet, sed 44.5
not Vorenus even himself then within-the-rampart keeps but
omnium veritus existimationem subsequitur.
of-all having-feared the-judgment follows

Mediocri spatio relicto Pullo pilum in hostes immittit atque 44.6
a-moderate distance left Pullo his-javelin at the-enemy hurls and
unum ex multitudine procurrentem traicit; quo percusso
one from the-multitude running-forward pierces whom struck
et exanimato hunc scutis protegunt hostes, in illum
and lifeless this-man with-their-shields they-cover the-enemy at him
universi tela coiciunt neque dant progrediendi facultatem.
all-together their-missiles hurl nor give of-going-forward the-opportunity

Transfigitur scutum Pulloni et verutum in balteo defigitur. 44.7
is-pierced the-shield for-Pullo and a-dart in his-belt is-fixed

44.8 Avertit hic casus vaginam et gladium educere conanti
turns-aside this accident the-scabbard and his-sword to-draw to-him-trying
dextram moratur manum, impeditumque hostes circumsistunt.
the-right delays hand and-him-encumbered the-enemy surround

44.9 Succurrit inimicus illi Vorenus et laboranti subvenit.
runs-to-help his-rival to-him Vorenus and to-the-struggling comes-to-aid

44.10 Ad hunc se confestim a Pullone omnis multitudo
to him itself at-once from Pullo the-whole multitude
convertit.
turns

44.11 Vorenus gladio rem comminus gerit atque uno
Vorenus with-the-sword the-business at-close-quarters carries-on and one
interfecto reliquos paulum propellit;
killed the-rest a-little drives-back

44.12 dum cupidius instat, in locum delatus inferiorem
while too-eagerly he-presses-on into a-place carried-down lower
concidit.
he-falls

44.13 Huic rursus circumvento subsidium fert Pullo, atque ambo
to-him again surrounded help brings Pullo and both
incolumes compluribus interfectis summa cum laude sese
safe several killed the-highest with praise themselves
intra munitiones recipiunt.
within the-fortifications withdraw

44.14 Sic fortuna in contentione et certamine utrumque versavit,
thus fortune in rivalry and contest each turned-about
ut alter alteri inimicus auxilio salutique esset neque
that the-one to-the-other rival as-help and-as-safety was nor
diiudicari posset, uter utri virtute anteferendus videretur.
to-be-decided could which than-which in-valor to-be-preferred seemed

Quanto erat in dies gravior atque asperior oppugnatio, et 45.1
by-how-much was day-by day heavier and fiercer the-siege and
maxime quod magna parte militum confecta vulneribus res
especially because a-great part of-the-soldiers exhausted by-wounds the-matter
ad paucitatem defensorum pervenerat, tanto crebriores litterae
to a-fewness of-defenders had-come by-so-much more-frequent letters
nuntiique ad Caesarem mittebantur; quorum pars deprehensa
and-messengers to Caesar were-sent of-which part caught
in conspectu nostrorum militum cum cruciatu necabatur.
in sight of-our soldiers with torture was-put-to-death
Erat unus intus Nervius, nomine Vertico, loco natus 45.2
there-was one inside a-Nervian by-name Vertico in-rank born
honesto, qui a prima obsidione ad Ciceronem perfugerat
honorable who from the-first siege to Cicero had-fled
suamque ei fidem praestiterat.
and-his-own to-him loyalty had-shown
Hic servo spe libertatis magnisque persuadet praemiis ut 45.3
he a-slave by-hope of-freedom and-great persuades with-rewards that
litteras ad Caesarem deferat.
a-letter to Caesar he-should-carry
Has ille in iaculo inligatas effert et Gallus inter Gallos 45.4
this he on a-javelin fastened carries-out and a-Gaul among Gauls
sine ulla suspicione versatus ad Caesarem pervenit.
without any suspicion having-moved to Caesar arrives
Ab eo de periculis Ciceronis legionisque cognoscitur. 45.5
from him about the-dangers of-Cicero and-of-the-legion it-is-learned

Caesar gets the letter at about the eleventh hour of the day and summons Crassus and Fabius; Labienus, threatened by the Treveri, writes that he cannot leave. With two legions Caesar marches into the Nervii's land and sends a Gallic horseman with a letter in Greek on a spear, which sticks in a tower and is found on the third day. The besiegers, some sixty thousand, turn on Caesar's seven thousand. He camps small and feigns fear, lures them across the valley to his rampart, and routs them with a sally. Reaching Cicero, he praises the legion, scarcely one man in ten unwounded.

46.1 Caesar acceptis litteris hora circiter XI. diei statim
Caesar received the-letter at-the-hour about eleventh of-the-day at-once
nuntium in Bellovacos ad M. Crassum quaestorem mittit,
a-messenger into the-Bellovaci to Marcus Crassus the-quaestor sends
cuius hiberna aberant ab eo milia passuum XXV;
whose winter-quarters were-distant from him thousands of-paces twenty-five
46.2 iubet media nocte legionem proficisci celeriterque ad se
he-orders at-mid night the-legion to-set-out and-quickly to himself
venire. Exit cum nuntio Crassus.
to-come goes-out with the-messenger Crassus
46.3 Alterum ad C. Fabium legatum mittit, ut in Atrebatium
another to Gaius Fabius the-legate he-sends that into of-the-Atrebates
fines legionem adducat, qua sibi iter faciendum
the-borders the-legion he-should-bring where by-himself the-march to-be-made
sciebat.
he-knew
46.4 Scribit Labieno, si rei publicae commodo facere possit,
he-writes to-Labienus if of-the-thing public with-advantage to-do-so he-can
cum legione ad fines Nerviorum veniat. Reliquam partem
with the-legion to the-borders of-the-Nervii he-should-come the-remaining part

exercitus, quod paulo aberat longius, non putat expectandam;
of-the-army because a-little it-was-away farther not he-thinks to-be-awaited
equites circiter CCCC ex proximis hibernis cogit.
horsemen about four-hundred from the-nearest winter-quarters he-collects
Hora circiter III. ab antecursoribus de Crassi adventu 47.1
at-the-hour about third by the-forerunners of Crassus' arrival
certior factus eo die milia passuum XX progreditur.
surer made on-that day thousands of-paces twenty he-advances
Crassum Samarobrivae praeficit legionemque ei attribuit, 47.2
Crassus over-Samarobriva he-sets and-a-legion to-him assigns
quod ibi impedimenta exercitus, obsides civitatum, litteras
because there the-baggage of-the-army the-hostages of-the-states the-documents
publicas frumentumque omne, quod eo tolerandae hiemis
public and-the-grain all which thither of-enduring the-winter
causa devexerat, relinquebat.
for-the-sake he-had-brought he-was-leaving
Fabius, ut imperatum erat, non ita multum moratus in 47.3
Fabius as ordered it-had-been not very much having-delayed on
itinere cum legione occurrit.
the-march with the-legion meets-him
Labienus interitu Sabini et caede cohortium cognita, 47.4
Labienus the-destruction of-Sabinus and the-slaughter of-the-cohorts learned
cum omnes ad eum Treverorum copiae venissent,
since all against him of-the-Treveri the-forces had-come
veritus ne, si ex hibernis fugae similem profectionem
having-feared lest if from the-winter-quarters to-flight like a-departure
fecisset, hostium impetum sustinere non posset,
he-should-have-made of-the-enemy the-attack to-withstand not he-could
praesertim quos recenti victoria efferri sciret,
especially whom by-the-recent victory to-be-elated he-knew

47.5 litteras Caesari remittit, quanto cum periculo legionem
a-letter to-Caesar sends-back how-great with danger the-legion
ex hibernis educturus esset; rem gestam in
from winter-quarters going-to-lead-out he-would-be the-action fought among
Eburonibus perscribit; docet omnes equitatus peditatusque
the-Eburones he-writes-in-full he-shows all of-cavalry and-of-infantry
copias Treverorum III milia passuum longe ab suis
the-forces of-the-Treveri three thousands of-paces away from his-own
castris consedisse.
camp to-have-encamped

48.1 Caesar consilio eius probato, etsi opinione trium
Caesar the-decision his approved although from-the-expectation of-three
legionum deiectus ad duas redierat, tamen unum communi
legions cast-down to two he-had-come-back yet the-one for-common
saluti auxilium in celeritate ponebat.
safety help in speed he-placed

48.2 Venit magnis itineribus in Nerviorum fines. Ibi ex
he-comes by-great marches into of-the-Nervii the-borders there from
captivis cognoscit quae apud Ciceronem gerantur quantoque
captives he-learns what with Cicero is-going-on and-how-great
in periculo res sit.
in danger the-matter is

48.3 Tum cuidam ex equitibus Gallis magnis praemiis persuadet
then a-certain-one of the-horsemen Gallic by-great rewards he-persuades
uti ad Ciceronem epistulam deferat.
that to Cicero a-letter he-should-carry

48.4 Hanc Graecis conscriptam litteris mittit, ne intercepta epistula
this in-Greek written letters he-sends lest intercepted the-letter
nostra ab hostibus consilia cognoscantur.
our by the-enemy plans should-be-learned

Si adire non possit, monet ut tragulam cum epistula ad 48.5
if to-approach not he-could he-advises that a-spear with the-letter to
ammentum deligata intra munitiones castrorum abiciat.
the-throwing-strap tied within the-fortification of-the-camp he-should-throw
In litteris scribit se cum legionibus profectum celeriter 48.6
in the-letter he-writes himself with the-legions having-set-out quickly
adfore; hortatur ut pristinam virtutem retineat.
to-be-at-hand he-urges that his-former valor he-should-keep
Gallus periculum veritus, ut erat praeceptum, tragulam 48.7
the-Gaul the-danger having-feared as had-been instructed the-spear
mittit.
throws
Haec casu ad turrim adhaesit neque a nostris biduo 48.8
this by-chance to a-tower stuck nor by ours for-two-days
animadversa tertio die a quodam milite conspicitur,
noticed on-the-third day by a-certain soldier is-seen
dempta ad Ciceronem defertur.
taken-down to Cicero is-brought
Ille perlectam in conventu militum recitat maximaque 48.9
he read-through in an-assembly of-the-soldiers reads-out and-with-the-greatest
omnes laetitia adficit.
all joy fills
Tum fumi incendiorum procul videbantur, quae res omnem 48.10
then the-smoke of-fires far-off was-seen which thing all
dubitationem adventus legionum expulit.
doubt of-the-arrival of-the-legions drove-out
Galli re cognita per exploratores obsidionem 49.1
the-Gauls the-matter learned through scouts the-siege
relinquunt, ad Caesarem omnibus copiis contendunt. Haec
abandon toward Caesar with-all their-forces they-hurry these
erant armata circiter milia LX.
were armed about thousand sixty

49.2 Cicero data facultate Gallum eundem ab eodem Verticone,
Cicero given the-opportunity a-Gaul the-same from the-very Vertico
quem supra demonstravimus, repetit, qui litteras ad Caesarem
whom above we-have-mentioned he-asks-for who a-letter to Caesar
deferat.
should-carry

49.3 Hunc admonet iter caute diligenterque faciat.
him he-warns the-march cautiously and-carefully he-should-make
Perscribit in litteris hostes ab se discessisse omnemque
he-writes-in-full in the-letter the-enemy from him to-have-departed and-the-whole
ad eum multitudinem convertisse.
against him multitude to-have-turned

49.4 Quibus litteris circiter media nocte Caesar adlatis suos
which letter about at-mid night Caesar brought his-men
facit certiores eosque ad dimicandum animo confirmat.
he-makes surer and-them for fighting in-mind strengthens

49.5 Postero die luce prima movet castra et circiter milia
on-the-next day at-light first he-moves camp and about thousands
passuum IIII progressus trans vallem magnam et rivum
of-paces four having-advanced across a-valley great and stream
multitudinem hostium conspicatur.
a-multitude of-the-enemy he-sees

49.6 Erat magni periculi res tantulis copiis iniquo
it-was of-great danger a-matter with-such-small forces in-an-unfavorable
loco dimicare; tum, quoniam obsidione liberatum Ciceronem
place to-fight then since from-siege freed Cicero
sciebat, aequo animo remittendum de celeritate existimabat:
he-knew with-calm mind to-be-relaxed of speed he-thought
considit et quam aequissimo potest loco castra communit
he-encamps and as most-favorable he-can a-place the-camp fortifies

atque haec, etsi erant exigua per se, vix hominum 49.7
and this although it-was small in itself scarcely of-men
milium VII, praesertim nullis cum impedimentis, tamen
of-thousand seven especially no with baggage yet
angustiis viarum quam maxime potest contrahit, eo
by-the-narrowness of-the-streets as most he-can he-contracts with-this
consilio ut in summam contemptionem hostibus veniat.
design that into the-utmost contempt with-the-enemy he-may-come
Interim speculatoribus in omnes partes dimissis explorat 49.8
meanwhile scouts into all parts sent-out he-explores
quo commodissime itinere vallem transire possit.
by-which most-conveniently route the-valley to-cross he-could
Eo die parvulis equestribus proeliis ad aquam factis utrique 50.1
on-that day little cavalry battles at the-water fought both
sese suo loco continent:
themselves in-their-own place keep
Galli, quod ampliores copias, quae nondum convenerant, 50.2
the-Gauls because larger forces which not-yet had-assembled
expectabant,
were-waiting-for
Caesar, si forte timoris simulatione hostes in suum 50.3
Caesar if perchance of-fear by-pretense the-enemy into his-own
locum elicere posset, ut citra vallem pro castris proelio
place to-entice he-could that on-this-side-of the-valley before the-camp in-battle
contenderet; si id efficere non posset, ut exploratis
he-might-contend if this to-bring-about not he-could that explored
itineribus minore cum periculo vallem rivumque transiret.
the-routes less with danger the-valley and-stream he-might-cross
Prima luce hostium equitatus ad castra accedit proeliumque 50.4
at-first light of-the-enemy the-cavalry to the-camp approaches and-battle
cum nostris equitibus committit.
with our horsemen joins

50.5 Caesar consulto equites cedere seque in castra
Caesar deliberately the-horsemen to-give-way and-themselves into the-camp
recipere iubet, simul ex omnibus partibus castra
to-withdraw orders at-the-same-time on all sides the-camp
altiore vallo muniri portasque obstrui atque in his
with-a-higher rampart to-be-fortified and-the-gates to-be-blocked and in these
administrandis rebus quam maxime concursari et cum
being-carried-out things as most-possible to-be-run-about and with
simulatione agi timoris iubet.
pretense to-be-done of-fear he-orders

51.1 Quibus omnibus rebus hostes invitati copias traducunt
by-which all things the-enemy invited their-forces lead-across
aciemque iniquo loco constituunt,
and-the-line on-unfavorable ground draw-up

51.2 nostris vero etiam de vallo deductis propius accedunt
ours indeed even from the-rampart withdrawn nearer they-approach
et tela intra munitionem ex omnibus partibus coiciunt
and missiles within the-fortification from all sides hurl

51.3 praeconibusque circummissis pronuntiari iubent, seu quis
and-heralds sent-round to-be-proclaimed they-order whether any
Gallus seu Romanus velit ante horam tertiam ad se transire,
Gaul or Roman should-wish before the-hour third to them to-cross-over
sine periculo licere; post id tempus non fore potestatem.
without danger to-be-allowed after that time not going-to-be the-opportunity

51.4 Ac sic nostros contempserunt ut obstructis in speciem
and so ours they-despised that blocked for appearance
portis singulis ordinibus caespitum, quod ea non
the-gates with-single rows of-turf because through-these not
posse introrumpere videbantur, alii vallum manu scindere,
to-be-able to-break-in they-seemed some the-rampart by-hand to-tear-down
alii fossas complere inciperent.
others the-trenches to-fill began

Tum Caesar omnibus portis eruptione facta equitatuque 51.5
then Caesar from-all the-gates a-sally made and-the-cavalry
emisso celeriter hostes in fugam dat, sic uti omnino
sent-out quickly the-enemy into flight puts so that at-all
pugnandi causa resisteret nemo, magnumque ex iis
of-fighting for-the-sake made-a-stand no-one and-a-great of them
numerum occidit atque omnes armis exuit.
number he-killed and all of-their-arms stripped
Longius prosequi veritus, quod silvae paludesque intercedebant 52.1
farther to-pursue having-feared because forests and-marshes lay-between
neque etiam parvulo detrimento illorum locum relinqui
nor even with-the-smallest loss their place to-be-left
videbat, omnibus suis incolumibus eodem die ad Ciceronem
he-saw all his-own safe on-the-same day to Cicero
pervenit.
he-arrives
Institutas turres, testudines munitionesque hostium admiratur; 52.2
the-erected towers sheds and-fortifications of-the-enemy he-admires
producta legione cognoscit non decimum quemque esse
brought-forward the-legion he-learns not the-tenth each to-be
reliquum militem sine vulnere;
remaining soldier without a-wound
ex his omnibus iudicat rebus quanto cum periculo et 52.3
from these all he-judges things how-great with danger and
quanta virtute res sint administratae.
with-how-great valor the-affairs had been-conducted
Ciceronem pro eius merito legionemque conlaudat; centuriones 52.4
Cicero for his merit and-the-legion he-praises the-centurions
singillatim tribunosque militum appellat, quorum egregiam
individually and-the-tribunes of-the-soldiers he-addresses whose remarkable

fuisse virtutem testimonio Ciceronis cognoverat. De casu
to-have-been valor by-the-testimony of-Cicero he-had-learned about the-fate
Sabini et Cottae certius ex captivis cognoscit.
of-Sabinus and of-Cotta more-surely from captives he-learns

52.5 Postero die contione habita rem gestam proponit, milites
on-the-next day an-assembly held the-action fought he-sets-forth the-soldiers
consolatur et confirmat;
he-consoles and encourages

52.6 quod detrimentum culpa et temeritate legati sit
that the-loss by-the-fault and rashness of-the-legate had
acceptum, hoc aequiore animo ferundum docet, quod
been-received this with-calmer mind to-be-borne he-shows because
beneficio deorum immortalium et virtute eorum expiato
by-the-kindness of-the-gods immortal and by-the-valor of-them atoned-for
incommodo neque hostibus diutina laetitia neque ipsis
the-disaster neither to-the-enemy lasting rejoicing nor to-themselves
longior dolor relinquatur.
longer grief is-left

News of the victory reaches Labienus by shouting across the land of the Remi before midnight, and Indutiomarus withdraws. Caesar winters with three legions near Samarobriva, for all Gaul is restless: the Senones drive out the king he gave them, and almost every state but the Aedui and Remi is suspect. Indutiomarus seeks German help in vain, gathers exiles, declares his son-in-law Cingetorix a public enemy, and rides daily under Labienus' camp. Labienus brings in cavalry secretly, then sends them out to kill Indutiomarus alone; he is caught in a ford and beheaded.

Interim ad Labienum per Remos incredibili celeritate de 53.1
meanwhile to Labienus through the-Remi with-incredible speed of
victoria Caesaris fama perfertur, ut, cum ab hibernis
the-victory of-Caesar the-report is-carried so-that although from the-winter-quarters
Ciceronis milia passuum circiter LX abesset eoque post
of-Cicero thousands of-paces about sixty was-away and-thither after
horam nonam diei Caesar pervenisset, ante mediam
the-hour ninth of-the-day Caesar had-arrived before mid
noctem ad portas castrorum clamor oriretur, quo clamore
night at the-gates of-the-camp a-shout arose by-which shout
significatio victoriae gratulatioque ab Remis Labieno fieret.
the-signal of-victory and-congratulation by the-Remi to-Labienus was-made
Hac fama ad Treveros perlata Indutiomarus, qui postero 53.2
this report to the-Treveri carried Indutiomarus who on-the-next
die castra Labieni oppugnare decreverat, noctu profugit
day the-camp of-Labienus to-attack had-decided by-night fled
copiasque omnes in Treveros reducit.
and-forces all into the-Treveri leads-back
Caesar Fabium cum legione in sua remittit hiberna, 53.3
Caesar Fabius with the-legion into his-own sends-back winter-quarters
ipse cum III legionibus circum Samarobrivam trinis
he-himself with three legions around Samarobriva in-three-each

hibernis hiemare constituit et, quod tanti motus Galliae
winter-quarters to-winter decided and because such risings of-Gaul
extiterant, totam hiemem ipse ad exercitum manere decrevit.
had-arisen the-whole winter himself with the-army to-remain decided
53.4 Nam illo incommodo de Sabini morte perlato omnes
for that disaster about of-Sabinus the-death reported all
fere Galliae civitates de bello consultabant, legationesque
almost of-Gaul the-states about war were-consulting and-embassies
in omnes partes dimittebant et quid reliqui consilii
into all parts were-sending-out and what further of-plan
caperent atque unde initium belli fieret explorabant
they-should-adopt and whence the-beginning of-war should-be-made they-were-exploring
nocturnaque in locis desertis concilia habebant.
and-night in places deserted councils were-holding
53.5 Neque ullum fere totius hiemis tempus sine sollicitudine
nor any almost of-the-whole winter time without anxiety
Caesaris intercessit, quin aliquem de consiliis ac motu
of-Caesar passed but-that some about the-plans and rising
Gallorum nuntium acciperet.
of-the-Gauls message he-received
53.6 In his ab L. Roscio quaestore, quem legioni
among these from Lucius Roscius the-quaestor whom over-the-legion
XIII. praefecerat, certior factus est magnas copias earum
thirteenth he-had-set surer made he-was great forces of-those
civitatum quae Aremoricae appellantur oppugnandi sui
states which Armorican are-called of-attacking him
causa convenisse
for-the-sake to-have-assembled

neque longius milibus passuum VIII ab hibernis 53.7
nor farther than-thousands of-paces eight from winter-quarters
suis afuisse, sed nuntio adlato de victoria Caesaris
his-own to-have-been-away but a-message brought about the-victory of-Caesar
discessisse, adeo ut fugae similis discessus videretur.
to-have-departed so that to-a-flight like the-departure seemed
At Caesar principibus cuiusque civitatis ad se evocatis, 54.1
but Caesar the-chiefs of-each state to himself summoned
alios territando, alios cohortando magnam partem Galliae in
some by-frightening others by-encouraging a-great part of-Gaul in
officio tenuit.
duty kept
Tamen Senones, quae est civitas in primis firma et magnae 54.2
yet the-Senones which is a-state among the-first strong and of-great
inter Gallos auctoritatis, Cavarinum, quem Caesar apud eos
among the-Gauls authority Cavarinus whom Caesar among them
regem constituerat, cuius frater Moritasgus adventu in Galliam
king had-set-up whose brother Moritasgus at-the-arrival into Gaul
Caesaris cuiusque maiores regnum obtinuerant, interficere
of-Caesar and-whose ancestors the-kingship had-held to-kill
publico consilio conati, cum ille praesensisset ac profugisset,
by-public decision having-tried when he had-foreseen-it and had-fled
usque ad fines insecuti regno domoque expulerunt,
right to the-borders having-pursued from-the-kingdom and-home drove
et missis ad Caesarem satis faciendi causa legatis, cum is 54.3
and sent to Caesar enough of-making for-the-sake envoys when he
omnem ad se senatum venire iussisset, dicto audientes
all to himself the-senate to-come had-ordered to-the-word obedient
non fuerunt.
not were

54.4 Tantum apud homines barbaros valuit esse aliquos
so-much among men barbarous it-counted there-to-be some
repertos principes belli inferendi tantamque omnibus
found as-leaders of-war of-making and-so-great in-all
voluntatum commutationem attulit, ut praeter Haeduos et
of-wills a-change it-brought that except the-Aedui and
Remos, quos praecipuo semper honore Caesar habuit, alteros
the-Remi whom with-special always honor Caesar held the-one
pro vetere ac perpetua erga populum Romanum fide, alteros
for their-old and lasting toward the-people Roman loyalty the-other
pro recentibus Gallici belli officiis, nulla fere civitas fuerit
for their-recent of-the-Gallic war services no almost state was
non suspecta nobis.
not suspect to-us

54.5 Idque adeo haud scio mirandumne sit, cum compluribus
and-this indeed hardly I-know whether-to-be-wondered-at it-is both several
aliis de causis, tum maxime quod qui virtute belli omnibus
other for reasons and most because who in-valor of-war to-all
gentibus praeferebantur tantum se eius opinionis
nations were-preferred so-much themselves of-that reputation
deperdidisse ut populi Romani imperia perferrent gravissime
to-have-lost that of-the-people Roman commands they-endured most-heavily
dolebant.
they-grieved

55.1 Treveri vero atque Indutiomarus totius hiemis nullum
the-Treveri however and Indutiomarus of-the-whole winter no
tempus intermiserunt quin trans Rhenum legatos mitterent,
time let-pass but-that across the-Rhine envoys they-sent
civitates sollicitarent, pecunias pollicerentur, magna parte
the-states stirred-up money promised a-great part

exercitus nostri interfecta multo minorem superesse dicerent
of-the-army our killed much smaller to-survive they-said
partem.
part
Neque tamen ulli civitati Germanorum persuaderi potuit 55.2
nor however any state of-the-Germans to-be-persuaded could
ut Rhenum transiret, cum se bis expertos dicerent,
that the-Rhine it-should-cross since themselves twice having-tried they-said
Ariovisti bello et Tencterorum transitu: non esse amplius
of-Ariovistus in-the-war and of-the-Tencteri in-the-crossing not to-be further
fortunam temptaturos.
fortune going-to-try
Hac spe lapsus Indutiomarus nihilo minus copias cogere, 55.3
in-this hope disappointed Indutiomarus none the-less forces to-gather
exercere, a finitimis equos parare, exules damnatosque
to-train from the-neighbors horses to-procure exiles and-the-condemned
tota Gallia magnis praemiis ad se adlicere coepit.
throughout-the-whole Gaul by-great rewards to himself to-attract began
Ac tantam sibi iam his rebus in Gallia auctoritatem 55.4
and such for-himself already by-these means in Gaul authority
comparaverat ut undique ad eum legationes concurrerent,
he-had-acquired that from-all-sides to him embassies flocked
gratiam atque amicitiam publice privatimque peterent.
favor and friendship publicly and-privately sought
Ubi intellexit ultro ad se veniri, altera ex parte 56.1
when he-understood unprompted to himself to-be-come the-one from side
Senones Carnutesque conscientia facinoris instigari,
the-Senones and-the-Carnutes by-the-consciousness of-their-crime to-be-urged-on
altera Nervios Atuatucosque bellum Romanis parare,
on-the-other the-Nervii and-the-Aduatuci war for-the-Romans to-prepare

neque sibi voluntariorum copias defore si ex
nor to-himself of-volunteers forces to-be-going-to-be-lacking if from
finibus suis progredi coepisset, armatum concilium indicit.
borders his-own to-advance he-should-begin an-armed council he-proclaims

56.2 Hoc more Gallorum est initium belli; quo lege
this by-the-custom of-the-Gauls is the-beginning of-war to-which by-law
communi omnes puberes armati convenire coguntur; qui
common all the-adults armed to-assemble are-compelled he-who
ex iis novissimus venit, in conspectu multitudinis omnibus
of them last comes in sight of-the-multitude with-all
cruciatibus adfectus necatur.
tortures afflicted is-killed

56.3 In eo concilio Cingetorigem, alterius principem factionis,
in that council Cingetorix of-the-other the-chief faction
generum suum, quem supra demonstravimus Caesaris
son-in-law his-own whom above we-have-shown of-Caesar
secutum fidem ab eo non discessisse, hostem iudicat
having-followed the-protection from him not to-have-departed an-enemy he-adjudges
bonaque eius publicat.
and-the-goods his confiscates

56.4 His rebus confectis, in concilio pronuntiat arcessitum se
these things finished in the-council he-proclaims summoned himself
a Senonibus et Carnutibus aliisque compluribus Galliae
by the-Senones and the-Carnutes and-other several of-Gaul
civitatibus;
states

56.5 huc iturum per fines Remorum eorumque agros
thither going-to-go through the-borders of-the-Remi and-their fields
populaturum ac, prius quam id faciat, castra Labieni
going-to-lay-waste and before than this he-does the-camp of-Labienus
oppugnaturum.
going-to-attack

Quae fieri velit praecipit. Labienus, cum et loci 57.1
what-things to-be-done he-wishes he-instructs Labienus since both of-the-place
natura et manu munitissimis castris sese teneret, de
by-nature and by-hand most-fortified in-the-camp himself he-kept about
suo ac legionis periculo nihil timebat, ne quam
his-own and of-the-legion danger nothing feared that-not any
occasionem rei bene gerendae dimitteret cogitabat.
opportunity of-a-thing well to-be-done he-should-let-slip he-was-considering
Itaque a Cingetorige atque eius propinquis oratione 57.2
therefore from Cingetorix and his kinsmen the-speech
Indutiomari cognita quam in concilio habuerat, nuntios
of-Indutiomarus learned which in the-council he-had-made messengers
mittit ad finitimas civitates equitesque undique evocat;
he-sends to the-neighboring states and-horsemen from-all-sides summons
his certam diem conveniendi dicit.
to-these a-fixed day of-assembling he-names
Interim prope cotidie cum omni equitatu Indutiomarus 57.3
meanwhile almost daily with all the-cavalry Indutiomarus
sub castris eius vagabatur, alias ut situm castrorum
near camp his was-roaming at-one-time that the-site of-the-camp
cognosceret, alias conloquendi aut territandi causa;
he-might-learn at-another-time of-parleying or of-frightening for-the-sake
equites plerumque omnes tela intra vallum coiciebant.
the-horsemen mostly all missiles within the-rampart hurled
Labienus suos intra munitionem continebat timorisque 57.4
Labienus his-men within the-fortification kept and-of-fear
opinionem quibuscumque poterat rebus augebat.
the-impression by-whatever he-could means increased
Cum maiore in dies contemptione Indutiomarus ad 58.1
when with-greater day-by day contempt Indutiomarus to
castra accederet, nocte una intromissis equitibus omnium
the-camp approached night in-one let-in the-horsemen of-all

finitimarum civitatum quos arcessendos curaverat, tanta
the-neighboring states whom to-be-summoned he-had-seen-to with-such
diligentia omnes suos custodiis intra castra continuit ut nulla
care all his-own by-guards within the-camp he-kept that by-no
ratione ea res enuntiari aut ad Treveros perferri posset.
means that thing to-be-disclosed or to the-Treveri to-be-carried could

58.2 Interim ex consuetudine cotidiana Indutiomarus ad castra
meanwhile from custom daily Indutiomarus to the-camp
accedit atque ibi magnam partem diei consumit; equites
approaches and there a-great part of-the-day spends the-horsemen
tela coiciunt et magna cum contumelia verborum nostros
missiles hurl and great with abuse of-words ours
ad pugnam evocant.
to battle challenge

58.3 Nullo ab nostris dato responso, ubi visum est, sub
no by ours given answer when seemed-good it-has toward
vesperum dispersi ac dissipati discedunt.
evening scattered and dispersed they-depart

58.4 Subito Labienus duabus portis omnem equitatum emittit;
suddenly Labienus from-two gates all the-cavalry sends-out
praecipit atque interdicit, perterritis hostibus atque in fugam
he-instructs and forbids terrified the-enemy and into flight
coniectis (quod fore, sicut accidit, videbat) unum omnes
thrown which going-to-be as happened he-saw one-man all
petant Indutiomarum, neu quis quem prius vulneret quam
should-seek Indutiomarus nor anyone anyone before should-wound than
illum interfectum viderit, quod mora reliquorum spatium
him killed he-had-seen because by-the-delay of-the-rest time
nactum illum effugere nolebat;
having-got him to-escape he-did-not-wish

magna proponit iis qui occiderint praemia; submittit 58.5
great he-offers to-those who should-kill-him rewards he-sends-up
cohortes equitibus subsidio.
cohorts to-the-horsemen as-support
Comprobat hominis consilium fortuna et, cum unum omnes 58.6
approves of-the-man the-plan fortune and since one-man all
peterent, in ipso fluminis vado deprehensus Indutiomarus
sought in the-very of-the-river ford caught Indutiomarus
interficitur caputque eius refertur in castra; redeuntes
is-killed and-the-head his is-brought-back into the-camp returning
equites quos possunt consectantur atque occidunt.
the-horsemen whom they-can chase-down and kill
Hac re cognita, omnes Eburonum et Nerviorum quae 58.7
this matter learned all of-the-Eburones and of-the-Nervii which
convenerant copiae discedunt, pauloque habuit post id
had-assembled forces depart and-a-little had after that
factum Caesar quietiorem Galliam.
deed Caesar quieter Gaul

XXIX · THE TREVERI DEFEATED

Expecting a greater rising, Caesar levies troops and calls up the recruits Pompey had enlisted in Cisalpine Gaul; three legions arrive before winter's end, doubling the cohorts lost with Sabinus. Before winter is over he surprises the Nervii, then moves the council of Gaul to Lutetia, marches on the Senones, and accepts their submission and the Carnutes' at the request of the Aedui and Remi. To strip Ambiorix of allies he invades the Menapii, who submit. Labienus, facing the Treveri across a river, feigns a hasty retreat; they cross to pursue, are routed, and Cingetorix is given the leadership of his people.

Multis de causis Caesar maiorem Galliae motum expectans 1.1
many for reasons Caesar a-greater of-Gaul rising expecting
per M. Silanum, C. Antistium Reginum, T. Sextium
through Marcus Silanus Gaius Antistius Reginus Titus Sextius
legatos dilectum habere instituit;
the-legates a-levy to-hold began
simul ab Cn. Pompeio proconsule petiit, quoniam 1.2
at-the-same-time from Gnaeus Pompey the-proconsul he-asked since
ipse ad urbem cum imperio rei publicae causa
he-himself near the-city with command of-the-thing public for-the-sake
remaneret, quos ex Cisalpina Gallia consul sacramento
was-remaining those-whom from Cisalpine Gaul the-consul oath
rogasset ad signa convenire et ad se proficisci iuberet,
he-had-enlisted to the-standards to-assemble and to him to-set-out he-should-order
magni interesse etiam in reliquum tempus ad opinionem 1.3
of-great-moment to-be also for the-remaining time for the-opinion
Galliae existimans tantas videri Italiae facultates ut, si quid
of-Gaul thinking so-great to-be-seen of-Italy the-resources that if any
esset in bello detrimenti acceptum, non modo id brevi
were in war of-loss received not only that in-a-short

tempore sarciri sed etiam maioribus augeri copiis
time to-be-made-good but also by-greater to-be-increased forces
posset.
it-could

1.4 Quod cum Pompeius et rei publicae et amicitiae
which when Pompey both to-the-thing public and to-friendship
tribuisset, celeriter confecto per suos dilectu tribus ante
had-granted quickly completed through his-own the-levy three before
exactam hiemem et constitutis et adductis legionibus
spent the-winter both formed and brought legions
duplicatoque earum cohortium numero quas cum Q.
and-doubled of-those cohorts the-number which with Quintus
Titurio amiserat, et celeritate et copiis docuit quid populi
Titurius he-had-lost both by-speed and by-forces he-showed what of-the-people
Romani disciplina atque opes possent.
Roman the-discipline and resources could

2.1 Interfecto Indutiomaro, ut docuimus, ad eius propinquos
killed Indutiomarus as we-have-shown to his kinsmen
a Treveris imperium defertur. Illi finitimos Germanos
by the-Treveri the-command is-offered they the-neighboring Germans
sollicitare et pecuniam polliceri non desistunt.
to-stir-up and money to-promise not cease

2.2 Cum a proximis impetrare non possent, ulteriores
when from the-nearest to-obtain-it not they-could the-more-distant
temptant. Inventis non nullis civitatibus, iure iurando
they-try found not none states by-the-oath sworn
inter se confirmant obsidibusque de pecunia cavent;
among themselves they-confirm-it and-by-hostages for the-money give-security
Ambiorigem sibi societate et foedere adiungunt.
Ambiorix to-themselves by-alliance and treaty they-join

Quibus rebus cognitis Caesar, cum undique bellum 2.3
which things learned Caesar since on-all-sides war
parari videret, Nervios, Atuatucos, Menapios adiunctis
to-be-prepared he-saw the-Nervii the-Aduatuci the-Menapii joined
Cisrhenanis omnibus Germanis esse in armis, Senones
the-on-this-side-of-the-Rhine all Germans to-be in arms the-Senones
ad imperatum non venire et cum Carnutibus finitimisque
to the-order not to-come and with the-Carnutes and-the-neighboring
civitatibus consilia communicare, a Treveris Germanos
states plans to-share by the-Treveri the-Germans
crebris legationibus sollicitari, maturius sibi de bello
by-frequent embassies to-be-stirred-up earlier by-himself about war
cogitandum putavit.
to-be-thought he-considered
Itaque nondum hieme confecta proximis IIII coactis 3.1
therefore not-yet the-winter finished the-nearest four gathered
legionibus de improviso in fines Nerviorum contendit
legions from the-unexpected into the-borders of-the-Nervii he-hurried
et, prius quam illi aut convenire aut profugere possent, 3.2
and before than they either to-assemble or to-flee could
magno pecoris atque hominum numero capto atque ea
a-great of-cattle and of-men number taken and that
praeda militibus concessa vastatisque agris, in deditionem
booty to-the-soldiers granted and-laid-waste the-fields into surrender
venire atque obsides sibi dare coegit.
to-come and hostages to-himself to-give he-forced
Eo celeriter confecto negotio, rursus in hiberna legiones 3.3
that quickly finished business again into winter-quarters the-legions
reduxit.
he-led-back

3.4 Concilio Galliae primo vere, ut instituerat, indicto,
a-council of-Gaul at-the-beginning-of spring as he-had-arranged proclaimed
cum reliqui praeter Senones, Carnutes Treverosque venissent,
when the-rest except the-Senones the-Carnutes and-the-Treveri had-come
initium belli ac defectionis hoc esse arbitratus, ut omnia
the-beginning of-war and of-revolt this to-be having-thought so-that all
postponere videretur, concilium Luteciam Parisiorum transfert.
to-put-second-to-it he-might-seem the-council to-Lutetia of-the-Parisii he-transfers

3.5 Confines erant hi Senonibus civitatemque patrum memoria
neighbors were these to-the-Senones and-their-state of-the-fathers in-the-memory
coniunxerant, sed ab hoc consilio afuisse existimabantur.
had-joined but from this plan to-have-been-absent were-thought

3.6 Hac re pro suggestu pronuntiata, eodem die cum
this matter from the-platform announced on-the-same day with
legionibus in Senones proficiscitur, magnisque itineribus eo
the-legions into the-Senones he-sets-out and-by-great marches thither
pervenit.
arrives

4.1 Cognito eius adventu Acco, qui princeps eius consilii fuerat,
learned his arrival Acco who the-leader of-that plan had-been
iubet in oppida multitudinem convenire. Conantibus, prius
orders into the-towns the-multitude to-assemble to-them-trying before
quam id effici posset, adesse Romanos nuntiatur.
than that to-be-accomplished could to-be-at-hand the-Romans it-is-reported

4.2 Necessario sententia desistunt legatosque deprecandi causa
of-necessity from-the-plan they-desist and-envoys of-pleading for-the-sake
ad Caesarem mittunt; adeunt per Haeduos, quorum
to Caesar send they-approach through the-Aedui whose
antiquitus erat in fide civitas.
from-of-old was in protection the-state

Libenter Caesar petentibus Haeduis dat veniam 4.3
gladly Caesar at-the-request-of the-Aedui gives pardon
excusationemque accipit, quod aestivum tempus instantis
and-the-excuse accepts because the-summer time of-the-impending
belli non quaestionis esse arbitrabatur.
war not of-inquiry to-be he-thought
Obsidibus imperatis C, hos Haeduis custodiendos 4.4
hostages demanded a-hundred these to-the-Aedui to-be-guarded
tradit.
he-hands-over
Eodem Carnutes legatos obsidesque mittunt usi 4.5
to-the-same-place the-Carnutes envoys and-hostages send having-used
deprecatoribus Remis, quorum erant in clientela; eadem
as-intercessors the-Remi whose they-were in clientship the-same
ferunt responsa.
they-bring-back answers
Peragit concilium Caesar equitesque imperat civitatibus. 4.6
completes the-council Caesar and-horsemen he-levies on-the-states
Hac parte Galliae pacata, totus et mente et animo in 5.1
this part of-Gaul pacified wholly both in-mind and in-spirit on
bellum Treverorum et Ambiorigis insistit.
the-war of-the-Treveri and of-Ambiorix he-concentrates
Cavarinum cum equitatu Senonum secum proficisci iubet, 5.2
Cavarinus with the-cavalry of-the-Senones with-himself to-set-out he-orders
ne quis aut ex huius iracundia aut ex eo quod meruerat
lest any either from his hot-temper or from that which he-had-earned
odio civitatis motus existat.
hatred of-the-state rising should-arise

5.3 His rebus constitutis, quod pro explorato habebat Ambiorigem
these things settled because for ascertained he-held Ambiorix
proelio non esse contenturum, reliqua eius consilia animo
in-battle not to-be going-to-fight-it-out the-other his plans in-mind
circumspiciebat.
he-was-considering

5.4 Erant Menapii propinqui Eburonum finibus, perpetuis
there-were the-Menapii near of-the-Eburones to-the-borders by-continuous
paludibus silvisque muniti, qui uni ex Gallia de pace
marshes and-forests protected who alone of Gaul about peace
ad Caesarem legatos numquam miserant. Cum his esse
to Caesar envoys never had-sent with these to-be
hospitium Ambiorigi sciebat; item per Treveros venisse
a-tie-of-hospitality for-Ambiorix he-knew likewise through the-Treveri to-have-come
Germanis in amicitiam cognoverat.
with-the-Germans into friendship he-had-learned

5.5 Haec prius illi detrahenda auxilia existimabat quam
these before from-him to-be-taken-away aids he-thought than
ipsum bello lacesseret, ne desperata salute aut se
him-himself in-war he-should-provoke lest despaired-of safety either himself
in Menapios abderet aut cum Transrhenanis congredi
among the-Menapii he-should-hide or with the-across-the-Rhine-men to-join
cogeretur.
he-should-be-forced

5.6 Hoc inito consilio totius exercitus impedimenta ad
this entered-on plan of-the-whole army the-baggage to
Labienum in Treveros mittit duasque ad eum legiones
Labienus into the-Treveri he-sends and-two to him legions
proficisci iubet; ipse cum legionibus expeditis V in
to-set-out he-orders he-himself with legions light-equipped five into
Menapios proficiscitur.
the-Menapii sets-out

Illi nulla coacta manu loci praesidio freti in silvas 5.7
they no gathered band of-the-place on-the-protection relying into the-forests
paludesque confugiunt suaque eodem conferunt.
and-marshes flee and-their-own to-the-same-place bring
Caesar partitis copiis cum C. Fabio legato et M. Crasso 6.1
Caesar divided his-forces with Gaius Fabius the-legate and Marcus Crassus
quaestore celeriterque effectis pontibus adit tripertito,
the-quaestor and-quickly made bridges he-approaches in-three-divisions
aedificia vicosque incendit, magno pecoris atque hominum
buildings and-villages he-burns of-a-great of-cattle and of-men
numero potitur.
number gains-possession
Quibus rebus coacti Menapii legatos ad eum pacis petendae 6.2
by-which things compelled the-Menapii envoys to him of-peace of-seeking
causa mittunt.
for-the-sake send
Ille obsidibus acceptis hostium se numero habiturum 6.3
he hostages received of-enemies himself in-the-number going-to-hold-them
confirmat, si aut Ambiorigem aut eius legatos finibus suis
he-declares if either Ambiorix or his envoys in-borders their-own
recepissent.
they-should-have-received
His confirmatis rebus Commium Atrebatem cum equitatu 6.4
these confirmed things Commius the-Atrebatian with cavalry
custodis loco in Menapiis relinquit; ipse in Treveros
of-a-guard in-place among the-Menapii he-leaves he-himself into the-Treveri
proficiscitur.
sets-out

7.1 Dum haec a Caesare geruntur, Treveri magnis coactis
while these-things by Caesar are-done the-Treveri great gathered
peditatus equitatusque copiis Labienum cum una legione,
of-infantry and-of-cavalry forces Labienus with one legion
quae in eorum finibus hiemabat, adoriri parabant,
which in their borders was-wintering to-attack were-preparing

7.2 iamque ab eo non longius bidui via aberant,
and-already from him not farther of-two-days than-the-march they-were-distant
cum duas venisse legiones missu Caesaris cognoscunt.
when two to-have-come legions by-the-sending of-Caesar they-learn

7.3 Positis castris a milibus passuum XV auxilia Germanorum
pitched a-camp at thousands of-paces fifteen the-auxiliaries of-the-Germans
expectare constituunt.
to-await they-decide

7.4 Labienus hostium cognito consilio, sperans temeritate
Labienus of-the-enemy learned the-plan hoping by-the-rashness
eorum fore aliquam dimicandi facultatem, praesidio V
their going-to-be some of-fighting opportunity as-a-guard of-five
cohortium impedimentis relicto cum XXV cohortibus
cohorts for-the-baggage left with twenty-five cohorts
magnoque equitatu contra hostem proficiscitur et mille
and-a-great cavalry against the-enemy sets-out and a-thousand
passuum intermisso spatio castra communit.
of-paces left-between space a-camp fortifies

7.5 Erat inter Labienum atque hostem difficili transitu flumen
there-was between Labienus and the-enemy of-difficult crossing a-river
ripisque praeruptis. Hoc neque ipse transire in animo
and-with-banks steep this neither he-himself to-cross in mind
habebat neque hostes transituros existimabat. Augebatur
he-had nor the-enemy going-to-cross he-thought was-increased
auxiliorum cotidie spes.
of-the-auxiliaries daily the-hope

Loquitur consulto palam, quoniam Germani adpropinquare 7.6
he-speaks deliberately openly since the-Germans to-approach
dicantur, sese suas exercitusque fortunas in dubium non
are-said himself his-own and-the-army's fortunes into doubt not
devocaturum et postero die prima luce castra moturum.
going-to-call-down and on-the-next day at-first light the-camp going-to-move
Celeriter haec ad hostes deferuntur, ut ex magno 7.7
quickly these-things to the-enemy are-carried as of the-great
Gallorum equitum numero non nullos Gallicis rebus favere
of-the-Gallic horsemen number not none for-the-Gallic cause to-favor
natura cogebat.
nature compelled
Labienus nocte tribunis militum primisque ordinibus convocatis 7.8
Labienus by-night the-tribunes of-the-soldiers and-the-first ranks called-together
quid sui sit consilii proponit et, quo facilius hostibus
what of-his-own is plan sets-forth and so-that the-more-easily to-the-enemy
timoris det suspicionem, maiore strepitu et tumultu
of-fear he-may-give suspicion with-greater noise and uproar
quam populi Romani fert consuetudo castra moveri
than of-the-people Roman brings the-custom the-camp to-be-moved
iubet. His rebus fugae similem profectionem efficit.
he-orders by-these means to-a-flight like a-departure he-makes
Haec quoque per exploratores ante lucem in tanta 7.9
these-things also through scouts before light in such
propinquitate castrorum ad hostes deferuntur.
nearness of-the-camps to the-enemy are-carried
Vix agmen novissimum extra munitiones processerat, cum 8.1
scarcely the-column rearmost outside the-fortifications had-gone-forth when
Galli, cohortati inter se ne speratam praedam ex
the-Gauls having-urged among themselves that-not the-hoped-for booty from
manibus dimitterent — longum esse perterritis Romanis
their-hands they-should-let-go long to-be panic-stricken the-Romans

Germanorum auxilium expectare, neque suam pati dignitatem
of-the-Germans the-help to-wait-for nor their-own to-allow dignity
ut tantis copiis tam exiguam manum praesertim fugientem
that with-so-great forces so small a-band especially fleeing
atque impeditam adoriri non audeant — flumen transire et
and encumbered to-attack not they-should-dare the-river to-cross and
iniquo loco committere proelium non dubitant.
in-an-unfavorable place to-join battle not do-they-hesitate

8.2 Quae fore suspicatus Labienus, ut omnes citra
which going-to-be having-suspected Labienus that all on-this-side-of
flumen eliceret, eadem usus simulatione itineris placide
the-river he-might-entice the-same using pretense of-a-march quietly
progrediebatur.
was-advancing

8.3 Tum praemissis paulum impedimentis atque in tumulo
then sent-ahead a-little the-baggage and on a-mound
quodam conlocatis, 'habetis', inquit, 'milites, quam petistis
certain placed you-have said-he soldiers which you-have-sought
facultatem: hostem impedito atque iniquo loco tenetis;
the-opportunity the-enemy in-an-encumbered and unfavorable place you-hold

8.4 praestate eandem nobis ducibus virtutem quam saepe numero
show the-same to-us as-leaders valor which often in-number
imperatori praestitistis, atque illum adesse et haec
to-the-general you-have-shown and him to-be-present and these-things
coram cernere existimate.'
face-to-face to-see think

8.5 Simul signa ad hostem converti aciemque derigi
at-the-same-time the-standards toward the-enemy to-be-turned and-the-line to-be-formed
iubet et paucis turmis praesidio ad impedimenta dimissis
he-orders and a-few troops as-a-guard to the-baggage sent-off
reliquos equites ad latera disponit.
the-rest the-horsemen on the-flanks he-posts

Celeriter nostri clamore sublato pila in hostes immittunt. 8.6
quickly ours a-shout raised the-javelins at the-enemy hurl
Illi, ubi praeter spem quos fugere credebant infestis signis
they when beyond hope those-whom to-flee they-believed with-hostile standards
ad se ire viderunt, impetum modo ferre non potuerunt
toward themselves to-go they-saw the-attack even to-bear not could
ac primo concursu in fugam coniecti proximas silvas petierunt.
and at-the-first onset into flight thrown the-nearest forests sought
Quos Labienus equitatu consectatus, magno numero 8.7
whom Labienus with-the-cavalry having-chased-down a-great number
interfecto, compluribus captis, paucis post diebus civitatem
killed several taken a-few after days the-state
recepit. Nam Germani, qui auxilio veniebant, percepta
recovered for the-Germans who as-help were-coming learned
Treverorum fuga sese domum contulerunt.
of-the-Treveri the-flight themselves home betook
Cum his propinqui Indutiomari, qui defectionis auctores 8.8
with these the-kinsmen of-Indutiomarus who of-the-revolt the-instigators
fuerant, comitati eos ex civitate excesserunt.
had-been accompanying them from the-state departed
Cingetorigi, quem ab initio permansisse in officio 8.9
to-Cingetorix who from the-beginning to-have-remained in duty
demonstravimus, principatus atque imperium est traditum.
we-have-shown the-leadership and command was handed-over

Because the Germans sent help to the Treveri, and to deny Ambiorix a refuge, Caesar bridges the Rhine again a little above the first crossing, the method now known and the work done in a few days. The Ubii clear themselves and beg him not to punish the innocent with the guilty; he learns that the Suebi sent the help. The Suebi gather all their forces and withdraw to the edge of their land, to wait for the Romans where the endless forest called Bacenis begins.

9.1 Caesar, postquam ex Menapiis in Treveros venit, duabus
Caesar after from the-Menapii into the-Treveri he-came two
de causis Rhenum transire constituit;
for reasons the-Rhine to-cross decided

9.2 quarum una erat, quod auxilia contra se Treveris
of-which one was that auxiliaries against himself to-the-Treveri
miserant, altera, ne ad eos Ambiorix receptum haberet.
they-had-sent the-other lest with them Ambiorix a-refuge should-have

9.3 His constitutis rebus, paulo supra eum locum quo ante
these settled things a-little above that place where before
exercitum traduxerat facere pontem instituit.
the-army he-had-led-across to-make a-bridge he-began

9.4 Nota atque instituta ratione magno militum studio paucis
known and established the-method by-great of-the-soldiers zeal in-a-few
diebus opus efficitur.
days the-work is-completed

9.5 Firmo in Treveris ad pontem praesidio relicto, ne quis
a-strong among the-Treveri at the-bridge guard left lest any
ab his subito motus oriretur, reliquas copias equitatumque
from them sudden rising should-arise the-remaining forces and-cavalry
traducit.
he-leads-across

Ubii, qui ante obsides dederant atque in deditionem 9.6
the-Ubii who before hostages had-given and into surrender
venerant, purgandi sui causa ad eum legatos mittunt,
had-come of-clearing themselves for-the-sake to him envoys send
qui doceant neque ex sua civitate auxilia in Treveros
who should-show neither from their-own state auxiliaries into the-Treveri
missa neque ab se fidem laesam;
sent nor by themselves faith broken
petunt atque orant ut sibi parcat, ne communi odio 9.7
they-ask and beg that them he-should-spare lest by-the-common hatred
Germanorum innocentes pro nocentibus poenas pendant; si
of-the-Germans the-innocent for the-guilty the-penalty should-pay if
amplius obsidum velit dari, pollicentur.
more of-hostages he-should-wish to-be-given they-promise
Cognita Caesar causa reperit ab Suebis auxilia missa esse; 9.8
examined Caesar the-case he-finds by the-Suebi auxiliaries sent to-have-been
Ubiorum satisfactionem accipit, aditus viasque in Suebos
of-the-Ubii the-apology he-accepts the-approaches and-routes into the-Suebi
perquirit.
he-investigates
Interim paucis post diebus fit ab Ubiis certior Suebos 10.1
meanwhile a-few after days he-is-made by the-Ubii surer the-Suebi
omnes in unum locum copias cogere atque iis nationibus
all into one place their-forces to-gather and to-those nations
quae sub eorum sint imperio denuntiare ut auxilia peditatus
which under their are rule to-give-notice that auxiliaries of-infantry
equitatusque mittant.
and-of-cavalry they-should-send
His cognitis rebus rem frumentariam providet, castris 10.2
these learned things the-supply of-grain he-provides for-a-camp
idoneum locum deligit; Ubiis imperat ut pecora
a-suitable place he-chooses on-the-Ubii he-lays-the-charge that their-cattle

deducant suaque omnia ex agris in oppida
they-should-bring-in and-their-own all from the-fields into the-towns
conferant, sperans barbaros atque imperitos homines inopia
they-should-bring hoping the-barbarians and inexperienced men by-lack
cibariorum ad iniquam pugnandi condicionem posse deduci;
of-food to an-unfavorable of-fighting condition to-be-able to-be-led
10.3 mandat ut crebros exploratores in Suebos mittant
he-instructs that frequent scouts into the-Suebi they-should-send
quaeque apud eos gerantur cognoscant.
and-what among them are-done they-should-learn
10.4 Illi imperata faciunt et paucis diebus intermissis referunt:
they the-orders carry-out and a-few days having-elapsed report
Suebos omnes, postea quam certiores nuntii de exercitu
the-Suebi all afterward when surer messages about the-army
Romanorum venerint, cum omnibus suis sociorumque copiis
of-the-Romans had-come with all their-own and-the-allies' forces
quas coegissent penitus ad extremos fines se recepisse;
which they-had-gathered far-back to the-farthest borders themselves to-have-withdrawn
10.5 silvam ibi esse infinita magnitudine, quae appellatur Bacenis;
a-forest there to-be of-boundless size which is-called Bacenis
hanc longe introrsus pertinere et pro nativo muro obiectam
this far inward to-extend and as a-natural wall set-before
Cheruscos ab Suebis prohibere: ad eius silvae initium
the-Cherusci from the-Suebi to-keep at of-that forest the-beginning
Suebos adventum Romanorum expectare constituisse.
the-Suebi the-arrival of-the-Romans to-await to-have-decided

Caesar turns to the customs of Gaul and Germany. All Gaul is split into factions, down to single households; before he came the Aedui led one and the Sequani the other, and now the Remi have taken the Sequani's place and hold second rank. The common people are almost slaves, and only two classes count. The druids conduct sacrifices, judge disputes, and can bar a man from the rites; they learn verses by heart for up to twenty years and teach that souls pass from body to body. The knights make war. The Gauls sacrifice men, worship a god like Mercury, count by nights, and burn the dead with their goods.

Quoniam ad hunc locum perventum est, non alienum 11.1
since to this point arrived it-has-been not out-of-place
esse videtur de Galliae Germaniaeque moribus et quo
to-be it-seems about of-Gaul and-of-Germany the-customs and in-what
differant hae nationes inter sese proponere.
differ these nations from each-other to-set-forth
In Gallia non solum in omnibus civitatibus atque in omnibus 11.2
in Gaul not only in all the-states and in all
pagis sed paene etiam in singulis domibus factiones sunt,
the-cantons but almost also in single households factions there-are
earumque factionum principes sunt qui summam auctoritatem 11.3
and-of-these factions leaders there-are who the-highest authority
eorum iudicio habere existimantur, quorum ad arbitrium
their in-the-judgment to-have are-thought whose to the-decision
iudiciumque summa omnium rerum consiliorumque redeat.
and-judgment the-sum of-all matters and-plans may-come-back
Idque eius rei causa antiquitus institutum videtur, ne 11.4
and-that of-this thing for-the-sake anciently established it-seems that-not
quis ex plebe contra potentiorem auxilii egeret;
anyone from the-common-people against a-more-powerful-man of-help should-lack
suos enim quisque opprimi et circumveniri non patitur
his-own for each to-be-oppressed and to-be-cheated not allows

neque, aliter si faciat, ullam inter suos habeat
nor otherwise if he-should-do-so any among his-own should-have
auctoritatem.
authority

11.5 Haec eadem ratio est in summa totius Galliae; namque
this same system is in the-whole of-all Gaul for
omnes civitates divisae sunt in duas partes.
all the-states divided are into two parts

12.1 Cum Caesar in Galliam venit, alterius factionis principes
when Caesar into Gaul came of-the-one faction the-leaders
erant Haedui, alterius Sequani.
were the-Aedui of-the-other the-Sequani

12.2 Hi cum per se minus valerent, quod summa auctoritas
these since by themselves less they-were-strong because the-highest authority
antiquitus erat in Haeduis magnaeque eorum erant clientelae,
anciently was among the-Aedui and-great their were dependencies
Germanos atque Ariovistum sibi adiunxerant eosque ad
the-Germans and Ariovistus to-themselves had-joined and-them to
se magnis iacturis pollicitationibusque perduxerant.
themselves by-great sacrifices and-promises had-brought-over

12.3 Proeliis vero compluribus factis secundis atque omni
battles however several fought successful and all
nobilitate Haeduorum interfecta, tantum potentia antecesserant
the-nobility of-the-Aedui killed so-much in-power they-had-surpassed
ut magnam partem clientium ab Haeduis ad se
that a-great part of-the-dependents from the-Aedui to themselves
traducerent
they-transferred

12.4 obsidesque ab his principum filios acciperent et publice
and-hostages from them of-the-chiefs the-sons received and publicly
iurare cogerent nihil se contra Sequanos consilii
to-swear forced nothing themselves against the-Sequani of-plan

inituros et partem finitimi agri per vim occupatam
going-to-enter-on and part of-the-neighboring land by force seized
possiderent Galliaeque totius principatum obtinerent.
held and-of-Gaul the-whole the-leadership obtained
Qua necessitate adductus Diviciacus auxilii petendi causa 12.5
by-which necessity driven Diviciacus of-help of-seeking for-the-sake
Romam ad senatum profectus infecta re redierat.
to-Rome to the-senate having-set-out not-accomplished the-thing had-returned
Adventu Caesaris facta commutatione rerum, obsidibus 12.6
by-the-arrival of-Caesar made a-change of-things the-hostages
Haeduis redditis, veteribus clientelis restitutis, novis per
to-the-Aedui returned the-old dependencies restored new through
Caesarem comparatis, quod ii qui se ad eorum
Caesar acquired because those who themselves to their
amicitiam adgregaverant meliore condicione atque aequiore
friendship had-attached in-a-better condition and fairer
imperio se uti videbant, reliquis rebus eorum gratia
rule themselves to-enjoy saw in-the-other things their influence
dignitateque amplificata, Sequani principatum dimiserant.
and-dignity increased the-Sequani the-leadership had-let-go
In eorum locum Remi successerant; quos quod adaequare 12.7
into their place the-Remi had-succeeded whom because to-be-equal
apud Caesarem gratia intellegebatur, ii qui propter veteres
with Caesar in-favor it-was-understood those who on-account-of old
inimicitias nullo modo cum Haeduis coniungi poterant
enmities in-no way with the-Aedui to-be-joined could
se Remis in clientelam dicabant.
themselves to-the-Remi into clientship pledged
Hos illi diligenter tuebantur: ita novam et repente collectam 12.8
these they carefully protected so new and suddenly gathered
auctoritatem tenebant.
authority they-held

12.9 Eo tum statu res erat ut longe principes Haedui
in-that then state the-matter was that by-far the-leaders the-Aedui
haberentur, secundum locum dignitatis Remi obtinerent.
were-held the-second place of-dignity the-Remi held

13.1 In omni Gallia eorum hominum qui aliquo sunt numero
in all Gaul of-those men who of-some are account
atque honore genera sunt duo; nam plebes paene
and honor classes there-are two for the-common-people almost
servorum habetur loco, quae nihil audet per se, nulli
of-slaves is-held in-the-place which nothing dares through itself to-no
adhibetur concilio.
is-included council

13.2 Plerique, cum aut aere alieno aut magnitudine tributorum
most when either by-money another's or by-the-size of-the-taxes
aut iniuria potentiorum premuntur, sese in servitutem
or by-the-wrong of-the-more-powerful they-are-pressed themselves into slavery
dicant nobilibus;
pledge to-the-nobles

13.3 in hos eadem omnia sunt iura quae dominis in servos.
over these the-same all are rights which to-masters over slaves
Sed de his duobus generibus alterum est druidum, alterum
but of these two classes one is of-the-druids the-other
equitum.
of-the-knights

13.4 Illi rebus divinis intersunt, sacrificia publica ac privata
those in-things divine take-part sacrifices public and private
procurant, religiones interpretantur; ad hos magnus
manage religious-questions interpret to these a-great
adulescentium numerus disciplinae causa concurrit,
of-young-men number of-instruction for-the-sake flocks
magnoque hi sunt apud eos honore.
and-in-great these are among them honor

Nam fere de omnibus controversiis publicis privatisque 13.5
for almost about all disputes public and-private
constituunt, et si quod est facinus admissum, si caedes
they-decide and if any is crime committed if a-murder
facta, si de hereditate, de finibus controversia est, idem
done if about inheritance about boundaries a-dispute is they
decernunt, praemia poenasque constituunt;
decide rewards and-penalties fix
si qui aut privatus aut populus eorum decreto non 13.6
if any either private-person or people their by-the-decree not
stetit, sacrificiis interdicunt. Haec poena apud eos est
has-abided from-the-sacrifices they-ban-him this penalty among them is
gravissima.
most-severe
Quibus ita est interdictum, hi numero impiorum ac 13.7
to-whom so it-is banned these in-the-number of-the-impious and
sceleratorum habentur, his omnes decedunt, aditum eorum
the-criminal are-held from-these all withdraw approach their
sermonemque defugiunt, ne quid ex contagione incommodi
and-conversation shun lest any from the-contact of-harm
accipiant, neque iis petentibus ius redditur neque honos
they-receive nor to-these seeking justice is-rendered nor honor
ullus communicatur.
any is-shared
His autem omnibus druidibus praeest unus, qui summam 13.8
over-these moreover all druids presides one who the-highest
inter eos habet auctoritatem.
among them has authority

13.9 Hoc mortuo aut si qui ex reliquis excellit dignitate succedit,
he dead either if any of the-rest excels in-dignity succeeds
aut, si sunt plures pares, suffragio druidum, non numquam
or if there-are several equal by-the-vote of-the-druids not never
etiam armis de principatu contendunt.
even by-arms for the-leadership they-contend

13.10 Hi certo anni tempore in finibus Carnutum, quae
these at-a-fixed of-the-year time in the-borders of-the-Carnutes which
regio totius Galliae media habetur, considunt in loco
region of-the-whole of-Gaul the-middle is-held sit in a-place
consecrato. Huc omnes undique qui controversias habent
consecrated hither all from-all-sides who disputes have
conveniunt eorumque decretis iudiciisque parent.
assemble and-their decrees and-judgments obey

13.11 Disciplina in Britannia reperta atque inde in Galliam
the-system in Britain found and thence into Gaul
translata existimatur,
transferred is-thought

13.12 et nunc qui diligentius eam rem cognoscere volunt
and now those-who more-carefully that thing to-learn wish
plerumque illo discendi causa proficiscuntur.
generally thither of-learning for-the-sake set-out

14.1 Druides a bello abesse consuerunt neque tributa una
the-druids from war to-be-absent are-accustomed nor taxes together
cum reliquis pendunt.
with the-others pay

14.2 Tantis excitati praemiis et sua sponte multi in
by-such encouraged rewards both of-their-own accord many into
disciplinam conveniunt et a parentibus propinquisque
the-training assemble and by parents and-kinsmen
mittuntur.
are-sent

Magnum ibi numerum versuum ediscere dicuntur. Itaque 14.3
a-great there number of-verses to-learn-by-heart they-are-said therefore
annos non nulli XX in disciplina permanent. Neque fas
years not none twenty in the-training remain nor lawful
esse existimant ea litteris mandare, cum in reliquis fere
to-be they-think these to-letters to-entrust although in other almost
rebus, publicis privatisque rationibus, Graecis litteris utantur.
matters public and-private accounts Greek letters they-use
Id mihi duabus de causis instituisse videntur, quod neque 14.4
this to-me two for reasons to-have-established they-seem because neither
in vulgus disciplinam efferri velint neque eos
among the-common-people the-training to-be-published they-wish nor those
qui discant litteris confisos minus memoriae studere; quod
who should-learn on-letters relying less to-memory to-attend which
fere plerisque accidit ut praesidio litterarum diligentiam in
almost to-most happens that by-the-help of-letters diligence in
perdiscendo ac memoriam remittant.
learning-thoroughly and memory they-relax
In primis hoc volunt persuadere, non interire animas, sed 14.5
among the-first this they-wish to-persuade not to-perish souls but
ab aliis post mortem transire ad alios, atque hoc maxime
from some after death to-pass to others and by-this most
ad virtutem excitari putant metu mortis neglecto.
to valor to-be-roused they-think fear of-death neglected
Multa praeterea de sideribus atque eorum motu, de mundi 14.6
many-things besides about the-stars and their motion about of-the-world
ac terrarum magnitudine, de rerum natura, de deorum
and of-the-lands the-size about of-things the-nature about of-the-gods
immortalium vi ac potestate disputant et iuventuti tradunt.
immortal the-force and power they-discuss and to-the-youth hand-down

15.1 Alterum genus est equitum. Hi, cum est usus atque
the-other class is of-the-knights these when there-is need and
aliquod bellum incidit — quod fere ante Caesaris adventum
any war occurs which almost before Caesar's arrival
quotannis accidere solebat, uti aut ipsi iniurias
yearly to-happen used that either they-themselves wrongs
inferrent aut inlatas propulsarent—, omnes in bello versantur,
should-inflict or inflicted should-ward-off all in war are-engaged
15.2 atque eorum ut quisque est genere copiisque amplissimus,
and of-these as each is in-birth and-resources most-distinguished
ita plurimos circum se ambactos clientesque habet. Hanc
so most around himself retainers and-dependents he-has this
unam gratiam potentiamque noverunt.
one influence and-power they-know
16.1 Natio est omnis Gallorum admodum dedita religionibus,
the-nation is the-whole of-the-Gauls very devoted to-religious-observances
16.2 atque ob eam causam qui sunt adfecti gravioribus
and on-account-of this reason those-who are afflicted with-graver
morbis quique in proeliis periculisque versantur aut pro
diseases and-who in battles and-dangers are-engaged either as
victimis homines immolant aut se immolaturos vovent,
victims men they-sacrifice or themselves going-to-sacrifice vow
administrisque ad ea sacrificia druidibus utuntur,
and-as-ministers for these sacrifices the-druids use
16.3 quod, pro vita hominis nisi hominis vita reddatur, non
because for the-life of-a-man unless a-man's life be-rendered not
posse deorum immortalium numen placari arbitrantur,
to-be-able of-the-gods immortal the-will to-be-appeased they-think
publiceque eiusdem generis habent instituta sacrificia.
and-publicly of-the-same kind they-have established sacrifices

Alii immani magnitudine simulacra habent, quorum contexta 16.4
others of-huge size images have whose woven
viminibus membra vivis hominibus complent; quibus
with-osiers limbs with-living men they-fill which
succensis circumventi flamma exanimantur homines.
set-on-fire surrounded by-flame die the-men
Supplicia eorum qui in furto aut latrocinio aut aliqua 16.5
the-punishments of-those who in theft or robbery or some
noxia sint comprehensi gratiora dis immortalibus
offense have-been caught more-pleasing to-the-gods immortal
esse arbitrantur; sed cum eius generis copia deficit, etiam
to-be they-think but when of-this kind the-supply fails even
ad innocentium supplicia descendunt.
to the-innocents' punishments they-descend
Deorum maxime Mercurium colunt — huius sunt plurima 17.1
of-the-gods most Mercury they-worship of-this-one are very-many
simulacra, hunc omnium inventorem artium ferunt, hunc
images him of-all the-inventor of-arts they-call him
viarum atque itinerum ducem, hunc ad quaestus pecuniae
of-roads and of-journeys the-guide him for gains of-money
mercaturasque habere vim maximam arbitrantur —
and-trade to-have the-power greatest they-think
post hunc Apollinem et Martem et Iovem et Minervam. 17.2
after him Apollo and Mars and Jupiter and Minerva
De his eandem fere quam reliquae gentes habent opinionem:
about these the-same almost as the-other nations have opinion
Apollinem morbos depellere, Minervam operum atque
Apollo diseases to-drive-away Minerva of-works and
artificiorum initia tradere, Iovem imperium caelestium
of-crafts the-beginnings to-teach Jupiter the-rule of-the-heavenly-ones
tenere, Martem bella regere.
to-hold Mars wars to-direct

17.3 Huic, cum proelio dimicare constituerunt, ea quae
to-this-one when in-battle to-fight they-have-decided those-things which
bello ceperint plerumque devovent. Cum superaverunt,
in-war they-may-have-taken generally they-vow when they-have-conquered
animalia capta immolant, reliquas res in unum locum
the-animals captured they-sacrifice the-other things into one place
conferunt.
they-bring

17.4 Multis in civitatibus harum rerum extructos cumulos locis
many in states of-these things piled-up heaps in-places
consecratis conspicari licet;
consecrated to-see it-is-possible

17.5 neque saepe accidit ut neglecta quispiam religione
nor often has-it-happened that disregarded anyone religious-scruple
aut capta apud se occultare aut posita tollere
either captured-things at home to-hide or deposited-things to-take-away
auderet, gravissimumque ei rei supplicium cum cruciatu
dared and-the-most-severe for-that thing punishment with torture
constitutum est.
established is

18.1 Galli se omnes ab Dite patre prognatos praedicant
the-Gauls themselves all from Dis father descended proclaim
idque ab druidibus proditum dicunt.
and-this by the-druids handed-down they-say

18.2 Ob eam causam spatia omnis temporis non numero
on-account-of that reason the-spaces of-all time not by-the-number
dierum sed noctium finiunt; dies natales et mensum et
of-days but of-nights they-define days of-birth and of-months and
annorum initia sic observant ut noctem dies subsequatur.
of-years the-beginnings so they-observe that the-night the-day follows

In reliquis vitae institutis hoc fere ab reliquis differunt, 18.3
in the-other of-life institutions in-this almost from the-rest they-differ
quod suos liberos, nisi cum adoleverunt, ut munus
that their-own children except when they-have-grown-up so-that the-duty
militiae sustinere possint, palam ad se adire non
of-military-service to-bear they-can openly to themselves to-approach not
patiuntur filiumque puerili aetate in publico in conspectu
they-allow and-that-a-son of-boyish age in public in sight
patris adsistere turpe ducunt.
of-his-father to-stand disgraceful they-consider
Viri, quantas pecunias ab uxoribus dotis nomine 19.1
the-husbands as-much money from their-wives of-dowry under-the-name
acceperunt, tantas ex suis bonis aestimatione facta cum
they-have-received so-much from their-own goods a-valuation made with
dotibus communicant.
the-dowries pool
Huius omnis pecuniae coniunctim ratio habetur fructusque 19.2
of-this all money jointly an-account is-kept and-the-profits
servantur; uter eorum vita superavit, ad eum pars
are-saved whichever of-them in-life has-survived to him the-share
utriusque cum fructibus superiorum temporum pervenit.
of-each with the-profits of-former times comes
Viri in uxores sicuti in liberos vitae necisque habent 19.3
the-husbands over their-wives as over the-children of-life and-of-death have
potestatem; et cum pater familiae inlustriore loco natus
power and when a-father of-a-family of-more-distinguished rank born
decessit, eius propinqui conveniunt et, de morte si res
has-died his kinsmen assemble and about the-death if the-matter
in suspicionem venit, de uxoribus in servilem modum
into suspicion has-come about the-wives in slavish manner

quaestionem habent, et si compertum est, igni atque
inquiry they-hold and if found-out it-is with-fire and
omnibus tormentis excruciatas interficiunt.
all torments tortured they-kill-them

19.4 Funera sunt pro cultu Gallorum magnifica et sumptuosa;
the-funerals are in-view-of the-culture of-the-Gauls magnificent and costly
omniaque quae vivis cordi fuisse arbitrantur in ignem
and-everything which to-the-living to-heart to-have-been they-think into the-fire
inferunt, etiam animalia, ac paulo supra hanc memoriam
they-bring even animals and a-little before this memory
servi et clientes, quos ab iis dilectos esse constabat,
slaves and dependents whom by them loved to-have-been it-was-established
iustis funebribus confectis una cremabantur.
regular funerals completed together were-burned

20.1 Quae civitates commodius suam rem publicam administrare
which the-states more-successfully their-own thing public to-manage
existimantur habent legibus sanctum, si quis quid de
are-thought have by-laws ordained if anyone anything about
re publica a finitimis rumore aut fama acceperit, uti
the-thing public from the-neighbors by-rumor or report has-received that
ad magistratum deferat neve cum quo alio communicet,
to the-magistrate he-should-bring-it nor with any other should-share-it

20.2 quod saepe homines temerarios atque imperitos falsis
because often men rash and inexperienced by-false
rumoribus terreri et ad facinus impelli et de summis
rumors to-be-frightened and to crime to-be-driven and about the-greatest
rebus consilium capere cognitum est.
matters a-plan to-form known it-is

Magistratus quae visa sunt occultant, quae esse ex 20.3
the-magistrates what seemed-good has conceal and-what to-be from
usu iudicaverunt multitudini produnt. De re publica
advantage they-have-judged to-the-multitude disclose about the-thing public
nisi per concilium loqui non conceditur.
except through a-council to-speak not is-allowed

XXXII · THE GERMANS AND THE HERCYNIAN FOREST

The Germans have no druids and worship only what they can see: the sun, fire, and the moon. Their life is hunting and war; they hold chastity long into youth, own no land, and are moved to new fields each year so that they may not grow soft or greedy. They keep wildernesses about them, choose leaders only for war, and hold a guest sacred. The Gauls, once stronger, have grown weak. The Hercynian forest is nine days' march wide, and no one has reached its end after sixty days; in it live a one-horned ox, the jointless elk, and the huge wild ox called the urus.

Germani multum ab hac consuetudine differunt. Nam neque 21.1
the-Germans much from this custom differ for neither
druides habent, qui rebus divinis praesint, neque sacrificiis
druids they-have who over-things divine preside nor in-sacrifices
student.
are-they-interested
Deorum numero eos solos ducunt quos cernunt et 21.2
of-gods in-the-number those alone they-reckon whom they-see and
quorum aperte opibus iuvantur, Solem et Vulcanum et
whose openly by-resources they-are-helped the-Sun and Vulcan and
Lunam; reliquos ne fama quidem acceperunt.
the-Moon the-rest not by-report even have-they-heard-of

21.3 Vita omnis in venationibus atque in studiis rei militaris
life all in hunting and in pursuits of-the-thing military
consistit; a parvis labori ac duritiae student.
consists from little-children toil and hardship they-pursue

21.4 Qui diutissime impuberes permanserunt, maximam inter
those-who longest chaste have-remained the-greatest among
suos ferunt laudem: hoc staturam ali, hoc vires
their-own they-win praise by-this the-stature to-be-fostered by-this the-strength
nervosque confirmari putant.
and-sinews to-be-confirmed they-think

21.5 Intra annum vero vicesimum feminae notitiam habuisse in
within year however the-twentieth of-a-woman knowledge to-have-had among
turpissimis habent rebus; cuius rei nulla est occultatio, quod
most-disgraceful they-hold things of-which thing no is concealment because
et promiscue in fluminibus perluuntur et pellibus aut parvis
both promiscuously in rivers they-bathe and skins or small
renonum tegimentis utuntur magna corporis parte nuda.
of-reindeer-hide coverings they-use a-great of-the-body part bare

22.1 Agri culturae non student, maiorque pars eorum victus
of-the-land to-the-tilling not they-pursue and-the-greater part of-their food
in lacte, caseo, carne consistit.
in milk cheese flesh consists

22.2 Neque quisquam agri modum certum aut fines habet
nor anyone of-land an-amount fixed or boundaries has
proprios, sed magistratus ac principes in annos singulos
his-own but the-magistrates and chiefs for years each
gentibus cognationibusque hominum quique una coierunt
to-the-clans and-kindreds of-men who together have-gathered
quantum et quo loco visum est agri attribuunt atque
as-much and in-what place seemed-good it-has of-land assign and
anno post alio transire cogunt.
a-year later elsewhere to-move compel

Eius rei multas adferunt causas: ne adsidua consuetudine 22.3
for-this thing many they-bring-forward reasons lest by-continuous habit
capti studium belli gerendi agri cultura commutent;
captured their-zeal for-war of-waging of-the-land for-the-tilling they-should-exchange
ne latos fines parare studeant, potentioresque
lest broad territories to-acquire they-should-be-eager and-the-more-powerful
humiliores possessionibus expellant; ne accuratius ad frigora
the-humbler from-their-possessions should-drive lest more-carefully for cold
atque aestus vitandos aedificent; ne qua oriatur pecuniae
and heat avoiding they-should-build lest any should-arise for-money
cupiditas, qua ex re factiones dissensionesque nascuntur;
a-desire which from thing factions and-dissensions arise
ut animi aequitate plebem contineant, cum suas 22.4
that of-mind by-contentment the-common-people they-may-keep since his-own
quisque opes cum potentissimis aequari videat.
each resources with the-most-powerful to-be-equaled sees
Civitatibus maxima laus est quam latissime circum se 23.1
for-the-states the-greatest glory is as widest-possible around themselves
vastatis finibus solitudines habere.
laid-waste their-borders wildernesses to-have
Hoc proprium virtutis existimant, expulsos agris 23.2
this a-mark of-valor they-think driven from-their-lands
finitimos cedere neque quemquam prope se audere
the-neighbors to-withdraw nor anyone near themselves to-dare
consistere;
to-settle
simul hoc se fore tutiores arbitrantur repentinae 23.3
at-the-same-time by-this themselves going-to-be safer they-think of-a-sudden
incursionis timore sublato.
raid the-fear removed

23.4 Cum bellum civitas aut inlatum defendit aut infert,
when war a-state either brought wards-off or makes
magistratus, qui ei bello praesint et vitae necisque
magistrates who over-that war should-preside and of-life and-of-death
habeant potestatem, deliguntur.
they-may-have the-power are-chosen

23.5 In pace nullus est communis magistratus, sed principes
in peace no is common magistrate but the-chiefs
regionum atque pagorum inter suos ius dicunt
of-regions and of-cantons among their-own justice administer
controversiasque minuunt.
and-disputes lessen

23.6 Latrocinia nullam habent infamiam quae extra fines
robberies no have disgrace which outside the-borders
cuiusque civitatis fiunt, atque ea iuventutis exercendae ac
of-each state are-done and these of-the-youth training and
desidiae minuendae causa fieri praedicant.
of-idleness lessening for-the-sake to-be-done they-declare

23.7 Atque ubi quis ex principibus in concilio dixit se ducem
and when anyone of the-chiefs in council has-said himself leader
fore, qui sequi velint profiteantur, consurgunt ii
going-to-be those-who to-follow wish should-declare-it rise those
qui et causam et hominem probant, suumque auxilium
who both the-cause and the-man approve and-their-own help
pollicentur atque a multitudine conlaudantur;
promise and by the-multitude are-praised

23.8 qui ex his secuti non sunt in desertorum ac proditorum
those-who of these followed not have in of-deserters and of-traitors
numero ducuntur, omniumque his rerum postea fides
the-number are-reckoned and-of-all to-them things afterward credit
derogatur.
is-withdrawn

Hospitem violare fas non putant; qui quacumque de causa 23.9
a-guest to-violate lawful not they-think those-who whatever for reason
ad eos venerunt, ab iniuria prohibent sanctosque habent,
to them have-come from injury they-protect and-sacred they-hold
hisque omnium domus patent victusque communicatur.
and-to-these of-all the-houses are-open and-food is-shared
Ac fuit antea tempus, cum Germanos Galli virtute 24.1
and there-was before a-time when the-Germans the-Gauls in-valor
superarent, ultro bella inferrent, propter hominum
surpassed of-their-own-accord wars brought on-account-of of-men
multitudinem agrique inopiam trans Rhenum colonias
the-multitude and-of-land the-lack across the-Rhine colonies
mitterent.
sent
Itaque ea quae fertilissima Germaniae sunt loca circum 24.2
therefore those which most-fertile of-Germany are places around
Hercyniam silvam, quam Eratostheni et quibusdam Graecis
the-Hercynian forest which to-Eratosthenes and to-certain Greeks
fama notam esse video, quam illi Orcyniam appellant,
by-report known to-be I-see which they Orcynia call
Volcae Tectosages occupaverunt atque ibi consederunt;
the-Volcae Tectosages seized and there settled
quae gens ad hoc tempus his sedibus sese continet 24.3
which nation up-to this time in-these settlements itself keeps
summamque habet iustitiae et bellicae laudis opinionem.
and-the-highest has of-justice and of-military glory reputation
Nunc, quod in eadem inopia, egestate, patientia qua ante 24.4
now because in the-same poverty want hardship in-which before
Germani permanent, eodem victu et cultu corporis utuntur,
the-Germans remain the-same food and dress of-the-body they-use

24.5 Gallis autem provinciarum propinquitas et transmarinarum
for-the-Gauls however of-the-provinces the-nearness and of-overseas
rerum notitia multa ad copiam atque usus largitur,
things knowledge much for abundance and uses supplies
24.6 paulatim adsuefacti superari multisque victi proeliis ne
little-by-little accustomed to-be-beaten and-in-many conquered battles not
se quidem ipsi cum illis virtute comparant.
themselves even they-themselves with them in-valor compare
25.1 Huius Hercyniae silvae, quae supra demonstrata est,
of-this Hercynian forest which above shown has-been
latitudo VIIII dierum iter expedito patet; non enim
the-breadth nine of-days a-march for-a-light-traveler extends not for
aliter finiri potest, neque mensuras itinerum noverunt.
otherwise to-be-measured can nor the-measures of-journeys do-they-know
25.2 Oritur ab Helvetiorum et Nemetum et Rauracorum finibus,
it-begins from of-the-Helvetii and of-the-Nemetes and of-the-Rauraci the-borders
rectaque fluminis Danubii regione pertinet ad fines
and-straight of-the-river Danube in-the-direction extends to the-borders
Dacorum et Anartium;
of-the-Dacians and of-the-Anartes
25.3 hinc se flectit sinistrorsus diversis a flumine regionibus
from-here itself it-turns leftward through-different from the-river regions
multarumque gentium fines propter magnitudinem attingit;
and-of-many nations the-borders on-account-of its-size touches
25.4 neque quisquam est huius Germaniae qui se aut audisse
nor anyone is of-this Germany who himself either to-have-heard
aut adisse ad initium eius silvae dicat, cum dierum
or to-have-reached to the-beginning of-that forest says although of-days
iter LX processerit, aut quo ex loco oriatur acceperit;
a-march sixty he-has-advanced or what from place it-rises has-heard

Multaque in ea genera ferarum nasci constat quae reliquis 25.5
and-many in it kinds of-wild-beasts to-be-born it-is-established which other
in locis visa non sint; ex quibus quae maxime differant
in places seen not have-been of which those-which most differ
a ceteris et memoriae prodenda videantur, haec sunt.
from the-rest and to-memory to-be-handed-down seem these are
Est bos cervi figura, cuius a media fronte inter 26.1
there-is an-ox of-a-stag of-the-shape whose from the-middle-of forehead between
aures unum cornu existit excelsius magisque derectum
the-ears one born stands-out higher and-more straight
his quae nobis nota sunt cornibus.
than-those which to-us known are horns
Ab eius summo sicut palmae ramique late diffunduntur. 26.2
from its top just-as hands and-branches widely spread-out
Eadem est feminae marisque natura, eadem forma 26.3
the-same is of-the-female and-of-the-male the-nature the-same the-shape
magnitudoque cornuum.
and-size of-the-horns
Sunt item quae appellantur alces. Harum est consimilis 27.1
there-are likewise those-which are-called elks of-these is very-like
capris figura et varietas pellium, sed magnitudine paulo
to-goats the-shape and the-dappling of-their-skins but in-size a-little
antecedunt mutilaeque sunt cornibus et crura sine nodis
they-exceed and-blunt are in-horns and legs without joints
articulisque habent,
and-ligatures they-have
neque quietis causa procumbunt neque, si quo adflictae 27.2
nor of-rest for-the-sake lie-down nor if by-any knocked-down
casu conciderunt, erigere sese aut sublevare possunt.
chance they-have-fallen to-raise themselves or to-lift-up can

27.3 His sunt arbores pro cubilibus; ad eas se adplicant
for-these are trees as beds against them themselves they-lean
atque ita paulum modo reclinatae quietem capiunt.
and so a-little only reclining rest they-take

27.4 Quarum ex vestigiis cum est animadversum a
of-which from the-tracks when it-has-been noticed by
venatoribus quo se recipere consuerint, omnes eo
the-hunters where themselves to-withdraw they-are-accustomed all in-that
loco aut ab radicibus subruunt aut accidunt arbores,
place either from the-roots they-undermine or they-cut-into the-trees
tantum ut summa species earum stantium relinquatur.
so-far that the-whole appearance of-them standing is-left

27.5 Huc cum se consuetudine reclinaverunt, infirmas arbores
hither when themselves by-habit they-have-leaned the-weak trees
pondere adfligunt atque una ipsae concidunt.
by-their-weight they-knock-down and together they-themselves fall

28.1 Tertium est genus eorum qui uri appellantur. Hi sunt
the-third is the-kind of-those which wild-oxen are-called these are
magnitudine paulo infra elephantos, specie et colore et
in-size a-little below elephants in-appearance and color and
figura tauri.
shape of-a-bull

28.2 Magna vis eorum est et magna velocitas, neque homini
great the-strength their is and great the-speed nor to-man
neque ferae quam conspexerunt parcunt.
nor to-beast which they-have-seen do-they-spare

28.3 Hos studiose foveis captos interficiunt. Hoc se labore
these zealously in-pits caught they-kill by-this themselves toil
durant adulescentes atque hoc genere venationis exercent, et
harden the-young-men and in-this kind of-hunting train and

qui plurimos ex his interfecerunt, relatis in publicum
those-who very-many of these have-killed brought-back into public
cornibus, quae sint testimonio, magnam ferunt laudem.
the-horns which may-be as-evidence great win praise
Sed adsuescere ad homines et mansuefieri ne parvuli quidem 28.4
but to-grow-used to men and to-be-tamed not little even
excepti possunt.
caught can-they
Amplitudo cornuum et figura et species multum a 28.5
the-size of-the-horns and shape and appearance much from
nostrorum boum cornibus differt.
of-our oxen the-horns differs
Haec studiose conquisita ab labris argento circumcludunt 28.6
these zealously sought-out at the-lips with-silver they-encase
atque in amplissimis epulis pro poculis utuntur.
and at the-most-splendid feasts as cups they-use

Fearing want of grain, Caesar goes no farther into Germany; he cuts the end of the bridge and leaves a tower and twelve cohorts to hold it. Basilus, riding ahead through the Ardennes, surprises Ambiorix in his house, but his companions hold off the horsemen and he escapes into the woods. Catuvolcus poisons himself with yew. Caesar leaves the baggage at Atuatuca under Quintus Cicero with the fourteenth legion, promises to return in seven days, and calls the Gauls to plunder the Eburones. Two thousand Sugambrian horse cross the Rhine for booty and, told by a captive, ride for Atuatuca.

29.1 Caesar, postquam per Ubios exploratores comperit Suebos
Caesar after through the-Ubian scouts he-found-out the-Suebi
se in silvas recepisse, inopiam frumenti veritus,
themselves into the-forests to-have-withdrawn a-lack of-grain having-feared
quod, ut supra demonstravimus, minime omnes Germani
because as above we-have-shown least all the-Germans
agri culturae student, constituit non progredi longius;
of-the-land to-the-tilling are-interested decided not to-advance farther
29.2 sed, ne omnino metum reditus sui barbaris tolleret
but lest wholly the-fear of-return his-own from-the-barbarians he-should-remove
atque ut eorum auxilia tardaret, reducto exercitu partem
and that their auxiliaries he-might-delay led-back the-army the-part
ultimam pontis, quae ripas Ubiorum contingebat, in
last of-the-bridge which the-banks of-the-Ubii touched in
longitudinem pedum CC rescindit,
length of-feet two-hundred he-cuts-down
29.3 atque in extremo ponte turrim tabulatorum IIII constituit
and at the-end-of the-bridge a-tower of-stories four he-sets-up
praesidiumque cohortium XII pontis tuendi causa ponit
and-a-guard of-cohorts twelve of-the-bridge protecting for-the-sake places

magnisque eum locum munitionibus firmat. Ei loco
and-with-great that place fortifications strengthens over-that place
praesidioque C. Volcacium Tullum adulescentem praeficit.
and-guard Gaius Volcatius Tullus the-young-man sets
Ipse, cum maturescere frumenta inciperent, ad bellum 29.4
he-himself when to-ripen the-crops began for the-war
Ambiorigis profectus, per Arduennam silvam L. Minucium
of-Ambiorix having-set-out through the-Ardennes forest Lucius Minucius
Basilum cum omni equitatu praemittit, si quid celeritate
Basilus with all the-cavalry sends-ahead if anything by-the-speed
itineris atque oportunitate temporis proficere possit;
of-the-march and the-favorableness of-the-time to-achieve he-could
monet ut ignes in castris fieri prohibeat, ne qua eius 29.5
he-warns that fires in camp to-be-made he-should-forbid lest any of-his
adventus procul significatio fiat; sese confestim subsequi
arrival far-off indication be-made himself at-once to-be-following
dicit.
he-says
Basilus, ut imperatum est, facit. Celeriter contraque omnium 30.1
Basilus as ordered it-has-been does quickly and-against of-all
opinionem confecto itinere multos in agris inopinantes
expectation completed the-march many in the-fields unsuspecting
deprehendit; eorum indicio ad ipsum Ambiorigem
he-catches their by-the-information to the-very Ambiorix
contendit, quo in loco cum paucis equitibus esse dicebatur.
hurries what in place with a-few horsemen to-be he-was-said
Multum cum in omnibus rebus tum in re militari 30.2
much both in all things and in the-thing military
potest fortuna; nam ut magno accidit casu ut in
can fortune for as by-great it-happened chance that onto
ipsum incautum etiam atque imparatum incideret, priusque
him-himself off-guard even and unprepared he-should-fall and-before

eius adventus ab hominibus videretur quam fama ac
his arrival by men should-be-seen than the-report and
nuntius adferretur, sic magnae fuit fortunae omni militari
news should-be-brought so of-great it-was fortune all the-military
instrumento quod circum se habebat erepto, raedis
equipment which around himself he-had having-been-snatched the-carts
equisque comprehensis, ipsum effugere mortem.
and-horses seized he-himself to-escape death

30.3 Sed hoc factum est quod aedificio circumdato silva, ut
but this happened has because the-building surrounded by-forest as
sunt fere domicilia Gallorum, qui vitandi aestus causa
are generally the-dwellings of-the-Gauls who of-avoiding the-heat for-the-sake
plerumque silvarum ac fluminum petunt propinquitates,
mostly of-forests and of-rivers seek the-nearness
comites familiaresque eius angusto in loco paulisper
the-companions and-friends his a-narrow in place for-a-little-while
equitum nostrorum vim sustinuerunt.
horsemen of-our the-force withstood

30.4 His pugnantibus illum in equum quidam ex suis intulit;
these fighting him onto a-horse one of his-own put
fugientem silvae texerunt. Sic et ad subeundum periculum
fleeing the-forests covered so both for incurring danger
et ad vitandum multum fortuna valuit.
and for avoiding-it much fortune counted

31.1 Ambiorix copias suas iudicione non conduxerit, quod
Ambiorix forces his-own whether-by-design not did-gather because
proelio dimicandum non existimaret, an tempore exclusus
in-battle to-be-fought not be-thought or by-time cut-off
et repentino equitum adventu prohibitus, cum reliquum
and by-the-sudden of-the-horsemen arrival prevented since the-rest-of
exercitum subsequi crederet, dubium est;
the-army to-follow he-believed doubtful it-is

sed certe dimissis per agros nuntiis sibi quemque 31.2
but certainly sent through the-fields messengers for-himself each
consulere iussit. Quorum pars in Arduennam silvam, pars
to-provide he-ordered of-whom part into the-Ardennes forest part
in continentes paludes profugit;
into the-continuous marshes fled
qui proximi Oceano fuerunt, hi insulis sese 31.3
those-who nearest the-Ocean were these islands themselves
occultaverunt, quas aestus efficere consuerunt;
bid which the-tides to-form are-wont
multi ex suis finibus egressi se suaque omnia 31.4
many from their-own borders having-gone-out themselves and-their-own all
alienissimis crediderunt.
to-utter-strangers entrusted
Catuvolcus, rex dimidiae partis Eburonum, qui una cum 31.5
Catuvolcus king of-half the-part of-the-Eburones who together with
Ambiorige consilium inierat, aetate iam confectus, cum
Ambiorix the-plan had-entered-on by-age already worn-out since
laborem belli aut fugae ferre non posset, omnibus precibus
the-toil of-war or of-flight to-bear not he-could with-all curses
detestatus Ambiorigem, qui eius consilii auctor fuisset, taxo,
having-cursed Ambiorix who of-that plan the-author had-been with-yew
cuius magna in Gallia Germaniaque copia est, se exanimavit.
of-which great in Gaul and-Germany the-supply is himself killed
Segni Condrusique, ex gente et numero Germanorum, 32.1
the-Segni and-Condrusi of the-race and number of-the-Germans
qui sunt inter Eburones Treverosque, legatos ad Caesarem
who are between the-Eburones and-the-Treveri envoys to Caesar
miserunt oratum ne se in hostium numero duceret
sent to-beg that-not them in of-enemies the-number he-should-reckon
neve omnium Germanorum qui essent citra Rhenum
nor of-all the-Germans who were on-this-side-of the-Rhine

unam esse causam iudicaret: nihil se de bello
one to-be the-cause he-should-judge nothing themselves about war
cogitavisse, nulla Ambiorigi auxilia misisse.
to-have-thought no to-Ambiorix auxiliaries to-have-sent

32.2 Caesar explorata re, si qui ad eos Eburones ex fuga
Caesar examined the-matter if any to them Eburones from the-rout
convenissent, ad se ut reducerentur imperavit; si
had-come to himself that they-should-be-brought-back ordered if
ita fecissent, fines eorum se violaturum negavit.
so they-did the-borders their himself going-to-violate denied

32.3 Tum copiis in tres partes distributis impedimenta omnium
then the-forces into three parts distributed the-baggage of-all
legionum Atuatucam contulit.
the-legions to-Atuatuca he-brought

32.4 Id castelli nomen est. Hoc fere est in mediis Eburonum
this of-a-fort the-name is this almost is in the-middle-of the-Eburones'
finibus, ubi Titurius atque Aurunculeius hiemandi causa
borders where Titurius and Aurunculeius of-wintering for-the-sake
consederant.
had-encamped

32.5 Hunc cum reliquis rebus locum probabat, tum quod superioris
this both for-other reasons place he-approved and because of-the-former
anni munitiones integrae manebant, ut militum laborem
year the-fortifications intact remained so-that of-the-soldiers the-toil
sublevaret. Praesidio impedimentis legionem XIIII. reliquit,
he-might-lighten as-a-guard for-the-baggage the-legion fourteenth he-left
unam ex iis quas proxime conscriptas ex Italia traduxerat.
one of those which most-recently enrolled from Italy he-had-brought-across

32.6 Ei legioni castrisque Q. Tullium Ciceronem praefecit
over-that legion and-camp Quintus Tullius Cicero set
ducentosque equites ei attribuit.
and-two-hundred horsemen to-him assigned

Partito exercitu, T. Labienum cum legionibus tribus ad 33.1
divided the-army Titus Labienus with legions three to
Oceanum versus in eas partes quae Menapios attingunt
the-Ocean toward into those parts which the-Menapii touch
proficisci iubet;
to-set-out he-orders
C. Trebonium cum pari legionum numero ad eam 33.2
Gaius Trebonius with an-equal of-legions number to that
regionem quae Atuatucis adiacet depopulandam mittit;
region which to-the-Aduatuci lies-adjacent to-be-laid-waste he-sends
ipse cum reliquis III ad flumen Scaldim, quod influit 33.3
he-himself with the-remaining three to the-river Scheldt which flows
in Mosam, extremasque Arduennae partes ire constituit,
into the-Meuse and-the-farthest of-the-Ardennes parts to-go decided
quo cum paucis equitibus profectum Ambiorigem audiebat.
whither with a-few horsemen set-out Ambiorix he-heard
Discedens post diem VII. sese reversurum confirmat, 33.4
departing after the-day seventh himself going-to-return assures
quam ad diem ei legioni quae in praesidio relinquebatur
which by day to-that legion which in garrison was-being-left
frumentum deberi sciebat.
grain to-be-owed he-knew
Labienum Treboniumque hortatur, si rei publicae 33.5
Labienus and-Trebonius he-urges if of-the-thing public
commodo facere possint, ad eam diem revertantur, ut
with-advantage to-do-so they-can by that day they-should-return that
rursus communicato consilio exploratisque hostium rationibus
again shared the-plan and-explored of-the-enemy the-dispositions
aliud initium belli capere possint.
another beginning of-war to-make they-may-be-able

34.1 Erat, ut supra demonstravimus, manus certa nulla, non
there-was as above we-have-shown band regular none not
oppidum, non praesidium quod se armis defenderet, sed
a-town not a-garrison which itself by-arms should-defend but
in omnes partes dispersa multitudo.
into all directions scattered a-multitude

34.2 Ubi cuique aut valles abdita aut locus silvestris aut
where to-each either a-valley hidden or a-place wooded or
palus impedita spem praesidii aut salutis aliquam offerebat,
a-marsh impassable hope of-protection or of-safety some offered
consederat.
he-had-settled

34.3 Haec loca vicinitatibus erant nota, magnamque res
these places to-the-neighborhoods were known and-great the-matter
diligentiam requirebat, non in summa exercitus tuenda
care required not in the-whole army protecting
(nullum enim poterat universis a perterritis ac dispersis
no for could to-all-together from the-terrified and scattered
periculum accidere), sed in singulis militibus conservandis;
danger befall but in individual soldiers preserving
quae tamen ex parte res ad salutem exercitus pertinebat.
which however to-some extent matter to the-safety of-the-army related

34.4 Nam et praedae cupiditas multos longius evocabat et
for both of-booty the-desire many farther called-out and
silvae incertis occultisque itineribus confertos adire
the-forests with-uncertain and-hidden paths in-close-order to-approach
prohibebant.
prevented

Si negotium confici stirpemque hominum sceleratorum 34.5
if the-business to-be-finished and-the-stock of-men criminal
interfici vellet, dimittendae plures manus diducendique erant
to-be-killed he-wished to-be-sent-out more bands and-to-be-separated were
milites;
the-soldiers
si continere ad signa manipulos vellet, ut instituta 34.6
if to-keep with the-standards the-companies he-wished as the-established
ratio et consuetudo exercitus Romani postulabat, locus ipse
method and custom of-the-army Roman required the-place itself
erat praesidio barbaris, neque ex occulto insidiandi
was as-a-protection for-the-barbarians nor from hiding of-lying-in-ambush
et dispersos circumveniendi singulis deerat audacia.
and the-scattered of-surrounding to-individuals was-lacking boldness
Ut in eius modi difficultatibus quantum diligentia provideri 34.7
that in of-this kind difficulties as-much-as by-care to-be-provided
poterat providebatur, ut potius in nocendo aliquid
could it-was-provided so-that rather in harming something
praetermitteretur, etsi omnium animi ad ulciscendum
should-be-let-pass although of-all the-minds for avenging
ardebant, quam cum aliquo militum detrimento noceretur.
burned than with some of-the-soldiers loss harm-should-be-done
Dimittit ad finitimas civitates nuntios Caesar: omnes 34.8
he-sends-out to the-neighboring states messengers Caesar all
evocat spe praedae ad diripiendos Eburones, ut
he-summons by-the-hope of-booty to plundering the-Eburones so-that
potius in silvis Gallorum vita quam legionarius miles
rather in the-forests the-Gauls' life than the-legionary soldier
periclitetur, simul ut magna multitudine circumfusa
should-be-endangered at-the-same-time that by-a-great multitude poured-around
pro tali facinore stirps ac nomen civitatis tollatur.
for such a-crime the-stock and name of-the-state should-be-destroyed

34.9 Magnus undique numerus celeriter convenit.
a-great from-all-sides number quickly assembles

35.1 Haec in omnibus Eburonum partibus gerebantur diesque
these-things in all of-the-Eburones parts were-being-done and-the-day
adpetebat VII., quem ad diem Caesar ad impedimenta
was-approaching seventh which by day Caesar to the-baggage
legionemque reverti constituerat.
and-the-legion to-return had-decided

35.2 Hic quantum in bello fortuna possit et quantos adferat
here how-much in war fortune can and how-great it-brings
casus cognosci potuit.
chances to-be-learned could

35.3 Dissipatis ac perterritis hostibus, ut demonstravimus, manus
scattered and panic-stricken the-enemy as we-have-shown band
erat nulla quae parvam modo causam timoris adferret.
there-was none which a-small even cause of-fear could-bring

35.4 Trans Rhenum ad Germanos pervenit fama diripi
across the-Rhine to the-Germans came the-report to-be-plundered
Eburones atque ultro omnes ad praedam evocari.
the-Eburones and without-prompting all to the-booty to-be-called-out

35.5 Cogunt equitum duo milia Sugambri, qui sunt proximi
they-gather of-horsemen two thousand the-Sugambri who are nearest
Rheno, a quibus receptos ex fuga Tencteros atque Usipetes
the-Rhine by whom received from the-rout the-Tencteri and the-Usipetes
supra docuimus.
above we-have-shown

35.6 Transeunt Rhenum navibus ratibusque XXX milibus passuum
they-cross the-Rhine in-boats and-rafts thirty at-thousands of-paces
infra eum locum ubi pons erat perfectus praesidiumque a
below that place where the-bridge was completed and-the-garrison by
Caesare relictum; primos Eburonum fines adeunt; multos
Caesar left the-first of-the-Eburones borders they-approach many

ex fuga dispersos excipiunt, magno pecoris numero, cuius
from the-rout scattered they-pick-up of-a-great of-cattle number of-which
sunt cupidissimi barbari, potiuntur.
are most-greedy the-barbarians they-gain-possession
Invitati praeda longius procedunt. Non hos paludes bello 35.7
lured by-the-booty farther they-advance not these the-marshes war
latrociniisque natos, non silvae morantur. Quibus in locis
and-brigandage born not forests delay what in places
sit Caesar ex captivis quaerunt; profectum longius
may-be Caesar from captives they-ask set-out farther
reperiunt omnemque exercitum discessisse cognoscunt.
they-find and-the-whole army to-have-departed they-learn
Atque unus ex captivis, 'quid vos', inquit, 'hanc miseram 35.8
and one of the-captives why you said-he this wretched
ac tenuem sectamini praedam, quibus licet iam esse
and meager pursue booty to-whom it-is-allowed already to-be
fortunatissimos? Tribus horis Atuatucam venire potestis: huc
most-fortunate in-three hours to-Atuatuca to-come you-can here
omnes suas fortunas exercitus Romanorum contulit;
all its fortunes the-army of-the-Romans has-brought
praesidii tantum est ut ne murus quidem cingi possit 35.9
of-garrison so-little is that not the-wall even to-be-manned could
neque quisquam egredi extra munitiones audeat.'
nor anyone to-go-out outside the-fortifications dares
Oblata spe Germani quam nacti erant praedam in occulto 35.10
offered the-hope the-Germans which got they-had the-booty in hiding
relinquunt; ipsi Atuatucam contendunt usi eodem
leave they-themselves to-Atuatuca hurry having-used the-same
duce cuius haec indicio cognoverant.
as-guide whose these-things by-the-information they-had-learned

On the seventh day Cicero sends five cohorts out to forage, and the Germans arrive at once and storm the rear gate; the camp, recalling the disaster of Cotta and Titurius there, falls into panic. Baculus, sick and unfed for five days, takes up arms at the gate and holds it until he faints. The foragers return: the veterans cut their way through to the camp, while the recruits leave their hill for bad ground; their centurions die fighting, and some of them get through while the rest are killed. The Germans go home. Caesar ravages the Eburones' land, Ambiorix eludes him with four horsemen, and Acco is executed.

36.1 Cicero, qui omnes superiores dies praeceptis Caesaris
Cicero who all the-former days by-the-instructions of-Caesar
summa diligentia milites in castris continuisset ac ne
the-utmost care the-soldiers in camp had-kept and not
calonem quidem quemquam extra munitionem egredi passus
a-camp-servant even any outside the-fortification to-go-out allowed
esset, VII. die diffidens de numero dierum Caesarem
had on-the-seventh day distrusting about the-number of-days Caesar
fidem servaturum, quod longius progressum audiebat neque
his-word going-to-keep because farther having-advanced he-heard nor
ulla de reditu eius fama adferebatur,
any about return his report was-brought

36.2 simul eorum permotus vocibus qui illius patientiam
at-the-same-time their moved by-the-complaints who his patience
paene obsessionem appellabant, si quidem ex castris egredi
almost a-siege called if indeed from the-camp to-go-out
non liceret, nullum eius modi casum expectans quo,
not it-was-allowed no of-this kind accident expecting by-which
VIIII oppositis legionibus maximoque equitatu, dispersis ac
nine opposed legions and-very-great cavalry scattered and
paene deletis hostibus, in milibus passuum tribus offendi
almost destroyed the-enemy within thousands of-paces three to-be-met-with

posset, V cohortes frumentatum in proximas segetes mittit,
could five cohorts to-forage into the-nearest crops sends
quas inter et castra unus omnino collis intererat.
which between and the-camp one only hill lay-between
Complures erant in castris ex legionibus aegri relicti; 36.3
several were in the-camp of the-legions sick left-behind
ex quibus qui hoc spatio dierum convaluerant, circiter
of whom those-who in-this space of-days had-recovered about
CCC, sub vexillo una mittuntur; magna praeterea
three-hundred under a-banner together are-sent a-great besides
multitudo calonum, magna vis iumentorum, quae in
multitude of-camp-servants a-great quantity of-beasts-of-burden which in
castris subsederat, facta potestate sequitur.
the-camp had-remained given leave follows
Hoc ipso tempore casu Germani equites interveniunt 37.1
at-this very time by-chance the-German horsemen arrive
protinusque eodem illo quo venerant cursu ab decumana
and-at-once in-the-same that in-which they-had-come gallop by the-rear
porta in castra inrumpere conantur,
gate into the-camp to-burst try
nec prius sunt visi, obiectis ab ea parte silvis, quam 37.2
nor before were-they seen lying-in-the-way on that side forests than
castris adpropinquarent, usque eo ut qui sub vallo
the-camp they-were-approaching all-the-way to-that-point that who under the-rampart
tenderent mercatores recipiendi sui facultatem non haberent.
had-tents the-traders of-getting-in themselves the-opportunity not had
Inopinantes nostri re nova perturbantur, ac vix 37.3
taken-by-surprise ours by-the-situation new are-thrown-into-confusion and scarcely
primum impetum cohors in statione sustinet.
the-first attack the-cohort on guard withstands

37.4 Circumfunduntur hostes ex reliquis partibus, si quem
pour-round the-enemy from the-other sides if any
aditum reperire possint.
approach to-find they-can

37.5 Aegre portas nostri tuentur, reliquos aditus locus ipse
with-difficulty the-gates ours guard the-other approaches the-place itself
per se munitioque defendit.
by itself and-the-fortification defends

37.6 Totis trepidatur castris, atque alius ex alio causam
throughout-the-whole there-is-panic camp and one from another the-cause
tumultus quaerit; neque quo signa ferantur neque
of-the-uproar asks nor whither the-standards are-to-be-carried nor
quam in partem quisque conveniat provident.
what into direction each should-assemble do-they-foresee

37.7 Alius castra iam capta pronuntiat, alius deleto exercitu
one the-camp already captured declares another destroyed the-army
atque imperatore victores barbaros venisse contendit;
and the-general victorious the-barbarians to-have-come maintains

37.8 plerique novas sibi ex loco religiones fingunt
most new for-themselves from the-place superstitions invent
Cottaeque et Titurii calamitatem, qui in eodem castello
and-of-Cotta and of-Titurius the-disaster who in the-same fort
occiderint, ante oculos ponunt.
had-fallen before their-eyes they-set

37.9 Tali timore omnibus perterritis confirmatur opinio barbaris,
by-such fear all panic-stricken is-confirmed the-belief for-the-barbarians
ut ex captivo audierant, nullum esse intus praesidium.
as from the-captive they-had-heard no to-be inside garrison

37.10 Perrumpere nituntur seque ipsi adhortantur ne
to-break-through they-strive and-themselves they-themselves urge that-not
tantam fortunam ex manibus dimittant.
such fortune from their-hands they-let-slip

Erat aeger in praesidio relictus P. Sextius Baculus, qui 38.1
there-was sick in the-garrison left Publius Sextius Baculus who
primum pilum apud Caesarem duxerat, cuius mentionem
the-first file under Caesar had-led of-whom mention
superioribus proeliis fecimus, ac diem iam quintum cibo
in-former battles we-have-made and for-a-day now the-fifth of-food
caruerat.
had-gone-without

Hic diffisus suae atque omnium saluti inermis ex 38.2
he despairing of-his-own and of-all safety unarmed from
tabernaculo prodit; videt imminere hostes atque in summo
the-tent comes-forth he-sees to-threaten the-enemy and in the-utmost
rem esse discrimine:
the-situation to-be crisis

capit arma a proximis atque in porta consistit. 38.3
he-takes arms from those-nearest and in the-gate takes-his-stand

Consequuntur hunc centuriones eius cohortis quae in statione
follow him the-centurions of-that cohort which on guard
erat; paulisper una proelium sustinent.
was for-a-little-while together the-fight they-sustain

Relinquit animus Sextium gravibus acceptis vulneribus; 38.4
leaves consciousness Sextius severe received wounds
aegre per manus traditus servatur.
with-difficulty by hands passed-along he-is-saved

Hoc spatio interposito reliqui sese confirmant tantum ut 38.5
this interval having-intervened the-rest themselves take-heart so-far that
in munitionibus consistere audeant speciemque defensorum
on the-fortifications to-stand they-dare and-the-appearance of-defenders
praebeant.
present

39.1 Interim confecta frumentatione milites nostri clamorem
meanwhile completed the-foraging soldiers our the-shout
exaudiunt; praecurrunt equites, quanto res sit in
hear run-ahead the-horsemen in-how-great the-matter is in
periculo cognoscunt.
danger they-learn

39.2 Hic vero nulla munitio est quae perterritos recipiat:
here however no fortification there-is which the-panic-stricken might-receive
modo conscripti atque usus militaris imperiti ad
lately enrolled and in-the-practice military inexperienced to
tribunum militum centurionesque ora convertunt; quid
the-tribune of-the-soldiers and-the-centurions their-faces they-turn what
ab his praecipiatur expectant.
by them may-be-ordered they-wait

39.3 Nemo est tam fortis quin rei novitate perturbetur.
no-one is so brave that-not of-the-situation by-the-strangeness be-is-disturbed

39.4 Barbari signa procul conspicati oppugnatione desistunt;
the-barbarians the-standards far-off having-seen from-the-assault desist
redisse primo legiones credunt, quas longius discessisse
to-have-returned at-first the-legions they-believe which farther to-have-departed
ex captivis cognoverant; postea despecta paucitate ex
from captives they-had-learned afterward despising their-fewness from
omnibus partibus impetum faciunt.
all sides an-attack they-make

40.1 Calones in proximum tumulum procurrunt. Hinc
the-camp-servants onto the-nearest mound run-forward from-here
celeriter deiecti se in signa manipulosque coiciunt;
quickly dislodged themselves among the-standards and-companies they-throw
eo magis timidos perterrent milites.
by-this the-more the-timid they-terrify soldiers

Alii cuneo facto ut celeriter perrumpant censent: 40.2
some a-wedge formed that quickly they-should-break-through advise
quoniam tam propinqua sint castra, etsi pars aliqua
since so near is the-camp even-if part some
circumventa ceciderit, at reliquos servari posse;
surrounded should-have-fallen yet the-rest to-be-saved to-be-able
alii, ut in iugo consistant atque eundem omnes ferant 40.3
others that on the-ridge they-should-stand and the-same all should-bear
casum.
fate
Hoc veteres non probant milites, quos sub vexillo una 40.4
this the-veteran not approve soldiers whom under a-banner together
profectos docuimus. Itaque inter se cohortati duce C.
set-out we-have-shown therefore among themselves having-urged as-leader Gaius
Trebonio, equite Romano, qui iis erat praepositus, per
Trebonius a-knight Roman who over-them was placed through
medios hostes perrumpunt incolumesque ad unum omnes
the-midst-of the-enemy break-through and-safe to a-man all
in castra perveniunt.
into the-camp arrive
Hos subsecuti calones equitesque eodem impetu 40.5
these having-followed the-camp-servants and-horsemen by-the-same rush
militum virtute servantur.
of-the-soldiers by-valor are-saved
At ii qui in iugo constiterant, nullo etiam nunc usu 40.6
but those who on the-ridge had-taken-their-stand no even now experience
rei militaris percepto, neque in eo quod probaverant
of-the-thing military gained neither in that which they-had-approved
consilio permanere neque eam quam profuisse aliis vim
plan to-persist nor that which to-have-helped others force

celeritatemque viderant imitari potuerunt, sed se in
and-speed they-had-seen to-imitate were-able but themselves into
castra recipere conati iniquum in locum demiserunt.
the-camp to-withdraw having-tried an-unfavorable into place descended

40.7 Centuriones, quorum non nulli ex inferioribus ordinibus
the-centurions of-whom not none from the-lower ranks
reliquarum legionum virtutis causa in superiores erant
of-the-other legions of-valor for-the-sake into the-higher had-been
ordines huius legionis traducti, ne ante partam rei
ranks of-this legion transferred that-not before won of-the-thing
militaris laudem amitterent, fortissime pugnantes conciderunt.
military glory they-should-lose most-bravely fighting fell

40.8 Militum pars, horum virtute submotis hostibus, praeter
of-the-soldiers part their by-the-valor driven-off the-enemy beyond
spem incolumis in castra pervenit, pars a barbaris
hope safe into the-camp arrived part by the-barbarians
circumventa periit.
surrounded perished

41.1 Germani desperata expugnatione castrorum, quod nostros
the-Germans despaired-of the-storming of-the-camp because ours
iam constitisse in munitionibus videbant, cum ea
already to-have-taken-position on the-fortifications they-saw with that
praeda quam in silvis deposuerant trans Rhenum sese
booty which in the-forests they-had-deposited across the-Rhine themselves
receperunt.
withdrew

41.2 Ac tantus fuit etiam post discessum hostium terror ut
and so-great was even after the-departure of-the-enemy the-terror that
ea nocte, cum C. Volusenus missus cum equitatu in
on-that night when Gaius Volusenus sent with the-cavalry to

castra venisset, fidem non faceret adesse cum incolumi
the-camp had-come belief not he-could-create to-be-at-hand with safe
Caesarem exercitu.
Caesar the-army
Sic omnium animos timor occupaverat ut paene alienata 41.3
so of-all the-minds fear had-seized that almost deranged
mente deletis omnibus copiis equitatum se ex fuga
in-mind destroyed all the-forces the-cavalry itself from the-rout
recepisse dicerent, neque incolumi exercitu Germanos
to-have-retreated they-said nor safe the-army the-Germans
castra oppugnaturos fuisse contenderent.
the-camp going-to-attack to-have-been they-maintained
Quem timorem Caesaris adventus sustulit. 41.4
which fear of-Caesar the-arrival removed
Reversus ille eventus belli non ignorans unum, quod 42.1
returned he the-chances of-war not ignoring one-thing that
cohortes ex praesidio essent emissae, questus — ne minimo
cohorts from guard had been-sent-out complained not by-the-least
quidem casui locum relinqui debuisse — multum fortunam
even chance room to-be-left to-have-been-proper much fortune
in repentino hostium adventu potuisse iudicavit,
in the-sudden of-the-enemy arrival to-have-counted he-judged
multo etiam amplius, quod paene ab ipso vallo portisque 42.2
much even more that almost from the-very rampart and-gates
castrorum barbaros avertisset.
of-the-camp the-barbarians it-had-turned-away
Quarum omnium rerum maxime admirandum videbatur 42.3
of-which all things most to-be-wondered-at seemed
quod Germani, qui eo consilio Rhenum transierant ut
that the-Germans who with-this purpose the-Rhine had-crossed that

Ambiorigis fines depopularentur, ad castra Romanorum
of-Ambiorix the-borders they-might-lay-waste to the-camp of-the-Romans
delati optatissimum Ambiorigi beneficium obtulerant.
carried a-most-desired on-Ambiorix favor had-conferred

43.1 Caesar rursus ad vexandos hostes profectus equites, magno
Caesar again for harassing the-enemy having-set-out horsemen a-great
coacto numero ex finitimis civitatibus, in omnes partes
gathered number from the-neighboring states into all parts
dimittit.
sends-them-out

43.2 Omnes vici atque omnia aedificia quae quisque conspexerat
all villages and all buildings which each had-seen
incendebantur; praeda ex omnibus locis agebatur;
were-burned booty from all places was-driven-off

43.3 frumenta non solum a tanta multitudine iumentorum
the-crops not only by so-great a-multitude of-beasts
atque hominum consumebantur, sed etiam anni
and of-men were-consumed but also of-the-year
tempore atque imbribus procubuerant, ut, si qui
by-the-season and rains had-been-beaten-down so-that if any
etiam in praesentia se occultassent, tamen his
even for the-present themselves had-hidden yet by-them
deducto exercitu rerum omnium inopia pereundum
led-off the-army of-things all through-lack to-be-perished
videretur.
seemed

43.4 Ac saepe in eum locum ventum est tanto in
and often to that point come it-was so-great in
omnes partes diviso equitatu, ut modo visum
all parts divided the-cavalry that just seen
ab se Ambiorigem in fuga circumspicerent
by themselves Ambiorix in flight they-looked-round-for

captivi nec plane etiam abisse ex conspectu
the-captives nor completely even to-have-gone from sight
contenderent,
maintained
ut, spe consequendi inlata atque infinito labore 43.5
so-that hope of-overtaking-him offered and boundless toil
suscepto, qui se summam a Caesare gratiam
undertaken those-who themselves the-highest from Caesar favor
inituros putarent, paene naturam studio vincerent
going-to-win thought almost nature by-zeal surpassed
semperque paulum ad summam felicitatem defuisse
and-always a-little to the-utmost success to-have-been-lacking
videretur,
seemed
atque ille latebris aut saltibus se eriperet et 43.6
and he by-hiding-places or by-woodland-pastures himself rescued and
noctu occultatus alias regiones partesque peteret non maiore
by-night hidden other regions and-parts sought not greater
equitum praesidio quam IIII, quibus solis vitam suam
of-horsemen guard than four to-whom alone life his-own
committere audebat.
to-entrust he-dared
Tali modo vastatis regionibus, exercitum Caesar 44.1
in-such manner laid-waste the-regions the-army Caesar
duarum cohortium damno Durocortorum Remorum
of-two cohorts with-the-loss to-Durocortorum of-the-Remi
deduxit, concilioque in eum locum Galliae indicto de
he-led-back and-a-council at that place of-Gaul proclaimed about
coniuratione Senonum et Carnutum quaestionem habere
the-conspiracy of-the-Senones and of-the-Carnutes an-inquiry to-hold
instituit
began

44.2 et de Accone, qui princeps eius consilii fuerat, graviore
and about Acco who the-leader of-that plan had-been a-more-severe
sententia pronuntiata more maiorum supplicium sumpsit.
sentence pronounced by-the-custom of-our-ancestors punishment he-inflicted

44.3 Non nulli iudicium veriti profugerunt. Quibus cum aqua
not none the-trial fearing fled whom when from-water
atque igni interdixisset, duas legiones ad fines Treverorum,
and fire he-had-banned two legions at the-borders of-the-Treveri
duas in Lingonibus, sex reliquas in Senonum finibus
two among the-Lingones six the-rest in of-the-Senones the-borders
Agedinci in hibernis conlocavit frumentoque exercitui proviso,
at-Agedincum in winter-quarters he-stationed and-grain for-the-army provided
ut instituerat, in Italiam ad conventus agendos profectus est.
as he-had-arranged into Italy for assizes holding set-out he-has

XXXV · VERCINGETORIX

When Clodius is murdered, the Gauls spread a rumor that the unrest is keeping Caesar in Italy. Their chiefs meet in secret, lament Acco's death, and resolve to cut him off from his legions. The Carnutes swear on their gathered standards to begin, and at Cenabum they kill the Roman traders; the news is shouted across the fields to the Arverni, 160 miles off, by the end of the first watch. There Vercingetorix, expelled from Gergovia by his uncle, raises the poor, drives out his opponents, and is named king. Many states give him command, and he enforces it with fire and mutilation; the Bituriges join him when the Aeduan force turns back.

Quieta Gallia Caesar, ut constituerat, in Italiam ad conventus 1.1
quiet Gaul Caesar as he-had-decided into Italy for assizes
agendos proficiscitur. Ibi cognoscit de P. Clodii caede de
holding sets-out there he-learns of Publius Clodius' murder about
senatusque consulto certior factus, ut omnes iuniores Italiae
and-of-the-senate decree surer made that all the-younger-men of-Italy
coniurarent, dilectum tota provincia habere instituit.
should-take-the-oath a-levy throughout-the-whole province to-hold he-began
Eae res in Galliam Transalpinam celeriter perferuntur. 1.2
these things into Gaul Transalpine quickly are-carried
Addunt ipsi et adfingunt rumoribus Galli, quod res
they-add themselves and they-invent to-the-rumors the-Gauls what the-situation
poscere videbatur, retineri urbano motu Caesarem
to-demand seemed to-be-detained of-the-city by-the-disturbance Caesar
neque in tantis dissensionibus ad exercitum venire posse.
nor in such dissensions to the-army to-come to-be-able

1.3 Hac impulsi occasione qui iam ante se populi
by-this impelled opportunity those-who already before themselves of-the-people
Romani imperio subiectos dolerent liberius atque audacius
Roman to-the-rule subjected grieved more-freely and more-boldly
de bello consilia inire incipiunt.
about war plans to-form begin

1.4 Indictis inter se principes Galliae conciliis silvestribus
proclaimed among themselves the-chiefs of-Gaul councils in-wooded
ac remotis locis queruntur de Acconis morte; hunc casum
and remote places they-complain about Acco's death this fate
ad ipsos recidere posse demonstrant;
onto themselves to-fall to-be-able they-show

1.5 miserantur communem Galliae fortunam; omnibus
they-bewail the-common of-Gaul fortune by-all
pollicitationibus ac praemiis deposcunt qui belli
promises and rewards they-demand those-who of-war
initium faciant et sui capitis periculo Galliam in
the-beginning should-make and of-their-own life at-the-risk Gaul into
libertatem vindicent.
liberty should-claim

1.6 In primis rationem esse habendam dicunt, prius quam
among the-first a-plan to-be to-be-held they-say before than
eorum clandestina consilia efferantur, ut Caesar ab exercitu
their secret plans be-disclosed that Caesar from the-army
intercludatur.
be-cut-off

1.7 Id esse facile, quod neque legiones audeant absente
this to-be easy because neither the-legions would-dare in-the-absence-of
imperatore ex hibernis egredi neque imperator sine
the-general from winter-quarters to-go-out nor the-general without
praesidio ad legiones pervenire possit;
an-escort to the-legions to-reach could

postremo in acie praestare interfici quam non veterem 1.8
finally in battle to-be-better to-be-killed than not the-old
belli gloriam libertatemque, quam a maioribus acceperint,
of-war glory and-liberty which from their-ancestors they-received
recuperare.
to-recover

His rebus agitatis profitentur Carnutes se nullum 2.1
these things discussed declare the-Carnutes themselves no
periculum communis salutis causa recusare,
danger of-common safety for-the-sake to-refuse
principesque ex omnibus bellum facturos pollicentur et, 2.2
and-the-first of all war going-to-make they-promise and
quoniam in praesentia obsidibus cavere inter se non
since in the-present by-hostages to-give-security among themselves not
possint, ne res efferatur, at iure iurando ac fide
they-can lest the-matter be-disclosed but by-the-oath sworn and pledge
sanciatur petunt, conlatis militaribus signis, quo more
it-be-sanctioned they-ask brought-together the-military standards by-which custom
eorum gravissima caerimonia continetur, ne facto initio
their the-most-solemn ceremony is-bound lest made the-beginning
belli ab reliquis deserantur.
of-war by the-rest they-be-deserted

Tum, conlaudatis Carnutibus, dato iure iurando ab omnibus 2.3
then praised the-Carnutes given the-oath sworn by all
qui aderant, tempore eius rei constituto a concilio
who were-present the-time of-that thing fixed from the-council
disceditur.
they-depart

Ubi ea dies venit, Carnutes Cotuato et Conconnetodumno 3.1
when that day came the-Carnutes Cotuatus and Conconnetodumnus
ducibus, desperatis hominibus, Cenabum signo dato
as-leaders desperate men to-Cenabum the-signal given

concurrunt civesque Romanos, qui negotiandi causa
rush and-the-citizens Roman who of-trading for-the-sake
ibi constiterant, in his C. Fufium Citam, honestum
there had-settled among them Gaius Fufius Cita an-honorable
equitem Romanum, qui rei frumentariae iussu Caesaris
knight Roman who over-the-supply of-grain by-order of-Caesar
praeerat, interficiunt bonaque eorum diripiunt.
presided they-kill and-the-goods their plunder

3.2 Celeriter ad omnes Galliae civitates fama perfertur. Nam
quickly to all of-Gaul the-states the-report is-carried for
ubi quae maior atque inlustrior incidit res, clamore per
where any a-greater and more-notable occurs event by-shouting through
agros regionesque significant; hunc alii deinceps excipiunt
fields and-regions they-signal this others in-turn take-up
et proximis tradunt, ut tum accidit.
and to-the-nearest hand-on as then it-happened

3.3 Nam quae Cenabi oriente sole gesta essent ante primam
for what at-Cenabum at-rising sun done had-been before the-first
confectam vigiliam in finibus Arvernorum audita sunt, quod
finished watch in the-borders of-the-Arverni heard were which
spatium est milium passuum circiter CLX.
distance is of-thousands of-paces about a-hundred-and-sixty

4.1 Simili ratione ibi Vercingetorix, Celtilli filius, Arvernus,
in-like manner there Vercingetorix of-Celtillus the-son an-Arvernian
summae potentiae adulescens, cuius pater principatum
of-the-highest power a-young-man whose father the-leadership
totius Galliae obtinuerat et ob eam causam, quod
of-the-whole of-Gaul had-held and on-account-of that reason because
regnum adpetebat, a civitate erat interfectus, convocatis
the-kingship he-was-aiming-at by the-state had-been killed called-together
suis clientibus facile incendit.
his-own dependents easily inflames-them

Cognito eius consilio ad arma concurritur. Prohibetur a 4.2
learned his plan to arms there-is-a-rush he-is-prevented by
Gobannitione, patruo suo, reliquisque principibus, qui hanc
Gobannitio his-uncle his-own and-the-other chiefs who that
temptandam fortunam non existimabant;
to-be-tried fortune not thought
expellitur ex oppido Gergovia; non desistit tamen atque in 4.3
he-is-driven from the-town Gergovia not he-desists however and in
agris habet dilectum egentium ac perditorum. Hac coacta
the-fields he-holds a-levy of-the-needy and desperate this gathered
manu, quoscumque adit ex civitate ad suam sententiam
band whomever he-approaches of the-state to his-own view
perducit;
he-brings-over
hortatur ut communis libertatis causa arma capiant, 4.4
he-urges that of-common liberty for-the-sake arms they-take
magnisque coactis copiis adversarios suos, a quibus paulo
and-great gathered forces opponents his-own by whom a-little
ante erat eiectus, expellit ex civitate.
before he-had-been cast-out he-drives from the-state
Rex ab suis appellatur. Dimittit quoque versus legationes; 4.5
king by his-own-men he-is-called he-sends in-every direction embassies
obtestatur ut in fide maneant.
he-adjures that in loyalty they-should-remain
Celeriter sibi Senones, Parisios, Pictones, Cadurcos, 4.6
quickly to-himself the-Senones the-Parisii the-Pictones the-Cadurci
Turonos, Aulercos, Lemovices, Andes reliquosque omnes, qui
the-Turoni the-Aulerci the-Lemovices the-Andes and-the-other all who
Oceanum attingunt, adiungit;
the-Ocean touch he-joins

4.7 omnium consensu ad eum defertur imperium. Qua oblata
of-all by-consent to him is-entrusted the-command which offered
potestate omnibus his civitatibus obsides imperat, certum
power on-all these states hostages he-imposes a-fixed
numerum militum ad se celeriter adduci iubet,
number of-soldiers to himself quickly to-be-brought he-orders
4.8 armorum quantum quaeque civitas domi quodque ante
of-arms how-much each state at-home and-what before
tempus efficiat constituit; in primis equitatui studet.
time it-should-make he-fixes among the-first on-the-cavalry he-concentrates
4.9 Summae diligentiae summam imperii severitatem addit;
to-the-utmost diligence the-utmost of-command severity he-adds
magnitudine supplicii dubitantes cogit.
by-the-severity of-punishment the-wavering he-compels
4.10 Nam maiore commisso delicto igni atque omnibus tormentis
for a-greater committed offense by-fire and all tortures
necat, leviore de causa auribus desectis aut singulis effossis
he-kills a-lighter for reason their-ears cut-off or single gouged-out
oculis domum remittit, ut sint reliquis documento et
eyes home he-sends-back that they-may-be to-the-rest as-a-lesson and
magnitudine poenae perterreant alios.
by-the-severity of-the-penalty may-terrify others
5.1 His suppliciis celeriter coacto exercitu, Lucterium Cadurcum,
by-these punishments quickly gathered an-army Lucterius the-Cadurcan
summae hominem audaciae, cum parte copiarum in Rutenos
of-the-highest a-man daring with part of-his-forces into the-Ruteni
mittit; ipse in Bituriges proficiscitur.
he-sends he-himself into the-Bituriges sets-out

Eius adventu Bituriges ad Haeduos, quorum erant in 5.2
his at-the-arrival the-Bituriges to the-Aedui whose they-were in
fide, legatos mittunt subsidium rogatum, quo facilius
protection envoys send help to-ask so-that the-more-easily
hostium copias sustinere possint.
of-the-enemy the-forces to-withstand they-could
Haedui de consilio legatorum, quos Caesar ad exercitum 5.3
the-Aedui on the-advice of-the-legates whom Caesar with the-army
reliquerat, copias equitatus peditatusque subsidio Biturigibus
had-left forces of-cavalry and-of-infantry as-help to-the-Bituriges
mittunt.
send
Qui cum ad flumen Ligerim venissent, quod Bituriges ab 5.4
who when to the-river Loire they-had-come which the-Bituriges from
Haeduis dividit, paucos dies ibi morati neque flumen
the-Aedui divides a-few days there having-stayed nor the-river
transire ausi domum revertuntur
to-cross having-dared home return
legatisque nostris renuntiant se Biturigum perfidiam 5.5
and-to-the-legates our report themselves of-the-Bituriges the-treachery
veritos revertisse, quibus id consilii fuisse cognoverint
having-feared to-have-returned whose this of-plan to-have-been they-had-learned
ut, si flumen transissent, una ex parte ipsi, altera
that if the-river they-had-crossed one from side they-themselves on-the-other
Arverni se circumsisterent.
the-Arverni them should-surround
Id eane de causa quam legatis pronuntiaverint an 5.6
this whether-that for reason which to-the-legates they-declared or
perfidia adducti fecerint, quod nihil nobis constat, non
by-treachery induced they-did because nothing to-us is-certain not
videtur pro certo esse ponendum.
it-seems as certain to-be to-be-stated

5.7 Bituriges eorum discessu statim se cum Arvernis
the-Bituriges their at-the-departure at-once themselves with the-Arverni
coniungunt.
join

XXXVI · OVER THE CEVENNES

Caesar hurries to the province, cut off from his legions, and secures Narbo against Lucterius. Then he digs through six feet of snow over the Cevennes into the Arverni's land, and Vercingetorix is called home to defend it. Leaving Brutus there, Caesar rides by day and night through the Aedui to his legions and gathers them before the enemy knows. Vercingetorix turns to besiege Gorgobina, so Caesar marches to its relief, taking Vellaunodunum, burning Cenabum after catching its people fleeing over the Loire by night, and receiving Noviodunum's surrender after a cavalry fight.

6.1 His rebus in Italiam Caesari nuntiatis, cum iam ille urbanas
these things to Italy to-Caesar reported when now he the-city
res virtute Cn. Pompei commodiorem in statum
affairs by-the-valor of-Gnaeus Pompey more-favorable into a-state
pervenisse intellegeret, in Transalpinam Galliam profectus est.
to-have-come understood into Transalpine Gaul set-out he-has
6.2 Eo cum venisset, magna difficultate adficiebatur, qua
thither when he-had-come by-great difficulty he-was-troubled by-what
ratione ad exercitum pervenire posset.
means to the-army to-arrive he-could
6.3 Nam si legiones in provinciam arcesseret, se absente
for if the-legions into the-province he-should-summon himself absent
in itinere proelio dimicaturas intellegebat;
on the-march in-battle going-to-fight he-understood

si ipse ad exercitum contenderet, ne iis quidem eo 6.4
if he-himself to the-army should-hurry not to-those even at-that
tempore qui quieti viderentur suam salutem recte committi
time who quiet seemed his-own safety rightly to-be-entrusted
videbat.
he-saw

Interim Lucterius Cadurcus in Rutenos missus eam civitatem 7.1
meanwhile Lucterius the-Cadurcan into the-Ruteni sent that state
Arvernis conciliat.
to-the-Arverni wins-over

Progressus in Nitiobroges et Gabalos ab utrisque obsides 7.2
having-advanced into the-Nitiobriges and the-Gabali from both hostages
accipit et magna coacta manu in provinciam Narbonem
he-receives and a-great gathered band into the-province Narbo
versus inruptionem facere contendit.
toward an-incursion to-make hurries

Qua re nuntiata Caesar omnibus consiliis antevertendum 7.3
which thing reported Caesar to-all plans to-be-put-first
existimavit, ut Narbonem proficisceretur.
he-thought that to-Narbo he-should-set-out

Eo cum venisset, timentes confirmat, praesidia in Rutenis 7.4
thither when he-had-come the-fearful he-reassures garrisons among the-Ruteni
provincialibus, Volcis Arecomicis, Tolosatibus circumque
of-the-province the-Volcae Arecomici the-Tolosates and-around
Narbonem, quae loca hostibus erant finitima, constituit,
Narbo which places to-the-enemy were neighboring he-stations

partem copiarum ex provincia supplementumque, quod 7.5
part of-the-forces from the-province and-the-reinforcement which
ex Italia adduxerat, in Helvios, qui fines Arvernorum
from Italy he-had-brought into the-Helvii who the-borders of-the-Arverni
contingunt, convenire iubet.
touch to-assemble he-orders

8.1 His rebus comparatis represso iam Lucterio et remoto,
these things prepared checked now Lucterius and removed
quod intrare intra praesidia periculosum putabat, in Helvios
because to-enter within the-garrisons dangerous he-thought into the-Helvii
proficiscitur.
he-sets-out

8.2 Etsi mons Cebenna, qui Arvernos ab Helviis discludit,
although mount Cevennes which the-Arverni from the-Helvii shuts-off
durissimo tempore anni altissima nive iter impediebat,
in-the-hardest season of-the-year with-very-deep snow the-way was-blocking
tamen discussa nive sex in altitudinem pedum atque
yet cleared-away the-snow six in depth of-feet and
ita viis patefactis summo militum labore ad fines
so the-roads opened by-the-utmost of-the-soldiers toil to the-borders
Arvernorum pervenit.
of-the-Arverni he-came

8.3 Quibus oppressis inopinantibus, quod se Cebenna ut
whom overwhelmed unsuspecting because themselves by-the-Cevennes as
muro munitos existimabant ac ne singulari quidem umquam
by-a-wall protected they-thought and not to-a-single even ever
homini eo tempore anni semitae patuerant, equitibus
man at-that time of-year the-paths had-been-open on-the-horsemen
imperat ut quam latissime possint vagentur et quam
he-lays-the-charge that as widest they-can they-should-roam and as
maximum hostibus terrorem inferant.
greatest to-the-enemy terror inflict

8.4 Celeriter haec fama ac nuntii ad Vercingetorigem perferuntur;
quickly this report and messages to Vercingetorix are-carried
quem perterriti omnes Arverni circumsistunt atque obsecrant
whom panic-stricken all the-Arverni surround and implore
ut suis fortunis consulat neu se ab hostibus
that for-their-own fortunes he-should-provide nor themselves by the-enemy

diripi patiatur, praesertim cum videat omne ad se
to-be-plundered he-should-allow especially since he-sees all to himself
bellum translatum.
the-war transferred
Quorum ille precibus permotus castra ex Biturigibus movet 8.5
whose he by-the-prayers moved his-camp from the-Bituriges moves
in Arvernos versus.
into the-Arverni toward
At Caesar biduum in his locis moratus, quod haec 9.1
but Caesar two-days in these places having-stayed because these-things
de Vercingetorige usu ventura opinione praeceperat,
about Vercingetorix in-practice going-to-come by-expectation he-had-anticipated
per causam supplementi equitatusque cogendi ab exercitu
on the-pretext of-reinforcement and-cavalry of-gathering from the-army
discedit,
departs
Brutum adulescentem his copiis praeficit; hunc monet ut 9.2
Brutus the-young-man over-these forces he-sets him he-warns that
in omnes partes equites quam latissime pervagentur; daturum
into all directions the-horsemen as widest should-range going-to-give
se operam ne longius triduo a castris absit.
himself his-effort that-not longer than-three-days from the-camp he-should-be-away
His constitutis rebus, suis inopinantibus quam maximis 9.3
these settled things his-own-men not-expecting-it as greatest
potest itineribus Viennam pervenit.
he-can by-marches to-Vienna he-arrives
Ibi nactus recentem equitatum, quem multis ante diebus 9.4
there having-found fresh cavalry which many before days
eo praemiserat, neque diurno neque nocturno itinere
thither he-had-sent-ahead neither by-day nor by-night march
intermisso per fines Haeduorum in Lingones contendit,
interrupted through the-borders of-the-Aedui into the-Lingones he-hurries

ubi duae legiones hiemabant, ut, si quid etiam de sua
where two legions were-wintering that if anything even against his-own
salute ab Haeduis iniretur consilii, celeritate praecurreret.
safety by the-Aedui should-be-entered-on of-plan by-speed he-might-forestall
9.5 Eo cum pervenisset, ad reliquas legiones mittit priusque
thither when he-had-arrived to the-other legions he-sends and-before
omnes in unum locum cogit quam de eius adventu
all into one place he-gathers than of his arrival
Arvernis nuntiari posset.
to-the-Arverni to-be-reported it-could
9.6 Hac re cognita Vercingetorix rursus in Bituriges exercitum
this thing learned Vercingetorix again into the-Bituriges the-army
reducit atque inde profectus Gorgobinam, Boiorum oppidum,
leads-back and thence having-set-out Gorgobina of-the-Boii a-town
quos ibi Helvetico proelio victos Caesar conlocaverat
whom there in-the-Helvetian battle defeated Caesar had-settled
Haeduisque attribuerat, oppugnare instituit.
and-to-the-Aedui had-assigned to-attack began
10.1 Magnam haec res Caesari difficultatem ad consilium
great this thing to-Caesar difficulty for a-plan
capiendum adferebat: si reliquam partem hiemis uno loco
forming brought if the-remaining part of-the-winter in-one place
legiones contineret, ne stipendiariis Haeduorum expugnatis
the-legions he-should-keep lest the-tributaries of-the-Aedui stormed
cuncta Gallia deficeret, quod nullum amicis in eo praesidium
all Gaul should-revolt because no for-friends in him protection
positum videret; si maturius ex hibernis educeret, ne
placed he-saw if earlier from winter-quarters he-should-lead-them-out lest
ab re frumentaria duris subvectionibus laboraret.
from the-supply of-grain through-hard conveyances he-should-be-in-trouble

Praestare visum est tamen omnes difficultates perpeti quam 10.2
to-be-better seemed it-was however all difficulties to-endure than
tanta contumelia accepta omnium suorum voluntates alienare.
so-great an-insult received of-all his-own the-goodwill to-alienate
Itaque cohortatus Haeduos de supportando commeatu, 10.3
therefore having-urged the-Aedui about bringing-up supplies
praemittit ad Boios qui de suo adventu doceant
he-sends-ahead to the-Boii men-who of his-own arrival should-inform
hortenturque ut in fide maneant atque hostium
and-urge that in loyalty they-should-remain and of-the-enemy
impetum magno animo sustineant.
the-attack with-great spirit withstand
Duabus Agedinci legionibus atque impedimentis totius 10.4
two at-Agedincum legions and the-baggage of-the-whole
exercitus relictis, ad Boios proficiscitur.
army left to the-Boii he-sets-out
Altero die cum ad oppidum Senonum Vellaunodunum 11.1
on-the-second day when to the-town of-the-Senones Vellaunodunum
venisset, ne quem post se hostem relinqueret, quo
he-had-come lest any behind himself an-enemy he-should-leave so-that
expeditiore re frumentaria uteretur, oppugnare instituit
with-a-freer supply of-grain he-might-be-supplied to-attack he-began
eoque biduo circumvallavit;
and-it in-two-days encircled
tertio die missis ex oppido legatis de deditione arma 11.2
on-the-third day sent from the-town envoys about surrender the-arms
conferri, iumenta produci, sescentos obsides dari
to-be-brought-together the-beasts to-be-produced six-hundred hostages to-be-given
iubet.
he-orders

11.3 Ea qui conficeret, C. Trebonium legatum relinquit;
these-things who should-complete Gaius Trebonius the-legate he-leaves
ipse, ut quam primum iter conficeret, Cenabum
he-himself that as soonest the-march he-might-accomplish to-Cenabum
Carnutum proficiscitur.
of-the-Carnutes sets-out

11.4 Qui tum primum adlato nuntio de oppugnatione
who then first brought the-news about the-siege
Vellaunoduni, cum longius eam rem ductum iri
of-Vellaunodunum since longer that matter drawn-out to-be-going
existimarent, praesidium Cenabi tuendi causa, quod eo
they-thought a-garrison of-Cenabum protecting for-the-sake which thither
mitterent, comparabant.
they-might-send were-preparing

11.5 Huc biduo pervenit. Castris ante oppidum positis, diei
hither in-two-days he-arrives the-camp before the-town pitched of-the-day
tempore exclusus in posterum oppugnationem differt quaeque
by-the-time shut-out to the-next-day the-assault he-defers and-what
ad eam rem usui sint militibus imperat,
for that thing of-use may-be on-the-soldiers he-lays-the-charge

11.6 et quod oppidum Cenabum pons fluminis Ligeris
and because the-town Cenabum the-bridge of-the-river Loire
contingebat, veritus ne noctu ex oppido profugerent, duas
touched having-feared lest by-night from the-town they-should-flee two
legiones in armis excubare iubet.
legions under arms to-keep-watch he-orders

11.7 Cenabenses paulo ante mediam noctem silentio ex
the-people-of-Cenabum a-little before middle night in-silence from
oppido egressi flumen transire coeperunt.
the-town having-gone-out the-river to-cross began

Qua re per exploratores nuntiata, Caesar legiones quas 11.8
which thing through scouts reported Caesar the-legions which
expeditas esse iusserat portis incensis intromittit atque
unencumbered to-be he-had-ordered the-gates burned lets-in and
oppido potitur, perpaucis ex hostium numero desideratis
of-the-town gains-possession very-few of of-the-enemy the-number missing
quin cuncti caperentur, quod pontis atque itinerum
but-that all were-taken because of-the-bridge and of-the-roads
angustiae multitudini fugam intercluserant.
the-narrowness to-the-multitude the-flight had-cut-off
Oppidum diripit atque incendit, praedam militibus donat, 11.9
the-town he-plunders and burns the-booty to-the-soldiers he-gives
exercitum Ligerim traducit atque in Biturigum fines
the-army over-the-Loire he-leads and into of-the-Biturges the-borders
pervenit.
arrives
Vercingetorix, ubi de Caesaris adventu cognovit, oppugnatione 12.1
Vercingetorix when of Caesar's arrival he-learned from-the-siege
desistit atque obviam Caesari proficiscitur.
desists and to-meet Caesar sets-out
Ille oppidum Biturigum positum in via Noviodunum 12.2
he a-town of-the-Biturges situated on the-road Noviodunum
oppugnare instituerat.
to-attack had-begun
Quo ex oppido cum legati ad eum venissent oratum ut 12.3
which from town when envoys to him had-come to-beg that
sibi ignosceret suaeque vitae consuleret, ut celeritate
them he-should-pardon and-of-their life should-take-care so-that with-the-speed
reliquas res conficeret, qua pleraque erat consecutus,
the-remaining things he-might-finish with-which most-things he-had obtained
arma conferri, equos produci, obsides dari iubet.
the-arms to-be-brought-together the-horses to-be-produced hostages to-be-given he-orders

12.4 Parte iam obsidum tradita, cum reliqua administrarentur,
part already of-the-hostages handed-over while the-rest were-being-managed
centurionibus et paucis militibus intromissis, qui arma
the-centurions and a-few soldiers let-in who the-arms
iumentaque conquirerent, equitatus hostium procul visus est,
and-beasts should-search-out the-cavalry of-the-enemy far-off seen was
qui agmen Vercingetorigis antecesserat.
which the-column of-Vercingetorix had-gone-ahead-of

12.5 Quem simul atque oppidani conspexerunt atque in spem
which as-soon as the-townsmen saw and into hope
auxilii venerunt, clamore sublato arma capere, portas claudere,
of-help came a-shout raised arms to-take the-gates to-shut
murum complere coeperunt.
the-wall to-man began

12.6 Centuriones in oppido, cum ex significatione Gallorum novi
the-centurions in the-town when from the-signs of-the-Gauls of-new
aliquid ab iis iniri consilii intellexissent, gladiis
something by them to-be-entered-upon of-plan they-had-understood with-swords
destrictis portas occupaverunt suosque omnes incolumes
drawn the-gates they-seized and-their-own all safe
receperunt.
recovered

13.1 Caesar ex castris equitatum educi iubet proeliumque
Caesar from the-camp the-cavalry to-be-led-out orders and-a-battle
equestre committit; laborantibus iam suis Germanos equites
cavalry joins struggling already his-own German horsemen
circiter CCCC submittit, quos ab initio secum
about four-hundred he-sends-up whom from the-beginning with-himself
habere instituerat.
to-have he-had-arranged

Eorum impetum Galli sustinere non potuerunt atque in 13.2
their attack the-Gauls to-withstand not could and into
fugam coniecti multis amissis se ad agmen receperunt.
flight thrown many lost themselves to the-column withdrew
Quibus profligatis, rursus oppidani perterriti comprehensos
whom routed again the-townsmen panic-stricken seized
eos quorum opera plebem concitatam existimabant
those whose by-the-work the-common-people roused they-thought
ad Caesarem perduxerunt seseque ei dediderunt.
to Caesar brought and-themselves to-him surrendered
Quibus rebus confectis Caesar ad oppidum Avaricum, quod 13.3
which things finished Caesar to the-town Avaricum which
erat maximum munitissimumque in finibus Biturigum atque
was the-largest and-best-fortified in the-borders of-the-Bituriges and
agri fertilissima regione, profectus est, quod eo oppido
of-land in-a-most-fertile region set-out he-has because that town
recepto civitatem Biturigum se in potestatem redacturum
taken the-state of-the-Bituriges himself into his-power going-to-bring-back
confidebat.
he-trusted

Vercingetorix resolves to starve the Romans: in one day more than twenty towns of the Bituriges are burned, but the Bituriges beg to spare Avaricum, almost the fairest city in Gaul. Caesar besieges it through hunger and rain while his soldiers refuse to give it up. Accused of treason, Vercingetorix answers by parading slaves he passes off as starving legionaries. The Gauls counter the siege works with mines and sallies, and one man after another dies at the same spot throwing pitch on the fire. On a day of heavy rain the Romans take the wall and spare no one; of forty thousand, scarcely eight hundred escape.

14.1 Vercingetorix tot continuis incommodis Vellaunoduni,
Vercingetorix so-many successive disasters at-Vellaunodunum
Cenabi, Novioduni acceptis, suos ad concilium convocat.
at-Cenabum at-Noviodunum received his-own to a-council calls

14.2 Docet longe alia ratione esse bellum gerendum atque antea
he-shows far other by-method to-be the-war to-be-waged than before
gestum sit. Omnibus modis huic rei studendum, ut
waged it-had-been by-all means for-this thing to-be-striven that
pabulatione et commeatu Romani prohibeantur.
from-foraging and from-supplies the-Romans be-cut-off

14.3 Id esse facile, quod equitatu ipsi abundent et quod
this to-be easy because in-cavalry they-themselves abound and because
anni tempore subleventur.
of-the-season by-the-time they-are-helped

14.4 Pabulum secari non posse, necessario dispersos hostes ex
fodder to-be-cut not to-be-possible of-necessity scattered the-enemy from
aedificiis petere; hos omnes cotidie ab equitibus deleri
the-buildings to-seek these all daily by the-horsemen to-be-destroyed
posse.
to-be-able

Praeterea salutis causa rei familiaris commoda 14.5
besides of-safety for-the-sake of-the-property private the-advantages
neglegenda: vicos atque aedificia incendi oportere hoc
to-be-neglected the-villages and buildings to-be-burned it-is-necessary over-this
spatio quoque versus quo pabulandi causa adire posse
space in-every direction where of-foraging for-the-sake to-go to-be-able
videantur.
they-seem
Harum ipsis rerum copiam suppetere, quod, quorum in 14.6
of-these to-themselves things the-supply to-be-at-hand because whose in
finibus bellum geratur, eorum opibus subleventur;
borders the-war is-waged their by-the-resources they-are-helped
Romanos aut inopiam non laturos aut magno cum periculo 14.7
the-Romans either the-lack not going-to-bear or great with danger
longius a castris processuros;
farther from the-camp going-to-advance
neque interesse ipsosne interficiant impedimentisne 14.8
nor to-matter whether-themselves they-kill or-of-their-baggage
exuant, quibus amissis bellum geri non possit.
strip which lost war to-be-waged not can
Praeterea oppida incendi oportere quae non munitione et 14.9
besides the-towns to-be-burned it-is-necessary which not by-fortification and
loci natura ab omni sint periculo tuta, ne suis
of-the-place by-nature from every be danger safe lest for-their-own
sint ad detrectandam militiam receptacula neu Romanis
they-be for avoiding military-service refuges nor for-the-Romans
proposita ad copiam commeatus praedamque tollendam.
offered for plenty of-supplies and-booty to-be-carried-off

14.10 Haec si gravia aut acerba videantur, multo illa gravius
these-things if heavy or harsh they-seem much that heavier
aestimari debere, liberos, coniuges in servitutem abstrahi,
to-be-reckoned must children wives into slavery to-be-dragged
ipsos interfici, quae sit necesse accidere victis.
themselves to-be-killed which is necessary to-befall the-conquered

15.1 Omnium consensu hac sententia probata, uno die amplius
of-all by-the-consent this opinion approved in-one day more-than
XX urbes Biturigum incenduntur.
twenty cities of-the-Bituriges are-burned

15.2 In omnibus partibus incendia conspiciuntur; quae etsi
in all parts fires are-seen which although
magno cum dolore omnes ferebant, tamen hoc sibi
great with grief all bore yet this to-themselves
solacii proponebant, se prope explorata victoria celeriter
of-consolation they-set-before themselves almost assured victory quickly
amissa recuperaturos.
the-lost going-to-recover

15.3 Deliberatur de Avarico in communi concilio, incendi
it-is-deliberated about Avaricum in the-common council to-be-burned-whether
placeat an defendi.
it-pleases or to-be-defended

15.4 Procumbunt omnibus Gallis ad pedes Bituriges, ne
they-fall-down before-all the-Gauls at their-feet the-Bituriges that-not
pulcherrimam prope totius Galliae urbem, quae et praesidio
the-most-beautiful almost of-all Gaul city which both as-a-protection
et ornamento sit civitati, suis manibus succendere
and as-an-ornament is to-the-state with-their-own hands to-set-on-fire
cogantur;
they-should-be-forced

facile se loci natura defensuros dicunt, quod prope 15.5
easily themselves of-the-place by-the-nature going-to-defend they-say because almost
ex omnibus partibus flumine et palude circumdata unum
on all sides by-the-river and marsh surrounded one
habeat et perangustum aditum.
it-has and very-narrow approach
Datur petentibus venia, dissuadente primo Vercingetorige, 15.6
is-given to-them-asking pardon dissuading at-first Vercingetorix
post concedente et precibus ipsorum et misericordia
afterward conceding both to-the-prayers of-themselves and to-the-pity
vulgi. Defensores oppido idonei deliguntur.
of-the-common-people defenders for-the-town suitable are-chosen
Vercingetorix minoribus itineribus Caesarem subsequitur et 16.1
Vercingetorix by-shorter marches Caesar follows and
locum castris deligit paludibus silvisque munitum, ab
a-place for-a-camp chooses by-marshes and-forests protected from
Avarico longe milia passuum XVI.
Avaricum away thousands of-paces sixteen
Ibi per certos exploratores in singula diei tempora 16.2
there through trusty scouts at each of-the-day hours
quae ad Avaricum gererentur cognoscebat et quid fieri
what-things at Avaricum were-done he-learned and what to-be-done
vellet imperabat.
he-wished he-ordered
Omnes nostras pabulationes frumentationesque observabat 16.3
all our foragings and-grain-gatherings he-watched
dispersosque, cum longius necessario procederent, adoriebatur
and-the-scattered when farther of-necessity they-advanced he-attacked
magnoque incommodo adficiebat, etsi quantum ratione
and-with-great loss afflicted although as-much-as by-reason

provideri poterat ab nostris occurrebatur, ut incertis
to-be-foreseen could by ours it-was-met so-that at-uncertain
temporibus diversisque itineribus iretur.
times and-by-different routes it-was-gone

17.1 Castris ad eam partem oppidi positis Caesar, quae intermissa
the-camp on that side of-the-town pitched Caesar which interrupted
flumine et palude aditum, ut supra diximus, angustum
by-the-river and by-the-marsh an-approach as above we-have-said narrow
habebat, aggerem apparare, vineas agere, turres duas
had a-mound to-prepare sheds to-move-up towers two
constituere coepit; nam circumvallare loci natura prohibebat.
to-erect began for to-encircle the-place's nature prevented

17.2 De re frumentaria Boios atque Haeduos adhortari non
about the-supply of-grain the-Boii and the-Aedui to-urge not
destitit; quorum alteri, quod nullo studio agebant, non multum
he-ceased of-whom the-one because with-no zeal acted not much
adiuvabant, alteri non magnis facultatibus, quod civitas erat
helped the-other not with-great resources because the-state was
exigua et infirma, celeriter quod habuerunt consumpserunt.
small and weak quickly what they-had consumed

17.3 Summa difficultate rei frumentariae adfecto exercitu
with-the-utmost difficulty of-the-supply of-grain afflicted the-army
tenuitate Boiorum, indiligentia Haeduorum, incendiis
by-the-poverty of-the-Boii by-the-carelessness of-the-Aedui by-the-burnings
aedificiorum, usque eo ut complures dies frumento milites
of-the-buildings so far that several days of-grain the-soldiers
caruerint et pecore ex longinquioribus vicis adacto extremam
went-without and on-cattle from more-distant villages driven the-extreme
famem sustentarint, nulla tamen vox est ab iis audita
hunger have-sustained no however word was from them heard
populi Romani maiestate et superioribus victoriis indigna.
of-the-people Roman of-the-majesty and of-the-former victories unworthy

Quin etiam Caesar cum in opere singulas legiones appellaret 17.4
nay even Caesar when at the-work each legion he-addressed
et, si acerbius inopiam ferrent, se dimissurum oppugnationem
and if too-bitterly the-want they-bore himself going-to-abandon the-siege
diceret, universi ab eo ne id faceret petebant:
said all-together of him that-not this he-should-do begged
sic se complures annos illo imperante meruisse ut 17.5
thus themselves for-several years he commanding to-have-served that
nullam ignominiam acciperent, numquam infecta re
no disgrace they-received never unfinished the-thing
discederent;
departed
hoc se ignominiae loco laturos, si inceptam 17.6
this themselves of-disgrace in-the-place going-to-take if the-begun
oppugnationem reliquissent;
siege they-should-have-abandoned
praestare omnes perferre acerbitates quam non civibus 17.7
to-be-better all to-endure hardships than not to-the-citizens
Romanis qui Cenabi perfidia Gallorum interissent
Roman who at-Cenabum by-the-treachery of-the-Gauls had-perished
parentarent.
to-offer-funeral-sacrifice
Haec eadem centurionibus tribunisque militum mandabant, 17.8
these same-things to-the-centurions and-tribunes of-the-soldiers they-entrusted
ut per eos ad Caesarem deferrentur.
that through them to Caesar they-should-be-reported
Cum iam muro turres adpropinquassent, ex captivis 18.1
when now to-the-wall the-towers had-approached from captives
Caesar cognovit Vercingetorigem consumpto pabulo castra
Caesar learned Vercingetorix consumed the-fodder the-camp
movisse propius Avaricum atque ipsum cum equitatu
to-have-moved nearer Avaricum and himself with the-cavalry

expeditisque, qui inter equites proeliari consuessent,
and-the-light-armed who among the-horsemen to-fight were-accustomed
insidiandi causa eo profectum quo nostros postero die
of-ambush for-the-sake thither to-have-set-out whither ours on-the-next day
pabulatum venturos arbitraretur.
to-forage going-to-come he-thought

18.2 Quibus rebus cognitis media nocte silentio profectus ad
which things learned at-mid night in-silence having-set-out to
hostium castra mane pervenit.
of-the-enemy the-camp in-the-morning he-arrived

18.3 Illi celeriter per exploratores adventu Caesaris cognito
they quickly through scouts the-arrival of-Caesar learned
carros impedimentaque sua in artiores silvas abdiderunt,
the-wagons and-baggage their-own into the-denser forests hid
copias omnes in loco edito atque aperto instruxerunt.
the-forces all in a-place elevated and open drew-up

18.4 Qua re nuntiata Caesar celeriter sarcinas conferri, arma
which thing reported Caesar quickly the-packs to-be-piled arms
expediri iussit.
to-be-made-ready ordered

19.1 Collis erat leniter ab infimo acclivis. Hunc ex omnibus
a-hill there-was gently from the-bottom sloping this from all
fere partibus palus difficilis atque impedita cingebat non
almost sides a-marsh difficult and impassable surrounded not
latior pedibus L.
broader than-feet fifty

19.2 Hoc se colle interruptis pontibus Galli fiducia
on-this themselves hill broken-down the-bridges the-Gauls in-confidence
loci continebant generatimque distributi omnia vada
in-the-place kept and-by-tribes distributed all the-fords
ac †saltus† eius paludis obtinebant sic animo parati ut,
and thickets [?] of-that marsh held so in-mind prepared that

si eam paludem Romani perrumpere conarentur, haesitantes
if that marsh the-Romans to-force tried sticking-fast
premerent ex loco superiore;
they-might-press-them from the-place higher
ut qui propinquitatem loci videret paratos prope 19.3
so-that he-who the-nearness of-the-place should-see them-ready almost
aequo Marte ad dimicandum existimaret, qui iniquitatem
on-equal terms for fighting would-think he-who the-unfairness
condicionis perspiceret inani simulatione sese ostentare
of-the-situation should-perceive with-empty pretense themselves to-show-off
cognosceret.
would-learn
Indignantes milites Caesar, quod conspectum suum hostes 19.4
the-indignant soldiers Caesar because sight their the-enemy
ferre possent tantulo spatio interiecto, et signum proelii
to-endure could at-so-small a-distance set-between and the-signal for-battle
exposcentes edocet quanto detrimento et quot
demanding he-shows with-how-great loss and of-how-many
virorum fortium morte necesse sit constare victoriam;
men brave by-the-death necessary it-would-be to-cost the-victory
quos cum sic animo paratos videat ut nullum pro sua laude 19.5
whom when so in-mind ready he-sees that no for his glory
periculum recusent, summae se iniquitatis condemnari
danger they-refuse of-the-utmost himself of-injustice to-be-condemned
debere, nisi eorum vitam salute sua habeat cariorem.
ought unless their life than-safety his-own he-holds dearer
Sic milites consolatus eodem die reducit in castra 19.6
so the-soldiers having-consoled on-the-same day he-leads-back into the-camp
reliquaque quae ad oppugnationem oppidi pertinebant
and-the-other-things which to the-siege of-the-town pertained
administrare instituit.
to-manage he-began

20.1 Vercingetorix, cum ad suos redisset, proditionis insimulatus,
Vercingetorix when to his-own he-had-returned of-treachery accused
quod castra propius Romanos movisset, quod cum omni
because the-camp nearer the-Romans he-had-moved because with all
equitatu discessisset, quod sine imperio tantas copias
the-cavalry he-had-departed because without command such forces
reliquisset, quod eius discessu Romani tanta oportunitate
he-had-left because his at-the-departure the-Romans with-such timeliness
et celeritate venissent:
and speed had-come

20.2 non haec omnia fortuito aut sine consilio accidere
not these-things all by-chance or without design to-happen
potuisse; regnum illum Galliae malle Caesaris concessu
to-have-been-able kingship he of-Gaul to-prefer of-Caesar by-the-grant
quam ipsorum habere beneficio — tali modo accusatus ad
than their-own to-have by-the-favor in-such manner accused to
haec respondit:
these-things he-replied

20.3 quod castra movisset, factum inopia pabuli etiam ipsis
that the-camp he-had-moved done through-lack of-fodder even themselves
hortantibus; quod propius Romanos accessisset, persuasum
urging that nearer the-Romans he-had-approached persuaded
loci oportunitate, qui se ipse sine munitione
of-the-place by-the-advantage which itself by-itself without fortification
defenderet;
would-defend

20.4 equitum vero operam neque in loco palustri desiderari
of-the-horsemen indeed the-service neither in a-place marshy to-be-missed
debuisse et illic fuisse utilem quo sint profecti.
ought and there to-have-been useful where they-had gone

Summam imperii se consulto nulli discedentem 20.5
the-supreme-direction of-command himself deliberately to-no-one departing
tradidisse, ne is multitudinis studio ad dimicandum
to-have-handed-over lest he of-the-multitude by-the-eagerness to fighting
impelleretur; cui rei propter animi mollitiem studere
should-be-impelled for-which thing on-account-of their-mind's softness to-be-eager
omnes videret, quod diutius laborem ferre non possent.
all he-saw because longer the-toil to-bear not they-could
Romani si casu intervenerint, fortunae, si alicuius indicio 20.6
the-Romans if by-chance they-had-come to-fortune if of-someone by-the-information
vocati, huic habendam gratiam, quod et paucitatem eorum ex
summoned to-him to-be-felt gratitude because both the-fewness of-them from
loco superiore cognoscere et virtutem despicere potuerint,
the-place higher to-learn and the-valor to-despise they-had-been-able
qui dimicare non ausi turpiter se in castra receperint.
who to-fight not having-dared disgracefully themselves into the-camp had-withdrawn
Imperium se a Caesare per proditionem nullum 20.7
command himself from Caesar through treachery none
desiderare, quod habere victoria posset, quae iam esset
to-desire which to-have by-victory he-could which already was
sibi atque omnibus Gallis explorata; quin etiam ipsis
to-himself and to-all the-Gauls assured nay even to-them
remittere, si sibi magis honorem tribuere quam ab se
to-give-it-back if to-himself more honor to-pay than from himself
salutem accipere videantur.
safety to-receive they-seem
'Haec ut intellegatis', inquit, 'a me sincere pronuntiari, 20.8
these-things that you-may-understand said-he by me sincerely to-be-declared
audite Romanos milites.'
hear Roman soldiers

20.9 Producit servos, quos in pabulatione paucis ante diebus
he-brings-forward slaves whom in foraging a-few before days
exceperat et fame vinculisque excruciaverat.
he-had-caught and by-hunger and-chains had-tortured

20.10 Hi iam ante edocti quae interrogati pronuntiarent, milites
these already before instructed what asked they-should-declare soldiers
se esse legionarios dicunt; fame atque inopia adductos
themselves to-be legionary they-say by-hunger and want driven
clam ex castris exisse, si quid frumenti aut pecoris
secretly from the-camp to-have-gone-out if anything of-grain or of-cattle
in agris reperire possent;
in the-fields to-find they-could

20.11 simili omnem exercitum inopia premi, nec iam vires
by-like the-whole army want to-be-pressed nor now the-strength
sufficere cuiusquam nec ferre operis laborem posse; itaque
to-suffice of-anyone nor to-bear of-the-work the-toil to-be-able therefore
statuisse imperatorem, si nihil in oppugnatione oppidi
to-have-decided the-general if nothing in the-siege of-the-town
profecisset, triduo exercitum deducere.
he-should-have-accomplished in-three-days the-army to-withdraw

20.12 'Haec', inquit, 'a me', Vercingetorix, 'beneficia habetis, quem
these-things said-he from me Vercingetorix as-benefits you-have whom
proditionis insimulatis, cuius opera sine vestro sanguine
of-treachery you-accuse whose by-the-work without your blood
tantum exercitum victorem fame paene consumptum videtis;
so-great an-army victorious by-hunger almost consumed you-see
quem turpiter se ex hac fuga recipientem ne qua
which shamefully itself from this flight withdrawing that-not any
civitas suis finibus recipiat a me provisum est.'
state in-its borders may-receive by me provided it-has-been

Conclamat omnis multitudo et suo more armis 21.1
shouts the-whole multitude and in-their-own manner with-arms
concrepat, quod facere in eo consuerunt cuius
clashes which to-do in the-case-of-him they-are-accustomed whose
orationem adprobant: summum esse Vercingetorigem ducem,
speech they-approve the-greatest to-be Vercingetorix leader
nec de eius fide dubitandum, nec maiore ratione bellum
nor about his loyalty to-be-doubted nor with-greater skill the-war
administrari posse.
to-be-conducted to-be-able
Statuunt ut X milia hominum delecta ex omnibus copiis 21.2
they-decide that ten thousand of-men picked from all the-forces
in oppidum submittantur,
into the-town be-sent-in
nec solis Biturigibus communem salutem committendam 21.3
nor to-alone the-Bituriges the-common safety to-be-entrusted
censent, quod penes eos, si id oppidum retinuissent,
they-think because in-the-hands-of them if that town they-should-have-held
summam victoriae constare intellegebant.
the-sum of-victory to-depend they-understood
Singulari militum nostrorum virtuti consilia cuiusque 22.1
to-the-extraordinary soldiers of-our valor devices of-every
modi Gallorum occurrebant, ut est summae genus sollertiae
kind of-the-Gauls were-opposed as is of-the-utmost a-race ingenuity
atque ad omnia imitanda et efficienda quae a quoque
and for everything imitating and producing which by anyone
traduntur aptissimum.
is-taught most-apt
Nam et laqueis falces avertebant, quas cum destinaverant, 22.2
for both with-nooses the-hooks they-turned-aside which when they-had-caught
tormentis introrsus reducebant, et aggerem cuniculis
with-windlasses inward they-drew-back and the-mound by-mines

subtrahebant, eo scientius quod apud eos magnae sunt
they-undermined by-this more-skillfully because among them great are
ferrariae atque omne genus cuniculorum notum atque
iron-mines and every kind of-mines known and
usitatum est.
familiar is

22.3 Totum autem murum ex omni parte turribus
the-whole moreover wall on every side with-towers
contabulaverant atque has coriis intexerant.
they-had-furnished-with-stories and these with-hides had-covered

22.4 Tum crebris diurnis nocturnisque eruptionibus aut aggeri
then by-frequent by-day and-by-night sallies either to-the-mound
ignem inferebant aut milites occupatos in opere adoriebantur et
fire they-brought or the-soldiers occupied on the-work attacked and
nostrarum turrium altitudinem, quantum has cotidianus agger
of-our towers the-height as-much-as these the-daily mound
expresserat, commissis suarum turrium malis adaequabant,
had-raised joined of-their-own towers by-the-masts they-equaled

22.5 et apertos cuniculos praeusta et praeacuta materia et
and the-open mines with-fire-hardened and sharpened timber and
pice fervefacta et maximi ponderis saxis morabantur
with-pitch boiling and of-very-great weight with-stones they-delayed
moenibusque adpropinquare prohibebant.
and-to-the-walls to-approach prevented

23.1 Muri autem omnes Gallici hac fere forma sunt. Trabes
the-walls moreover all Gallic in-this generally shape are beams
derectae perpetuae in longitudinem paribus intervallis distantes
straight continuous in length at-equal intervals distant
inter se binos pedes in solo conlocantur.
from each-other two-each feet on the-ground are-laid

Hae revinciuntur introrsus et multo aggere vestiuntur; ea 23.2
these are-bound-together inward and with-much earth are-covered those
autem quae diximus intervalla grandibus in fronte saxis
moreover which we-have-mentioned intervals with-large in front stones
efferciuntur.
are-packed

His conlocatis et coagmentatis alius insuper ordo additur, 23.3
these placed and fastened another on-top layer is-added
ut idem illud intervallum servetur neque inter se
that the-same that interval be-kept nor among themselves
contingant trabes, sed paribus intermissis spatiis singulae
touch the-beams but at-equal separated spaces each
singulis saxis interiectis arte contineantur.
by-single stones placed-between closely they-are-held

Sic deinceps omne opus contexitur, dum iusta muri 23.4
so in-turn the-whole work is-woven until the-proper of-the-wall
altitudo expleatur.
height be-made-up

Hoc cum in speciem varietatemque opus deforme non 23.5
this both in appearance and-variety the-work unsightly not
est alternis trabibus ac saxis, quae rectis lineis suos
is with-alternate beams and stones which in-straight lines their
ordines servant, tum ad utilitatem et defensionem urbium
rows keep and for utility and defense of-cities
summam habet oportunitatem, quod et ab incendio lapis
the-greatest has advantage because both from fire the-stone
et ab ariete materia defendit, quae perpetuis trabibus
and from the-ram the-timber defends which with-continuous beams
pedum quadragenum plerumque introrsus revincta neque
of-feet forty-each mostly inward fastened neither
perrumpi neque distrahi potest.
to-be-broken-through nor to-be-torn-apart can

24.1 His tot rebus impedita oppugnatione milites, cum
by-these so-many things hampered the-siege the-soldiers although
toto tempore frigore et adsiduis imbribus tardarentur,
the-whole time by-cold and continual rains they-were-slowed
tamen continenti labore omnia haec superaverunt et
yet by-continuous toil all these-things overcame and
diebus XXV aggerem latum pedes CCCXXX, altum
in-days twenty-five a-mound broad feet three-hundred-and-thirty high
pedes LXXX extruxerunt.
feet eighty built

24.2 Cum is murum hostium paene contingeret et Caesar ad
when this the-wall of-the-enemy almost was-touching and Caesar at
opus consuetudine excubaret militesque hortaretur ne
the-work by-custom was-keeping-watch and-the-soldiers urged that-not
quod omnino tempus ab opere intermitteretur, paulo ante
any at-all time from the-work be-interrupted a-little before
tertiam vigiliam est animadversum fumare aggerem, quem
the-third watch it-was noticed to-smoke the-mound which
cuniculo hostes succenderant,
by-a-mine the-enemy had-set-on-fire

24.3 eodemque tempore toto muro clamore sublato duabus
and-at-the-same time along-the-whole wall a-shout raised from-two
portis ab utroque latere turrium eruptio fiebat.
gates on either side of-the-towers a-sally was-made

24.4 Alii faces atque aridam materiam de muro in aggerem
some torches and dry timber from the-wall onto the-mound
eminus iaciebant, picem reliquasque res quibus ignis
from-a-distance hurled pitch and-the-other things by-which fire
excitari potest fundebant, ut quo primum occurreretur
to-be-roused can poured so-that where first it-should-be-met
aut cui rei ferretur auxilium vix ratio iniri posset.
or to-what thing should-be-brought help scarcely a-plan be-formed could

Tamen, quod instituto Caesaris duae semper legiones pro 24.5
yet because by-the-practice of-Caesar two always legions before
castris excubabant pluresque partitis temporibus erant in
the-camp kept-watch and-more at-divided times were at
opere, celeriter factum est ut alii eruptionibus resisterent,
the-work quickly done it-was that some the-sallies resisted
alii turres reducerent aggeremque interscinderent, omnis
others the-towers drew-back and-the-mound cut-through all
vero ex castris multitudo ad restinguendum concurreret.
indeed from the-camp the-multitude to extinguishing ran-together
Cum in omnibus locis consumpta iam reliqua parte noctis 25.1
when in all places spent now the-remaining part of-the-night
pugnaretur semperque hostibus spes victoriae redintegraretur,
it-was-fought and-always to-the-enemy the-hope of-victory was-renewed
eo magis quod deustos pluteos turrium videbant nec facile
by-this the-more because burned the-screens of-the-towers they-saw nor easily
adire apertos ad auxiliandum animadvertebant, semperque
to-approach exposed for helping they-noticed and-always
ipsi recentes defessis succederent omnemque Galliae
they-themselves fresh to-the-wearied succeeded and-all of-Gaul
salutem in illo vestigio temporis positam arbitrarentur,
the-safety on that instant of-time placed thought
accidit inspectantibus nobis quod dignum memoria visum
it-happened looking-on us what worthy of-memory seeming
praetereundum non existimavimus.
to-be-passed-over not we-thought
Quidam ante portam oppidi Gallus per manus sebi ac 25.2
a-certain before the-gate of-the-town Gaul through hands of-tallow and
picis traditas glebas in ignem e regione turris proiciebat;
of-pitch passed lumps into the-fire from the-direction of-the-tower was-throwing
scorpione ab latere dextro traiectus exanimatusque concidit.
by-a-scorpion from the-side right pierced and-killed fell

25.3 Hunc ex proximis unus iacentem transgressus eodem illo
him of the-nearest one lying stepping-over same that
munere fungebatur; eadem ratione ictu scorpionis
task performed in-the-same way by-the-stroke of-the-scorpion
exanimato altero successit tertius et tertio quartus,
killed the-second followed a-third and the-third a-fourth
25.4 nec prius ille est a propugnatoribus vacuus relictus locus
nor before that was by defenders empty left place
quam restincto aggere atque omni parte submotis hostibus
than extinguished the-mound and on-every side driven-off the-enemy
finis est pugnandi factus.
an-end was of-fighting made
26.1 Omnia experti Galli, quod res nulla successerat, postero
everything having-tried the-Gauls because thing none had-succeeded on-the-next
die consilium ceperunt ex oppido profugere hortante et
day a-plan they-formed from the-town to-flee urging and
iubente Vercingetorige.
ordering Vercingetorix
26.2 Id silentio noctis conati non magna iactura suorum
this in-the-silence of-the-night having-tried not with-great loss of-their-own
sese effecturos sperabant, propterea quod neque longe
themselves going-to-accomplish they-hoped because that neither far
ab oppido castra Vercingetorigis aberant et palus perpetua,
from the-town the-camp of-Vercingetorix was-away and the-marsh continuous
quae intercedebat, Romanos ad insequendum tardabat.
which lay-between the-Romans for pursuing delayed
26.3 Iamque hoc facere noctu apparabant, cum matres familiae
and-already this to-do by-night they-were-preparing when the-mothers of-the-family
repente in publicum procurrerunt flentesque proiectae ad
suddenly into public ran-out and-weeping thrown at
pedes suorum omnibus precibus petierunt ne se et
the-feet of-their-own with-all prayers sought that-not themselves and

communes liberos hostibus ad supplicium dederent, quos
common children to-the-enemy for punishment they-should-surrender whom
ad capiendam fugam naturae et virium infirmitas impediret.
from taking flight of-nature and of-strength the-weakness hindered
Ubi eos in sententia perstare viderunt, quod plerumque in 26.4
when them in their-decision to-persist they-saw because mostly in
summo periculo timor misericordiam non recipit, conclamare
the-utmost danger fear pity not admits to-shout
et significare de fuga Romanis coeperunt.
and to-signal about the-flight to-the-Romans they-began
Quo timore perterriti Galli, ne ab equitatu Romanorum 26.5
by-which fear panic-stricken the-Gauls lest by the-cavalry of-the-Romans
viae praeoccuparentur, consilio destiterunt.
the-roads should-be-seized-first from-the-plan desisted
Postero die Caesar, promota turri perfectisque operibus 27.1
on-the-next day Caesar moved-forward the-tower and-completed the-works
quae facere instituerat, magno coorto imbri, non
which to-make he-had-undertaken a-great having-arisen rainstorm not
inutilem hanc ad capiendum consilium tempestatem arbitratus,
useless this for forming a-plan weather he-thought
quod paulo incautius custodias in muro dispositas videbat,
because a-little more-carelessly the-guards on the-wall posted he-saw
suos quoque languidius in opere versari iussit et
his-own-men also more-slackly at the-work to-be-engaged he-ordered and
quid fieri vellet ostendit;
what to-be-done he-wished showed
legionibusque intra vineas in occulto expeditis cohortatus 27.2
and-the-legions within the-sheds in hiding made-ready having-encouraged-them
ut aliquando pro tantis laboribus fructum victoriae
that at-last for so-great labors the-fruit of-victory

perciperent, iis qui primi murum ascendissent praemia
they-should-gather to-those who first the-wall should-have-climbed rewards
proposuit militibusque signum dedit.
he-offered and-to-the-soldiers the-signal gave

27.3 Illi subito ex omnibus partibus evolaverunt murumque
they suddenly from all sides flew-out and-the-wall
celeriter compleverunt.
quickly filled

28.1 Hostes re nova perterriti muro turribusque
the-enemy by-the-situation new panic-stricken from-the-wall and-towers
deiecti in foro ac locis patentioribus cuneatim
thrown-down in the-forum and the-places more-open in-wedges
constiterunt, hoc animo ut, si qua ex parte obviam
took-position with-this intention that if any from side against-them
veniretur, acie instructa depugnarent.
it-should-be-come with-line drawn-up they-might-fight-it-out

28.2 Ubi neminem in aequum locum sese demittere, sed
when no-one onto level ground himself to-let-down but
toto undique muro circumfundi viderunt, veriti ne
along-the-whole on-all-sides wall to-be-spread-around they-saw having-feared lest
omnino spes fugae tolleretur, abiectis armis ultimas
wholly the-hope of-flight should-be-taken-away thrown-away their-arms the-farthest
oppidi partes continenti impetu petiverunt,
of-the-town parts in-an-unbroken rush sought

28.3 parsque ibi, cum angusto exitu portarum se ipsi
and-part there when at-the-narrow exit of-the-gates themselves they-themselves
premerent, a militibus, pars iam egressa portis ab equitibus
were-crowding by the-soldiers part already gone-out from-the-gates by the-horsemen
est interfecta. Nec fuit quisquam qui praedae studeret.
was killed nor was-there anyone who in-booty was-interested

Sic et Cenabensi caede et labore operis incitati non 28.4
thus both by-the-Cenabum massacre and by-the-toil of-the-work roused not
aetate confectis, non mulieribus, non infantibus pepercerunt.
by-age worn-out not women not infants they-spared
Denique ex omni numero, qui fuit circiter milium XL, 28.5
finally of the-whole number which was about of-thousands forty
vix DCCC, qui primo clamore audito se ex oppido
scarcely eight-hundred who at-the-first shout heard themselves from the-town
eiecerant, incolumes ad Vercingetorigem pervenerunt.
had-hurled safe to Vercingetorix arrived
Quos ille multa iam nocte silentio sic ex fuga excepit, 28.6
whom he late now at-night in-silence so from the-flight received
veritus ne qua in castris ex eorum concursu et
having-feared lest any in the-camp from their crowding and
misericordia vulgi seditio oriretur, ut procul in
the-pity of-the-common-people sedition should-arise so-that far-off on
via dispositis familiaribus suis principibusque civitatum
the-road posted friends his-own and-chiefs of-the-states
disparandos deducendosque ad suos curaret, quae cuique
to-be-separated and-to-be-led to their-own he-saw-to which to-each
civitati pars castrorum ab initio obvenerat.
state part of-the-camp from the-beginning had-fallen

Vercingetorix consoles the Gauls: the Romans won by siegecraft, not courage, and he never wanted Avaricum defended; he will unite all Gaul. His standing rises in defeat, and for the first time the Gauls fortify their camps. Caesar, resting his army on Avaricum's stores, settles a disputed election among the Aedui in favor of Convictolitavis and asks them for cavalry and ten thousand foot. He sends Labienus with four legions north and marches with six on Gergovia, crossing the Allier, whose bridges are cut, by hiding two legions and rebuilding a bridge on its old piles.

29.1 Postero die concilio convocato, consolatus cohortatusque
on-the-next day a-council called-together consoled and-encouraged-them
est ne se admodum animo demitterent neve
he-has that-not themselves too-much in-spirit they-should-cast-down nor
perturbarentur incommodo.
be-disturbed by-the-disaster

29.2 Non virtute neque in acie vicisse Romanos, sed
not by-valor nor in battle to-have-conquered the-Romans but
artificio quodam et scientia oppugnationis, cuius rei fuerint
by-a-skill certain and knowledge of-siege-craft of-which thing had-been
ipsi imperiti.
they-themselves ignorant

29.3 Errare si qui in bello omnes secundos rerum proventus
to-err if any in war all favorable of-things outcomes
expectent.
expect

29.4 Sibi numquam placuisse Avaricum defendi, cuius rei
to-himself never to-have-pleased Avaricum to-be-defended of-which thing
testes ipsos haberet, sed factum imprudentia Biturigum
as-witnesses themselves he-had but done by-the-imprudence of-the-Bituriges

et nimia obsequentia reliquorum uti hoc incommodum
and by-the-excessive compliance of-the-rest that this disaster
acciperetur.
was-received
Id tamen se celeriter maioribus commodis sanaturum. 29.5
this however himself quickly by-greater advantages going-to-heal
Nam quae ab reliquis Gallis civitates dissentirent, has sua 29.6
for what from the-other Gallic states dissented these by-his-own
diligentia adiuncturum atque unum consilium totius Galliae
diligence going-to-join and one plan of-the-whole of-Gaul
effecturum, cuius consensui ne orbis quidem terrarum
going-to-bring-about whose to-the-union not the-world even of-lands
possit obsistere; idque se prope iam effectum habere.
can withstand and-this himself almost already accomplished to-have
Interea aequum esse ab iis communis salutis causa 29.7
meanwhile fair to-be from them of-common safety for-the-sake
impetrari ut castra munire instituerent, quo facilius
to-be-obtained that the-camp to-fortify they-should-begin so-that the-more-easily
repentinos hostium impetus sustinere possent.
the-sudden of-the-enemy attacks to-withstand they-might-be-able
Fuit haec oratio non ingrata Gallis, et maxime quod ipse 30.1
was this speech not unwelcome to-the-Gauls and especially because he-himself
animo non defecerat tanto accepto incommodo neque se
in-spirit not had-failed so-great received a-disaster nor himself
in occultum abdiderat et conspectum multitudinis fugerat;
into hiding had-hidden and the-sight of-the-multitude had-fled
plusque animo providere et praesentire existimabatur, 30.2
and-more in-mind to-foresee and to-anticipate he-was-thought
quod re integra primo incendendum Avaricum, post
because the-matter still-open first to-be-burned Avaricum afterward
deserendum censuerat.
to-be-abandoned he-had-advised

30.3 Itaque ut reliquorum imperatorum res adversae auctoritatem
therefore as of-other generals things adverse the-authority
minuunt, sic huius ex contrario dignitas incommodo
diminish so his on-the contrary the-prestige a-disaster
accepto in dies augebatur. Simul in spem veniebant
received day-by day was-increased at-the-same-time into hope they-came
eius adfirmatione de reliquis adiungendis civitatibus,
his by-the-assurance about the-other to-be-joined states
30.4 primumque eo tempore Galli castra munire instituerunt;
and-first at-that time the-Gauls a-camp to-fortify began
et sic sunt animo consternati homines insueti laboris ut
and so were in-spirit stirred men unaccustomed to-toil that
omnia quae imperarentur sibi patienda existimarent.
everything which was-ordered by-themselves to-be-endured they-thought
31.1 Nec minus quam est pollicitus Vercingetorix animo laborabat
nor less than he-has promised Vercingetorix in-mind worked
ut reliquas civitates adiungeret, atque earum principes donis
that the-other states he-might-join and their chiefs with-gifts
pollicitationibusque adliciebat.
and-promises he-lured
31.2 Huic rei idoneos homines deligebat, quorum quisque aut
for-this thing suitable men he-chose of-whom each either
oratione subdola aut amicitia facillime capere posset.
by-speech crafty or by-friendship most-easily to-win could
31.3 Qui Avarico expugnato refugerant, armandos vestiendosque
those-who Avaricum stormed had-fled-back to-be-armed and-to-be-clothed
curat;
he-sees
31.4 simul, ut deminutae copiae redintegrarentur, imperat
at-the-same-time that the-diminished forces should-be-restored he-imposes
certum numerum militum civitatibus, quem et quam ante diem
a-fixed number of-soldiers on-the-states which and by-what before day

in castra adduci velit, sagittariosque omnes, quorum erat
into the-camp to-be-brought he-wishes and-archers all of-whom was
permagnus in Gallia numerus, conquiri et ad se mitti
very-great in Gaul number to-be-sought-out and to himself to-be-sent
iubet. His rebus celeriter id quod Avarici deperierat expletur.
he-orders by-these means quickly that which at-Avaricum had-been-lost is-made-good
Interim Teutomatus, Olloviconis filius, rex Nitiobrogum, 31.5
meanwhile Teutomatus of-Ollovico the-son king of-the-Nitiobriges
cuius pater ab senatu nostro amicus erat appellatus, cum
whose father by senate our friend had-been called with
magno numero equitum suorum et quos ex Aquitania
a-great number of-horsemen his-own and those-whom from Aquitania
conduxerat ad eum pervenit.
he-had-hired to him came
Caesar Avarici complures dies commoratus summamque ibi 32.1
Caesar at-Avaricum several days having-stayed and-the-greatest there
copiam frumenti et reliqui commeatus nactus exercitum
supply of-grain and of-other provisions having-found the-army
ex labore atque inopia reficit.
from toil and want restores
Iam prope hieme confecta, cum ipso anni tempore 32.2
already almost the-winter finished when by-the-very of-the-year season
ad gerendum bellum vocaretur et ad hostem proficisci
to waging war he-was-called and against the-enemy to-set-out
constituisset, sive eum ex paludibus silvisque elicere
he-had-decided whether him from the-marshes and-forests to-entice
sive obsidione premere posset, legati ad eum principes
or by-siege to-press he-could envoys to him the-chiefs
Haeduorum veniunt oratum ut maxime necessario tempore
of-the-Aedui come to-beg that in-a-most critical time
civitati subveniat:
to-the-state he-should-come-to-aid

32.3 summo esse in periculo rem, quod, cum singuli
in-the-utmost to-be in danger the-situation because although single
magistratus antiquitus creari atque regiam potestatem
magistrates from-of-old to-be-elected and kingly power
annum obtinere consuessent, duo magistratum gerant et
for-a-year to-hold had-been-accustomed two the-magistracy hold and
se uterque eorum legibus creatum dicat.
himself each of-them by-the-laws elected says

32.4 Horum esse alterum Convictolitavem, florentem et inlustrem
of-these to-be one Convictolitavis a-flourishing and distinguished
adulescentem, alterum Cotum, antiquissima familia natum
young-man the-other Cotus from-a-most-ancient family born
atque ipsum hominem summae potentiae et magnae
and himself a-man of-the-utmost power and great
cognationis, cuius frater Valetiacus proximo anno eundem
connections whose brother Valetiacus in-the-last year the-same
magistratum gesserit.
magistracy held

32.5 Civitatem esse omnem in armis, divisum senatum, divisum
the-state to-be all in arms divided the-senate divided
populum, suas cuiusque eorum clientelas. Quod si diutius
the-people their-own of-each of-them dependents but if longer
alatur controversia, fore uti pars cum parte civitatis
be-fostered the-dispute going-to-be that part with part of-the-state
confligat. Id ne accidat, positum in eius diligentia atque
should-clash this that-not it-happen placed on his diligence and
auctoritate.
authority

33.1 Caesar, etsi a bello atque hoste discedere detrimentosum
Caesar although from the-war and the-enemy to-depart harmful
esse existimabat, tamen non ignorans quanta ex dissensionibus
to-be he-thought yet not ignoring how-great from dissensions

incommoda oriri consuessent, ne tanta et tam coniuncta
evils to-arise were-wont lest so-great and so closely-connected
populo Romano civitas, quam ipse semper aluisset
to-the-people Roman a-state which he-himself always had-fostered
omnibusque rebus ornasset, ad vim atque arma descenderet
and-with-all things had-honored to violence and arms should-descend
atque ea pars quae minus sibi confideret auxilia a
and that part which less in-itself trusted auxiliaries from
Vercingetorige arcesseret, huic rei praevertendum existimavit,
Vercingetorix should-summon to-this thing to-be-given-precedence he-thought
et, quod legibus Haeduorum iis qui summum magistratum 33.2
and because by-the-laws of-the-Aedui to-those who the-highest magistracy
obtinerent excedere ex finibus non liceret, ne quid de
held to-go-out from the-borders not it-was-allowed lest anything of
iure aut de legibus eorum deminuisse videretur, ipse
the-right or of the-laws their to-have-diminished he-should-seem he-himself
in Haeduos proficisci statuit senatumque omnem et quos
into the-Aedui to-set-out decided and-the-senate whole and those-whom
inter controversia esset ad se Decetiam evocavit.
between a-dispute was to himself to-Decetia summoned
Cum prope omnis civitas eo convenisset docereturque paucis 33.3
when almost the-whole state thither had-assembled and-it-was-shown a-few
clam convocatis alio loco, alio tempore atque oportuerit,
secretly called-together in-another place at-another time than was-proper
fratrem a fratre renuntiatum, cum leges duo ex una familia
a-brother by a-brother to-have-been-declared although the-laws two from one family
vivo utroque non solum magistratus creari vetarent sed etiam
living both not only magistrates to-be-elected forbade but also
in senatu esse prohiberent, Cotum imperium deponere coegit,
in the-senate to-be prevented Cotus the-command to-lay-down he-compelled

33.4 Convictolitavem, qui per sacerdotes more civitatis
Convictolitavis who through the-priests by-the-custom of-the-state
intermissis magistratibus esset creatus, potestatem obtinere
suspended the-magistracies had been-elected the-power to-hold
iussit.
he-ordered

34.1 Hoc decreto interposito, cohortatus Haeduos ut controversiarum
this decree interposed having-urged the-Aedui that their-disputes
ac dissensionis obliviscerentur atque omnibus omissis rebus
and dissension they-should-forget and all set-aside things
huic bello servirent eaque quae meruissent
to-this war they-should-devote-themselves and-those which they-should-have-earned
praemia ab se devicta Gallia expectarent equitatumque
rewards from him conquered Gaul they-should-await and-the-cavalry
omnem et peditum milia X sibi celeriter mitterent, quae
all and of-infantry thousands ten to-him quickly they-should-send which
in praesidiis rei frumentariae causa disponeret,
among garrisons of-the-supply of-grain for-the-sake he-might-post
exercitum in duas partes divisit:
the-army into two parts he-divided

34.2 quattuor legiones in Senones Parisiosque Labieno ducendas
four legions into the-Senones and-Parisii to-Labienus to-be-led
dedit, sex ipse in Arvernos ad oppidum Gergoviam
he-gave six he-himself into the-Arverni to the-town Gergovia
secundum flumen Elaver duxit; equitatus partem illi
along the-river Allier led of-the-cavalry part to-him
attribuit, partem sibi reliquit.
he-assigned part for-himself kept

Qua re cognita Vercingetorix omnibus interruptis eius 34.3
which thing learned Vercingetorix all broken-down of-that
fluminis pontibus ab altera fluminis parte iter facere
river the-bridges on the-other of-the-river side the-march to-make
coepit.
began

Cum uterque utrique exercitus esset in conspectu fereque 35.1
when each to-the-other army was in sight and-almost
e regione castrorum Caesaris castra Vercingetorix poneret,
from the-direction of-the-camp of-Caesar his-camp Vercingetorix pitched
dispositis exploratoribus necubi effecto ponte Romani
posted scouts lest-anywhere made a-bridge the-Romans
copias traducerent, erat in magnis Caesari difficultatibus
their-forces should-lead-across it-was among great for-Caesar difficulties
res, ne maiorem aestatis partem flumine impediretur,
the-matter lest the-greater of-the-summer part by-the-river he-should-be-hindered
quod non fere ante autumnum Elaver vado transiri solet.
because not generally before autumn the-Allier by-ford to-be-crossed is-wont

Itaque, ne id accideret, silvestri loco castris positis e regione 35.2
therefore lest this should-happen in-a-wooded place the-camp pitched from the-direction
unius eorum pontium quos Vercingetorix rescindendos curaverat,
one of-those bridges which Vercingetorix to-be-broken-down had-seen-to
postero die cum duabus legionibus in occulto restitit;
on-the-next day with two legions in hiding he-remained

reliquas copias cum omnibus impedimentis, ut consuerat, 35.3
the-remaining forces with all the-baggage as he-had-been-accustomed
misit, †captis† quibusdam cohortibus, ut numerus legionum
he-sent taken [?] certain cohorts so-that the-number of-the-legions
constare videretur.
to-tally might-seem

35.4 His quam longissime possent progredi iussis, cum iam ex
these as farthest they-could to-go-forward ordered when already from
diei tempore coniecturam caperet in castra perventum,
the-day's time a-conjecture he-might-form into the-camp arrived-it-had-been
isdem sublicis, quarum pars inferior integra remanebat,
on-the-same piles of-which the-part lower intact remained
pontem reficere coepit.
the-bridge to-repair he-began

35.5 Celeriter effecto opere legionibusque traductis et loco
quickly completed the-work and-the-legions led-across and a-place
castris idoneo delecto, reliquas copias revocavit.
for-a-camp suitable chosen the-remaining forces he-recalled

35.6 Vercingetorix re cognita, ne contra suam voluntatem
Vercingetorix the-thing learned lest against his-own will
dimicare cogeretur, magnis itineribus antecessit.
to-fight he-should-be-forced by-great marches went-ahead

XXXIX · LITAVICCUS

At Gergovia Caesar despairs of storming the town and seizes a hill beneath it, joining his two camps by a double trench. Convictolitavis, bribed by the Arverni, plots with Litaviccus, who, leading the Aeduan infantry to Caesar, tells them their horsemen have been murdered, kills the Roman citizens with him, and turns toward Gergovia. Warned by Eporedorix, Caesar marches with four legions, shows them their chiefs alive, and the Aedui yield; Litaviccus flees. Meanwhile Fabius holds the camps against a great assault, and the Aedui at home plunder and kill Romans, then send excuses. Caesar, looking for a way to leave Gergovia, uses a feint to draw the Gauls onto a far ridge and empty their camps.

Caesar ex eo loco quintis castris Gergoviam pervenit 36.1
Caesar from that place in-the-fifth camp to-Gergovia came
equestrique eo die proelio levi facto, perspecto urbis
and-a-cavalry on-that day battle slight fought examined of-the-city
situ, quae posita in altissimo monte omnes aditus difficiles
the-site which placed on a-very-high mountain all approaches difficult
habebat, de oppugnatione desperavit, de obsessione non prius
had of storming despaired about a-blockade not before
agendum constituit quam rem frumentariam expedisset.
to-be-acted decided than the-supply of-grain he-had-arranged
At Vercingetorix castris prope oppidum in monte positis 36.2
but Vercingetorix his-camp near the-town on the-mountain pitched
mediocribus circum se intervallis separatim singularum
at-moderate around himself intervals separately of-each
civitatum copias conlocaverat, atque omnibus eius iugi
state the-forces had-placed and all of-that ridge
collibus occupatis, qua dispici poterat, horribilem
the-hills occupied where to-be-looked-down-on could a-dreadful
speciem praebebat;
appearance presented

36.3 principesque earum civitatum quos sibi ad consilium
and-the-chiefs of-those states whom for-himself for counsel
capiendum delegerat prima luce cotidie ad se
taking he-had-chosen at-first light daily to himself
convenire iubebat, seu quid communicandum seu
to-assemble he-ordered whether anything to-be-shared or
quid administrandum videretur;
anything to-be-carried-out seemed

36.4 neque ullum fere diem intermittebat quin equestri proelio
nor any almost day did-he-let-pass but-that in-a-cavalry battle
interiectis sagittariis quid in quoque esset animi ac
with-placed-among archers what in each was of-spirit and
virtutis suorum periclitaretur.
valor of-his-own-men he-might-test

36.5 Erat e regione oppidi collis sub ipsis radicibus
there-was from the-direction of-the-town a-hill at the-very roots
montis, egregie munitus atque ex omni parte circumcisus;
of-the-mountain remarkably fortified and on every side cut-away
quem si tenerent nostri, et aquae magna parte et
which if should-hold ours both from-the-water in-great part and
pabulatione libera prohibituri hostes videbantur.
from-foraging free going-to-cut-off the-enemy they-seemed

36.6 Sed is locus praesidio ab his non nimis firmo tenebatur.
but that place with-a-garrison by them not too strong was-held

36.7 Tamen silentio noctis Caesar ex castris egressus,
yet in-the-silence of-the-night Caesar from the-camp having-gone-out
prius quam subsidio ex oppido veniri posset, deiecto
before than as-help from the-town to-be-come could dislodged
praesidio potitus loco duas ibi legiones conlocavit
the-garrison having-gained-possession-of the-place two there legions placed
fossamque duplicem duodenum pedum a maioribus castris
and-a-trench double of-twelve-each feet from the-larger camp

ad minora perduxit, ut tuto ab repentino hostium
to the-smaller drew so-that safely from a-sudden of-the-enemy
incursu etiam singuli commeare possent.
raid even singly to-go-to-and-fro they-could
Dum haec ad Gergoviam geruntur, Convictolitavis Haeduus, 37.1
while these-things at Gergovia are-done Convictolitavis the-Aeduan
cui magistratum adiudicatum a Caesare demonstravimus,
to-whom the-magistracy awarded by Caesar we-have-shown
sollicitatus ab Arvernis pecunia cum quibusdam adulescentibus
tempted by the-Arverni with-money with certain young-men
conloquitur, quorum erat princeps Litaviccus atque eius
confers of-whom was the-chief Litaviccus and his
fratres, amplissima familia nati adulescentes.
brothers of-a-most-distinguished family born young-men
Cum his praemium communicat hortaturque ut se 37.2
with these the-reward he-shares and-urges that themselves
liberos et imperio natos meminerint.
free and for-command born they-should-remember
Unam esse Haeduorum civitatem quae certissimam Galliae 37.3
one to-be of-the-Aedui the-state which a-most-certain of-Gaul
victoriam distineat; eius auctoritate reliquas contineri; qua
victory holds-back its by-the-authority the-rest to-be-held which
traducta locum consistendi Romanis in Gallia non fore.
won-over room of-standing for-the-Romans in Gaul not going-to-be
Esse non nullo se Caesaris beneficio adfectum, sic 37.4
to-have-been not by-no himself of-Caesar kindness favored so
tamen ut iustissimam apud eum causam obtinuerit; sed
however that a-most-just with him case he-had-obtained but
plus communi libertati tribuere.
more to-common liberty to-attribute

37.5 Cur enim potius Haedui de suo iure et de legibus ad
why for rather the-Aedui about their-own right and about laws to
Caesarem disceptatorem quam Romani ad Haeduos veniant?
Caesar as-arbitrator than the-Romans to the-Aedui should-come
37.6 Celeriter adulescentibus et oratione magistratus et praemio
quickly the-young-men both by-the-speech of-the-magistrate and by-the-reward
deductis, cum se vel principes eius consilii fore
won-over when themselves even leaders of-that plan going-to-be
profiterentur, ratio perficiendi quaerebatur, quod civitatem
they-declared a-method of-carrying-it-out was-sought because the-state
temere ad suscipiendum bellum adduci posse non confidebant.
rashly to undertaking war to-be-led to-be-able not they-trusted
37.7 Placuit ut Litaviccus X illis milibus quae Caesari
it-was-decided that Litaviccus over-ten those thousand which to-Caesar
ad bellum mitterentur praeficeretur fratresque eius ad
for the-war were-being-sent should-be-put-in-command and-the-brothers his to
Caesarem praecurrerent. Reliqua qua ratione agi placeat
Caesar should-run-ahead the-rest by-what means to-be-done it-pleases
constituunt.
they-settle
38.1 Litaviccus accepto exercitu, cum milia passuum circiter
Litaviccus received the-army when thousands of-paces about
XXX a Gergovia abesset, convocatis subito militibus
thirty from Gergovia he-was-distant called-together suddenly the-soldiers
lacrimans
weeping
38.2 'quo proficiscimur', inquit, 'milites? Omnis noster equitatus,
whither are-we-setting-out said-he soldiers all our cavalry
omnis nobilitas interiit; principes civitatis, Eporedorix et
all the-nobility has-perished the-chiefs of-the-state Eporedorix and

Viridomarus, insimulati proditionis ab Romanis indicta causa
Viridomarus accused of-treachery by the-Romans unheard their-case
interfecti sunt.
killed were
Haec ab his cognoscite, qui ex ipsa caede fugerunt; 38.3
these-things from these learn who from the-very massacre have-fled
nam ego fratribus atque omnibus meis propinquis interfectis
for I my-brothers and all my kinsmen killed
dolore prohibeor quae gesta sunt pronuntiare.'
by-grief am-prevented what done has-been to-declare
Producuntur ii quos ille edocuerat quae dici vellet, 38.4
are-brought-forward those whom he had-instructed what to-be-said he-wished
atque eadem quae Litaviccus pronuntiaverat multitudini
and the-same-things which Litaviccus had-declared to-the-multitude
exponunt:
they-set-forth
omnes equites Haeduorum interfectos, quod conlocuti cum 38.5
all horsemen of-the-Aedui killed because conferred with
Arvernis dicerentur; ipsos se inter multitudinem
the-Arverni they-were-said they-themselves themselves among the-multitude
militum occultasse atque ex media caede fugisse.
of-the-soldiers to-have-hidden and from the-midst-of the-massacre to-have-fled
Conclamant Haedui et Litaviccum obsecrant ut sibi 38.6
shout the-Aedui and Litaviccus implore that for-them
consulat.
he-should-provide
'Quasi vero', inquit ille, 'consilii sit res ac non necesse 38.7
as-if indeed said he of-deliberation is the-matter and not necessary
sit nobis Gergoviam contendere et cum Arvernis nosmet
it-is for-us to-Gergovia to-hurry and with the-Arverni ourselves
coniungere.
to-join

38.8 An dubitamus quin nefario facinore admisso Romani iam
or do-we-doubt but-that nefarious a-crime committed the-Romans already
ad nos interficiendos concurrant? Proinde, si quid in nobis
to us killing are-running-together therefore if any in us
animi est, persequamur eorum mortem qui indignissime
of-spirit is let-us-avenge of-those the-death who most-undeservedly
interierunt atque hos latrones interficiamus.'
have-perished and these robbers let-us-kill

38.9 Ostendit cives Romanos, qui eius praesidii fiducia una
he-points-to citizens Roman who his of-escort in-reliance together
erant. Continuo magnum numerum frumenti commeatusque
were immediately a-great quantity of-grain and-of-supplies
diripit, ipsos crudeliter excruciatos interficit.
he-plunders them cruelly tortured he-kills

38.10 Nuntios tota civitate Haeduorum dimittit, eodem
messengers throughout-the-whole state of-the-Aedui he-sends-out with-the-same
mendacio de caede equitum et principum permovet;
lie about the-massacre of-the-horsemen and of-the-chiefs he-rouses
hortatur ut simili ratione atque ipse fecerit suas iniurias
he-urges that in-like manner as he-himself had-done their-own wrongs
persequantur.
they-should-avenge

39.1 Eporedorix Haeduus, summo loco natus adulescens et
Eporedorix the-Aeduan of-the-highest rank born a-young-man and
summae domi potentiae, et una Viridomarus, pari aetate
of-the-greatest at-home power and together-with Viridomarus of-equal age
et gratia, sed genere dispari, quem Caesar ab Diviciaco sibi
and influence but in-birth unequal whom Caesar from Diviciacus to-himself
traditum ex humili loco ad summam dignitatem perduxerat,
handed-over from humble station to the-highest dignity had-brought
in equitum numero convenerant nominatim ab eo evocati.
in of-the-horsemen the-number had-come by-name by him summoned

His erat inter se de principatu contentio, et in 39.2
to-these there-was between themselves about the-leadership rivalry and in
illa magistratuum controversia alter pro Convictolitave, alter
that of-the-magistrates dispute the-one for Convictolitavis the-other
pro Coto summis opibus pugnaverat.
for Cotus with-the-utmost resources had-fought
Ex his Eporedorix cognito Litavicci consilio media fere nocte 39.3
of them Eporedorix learned of-Litaviccus the-plan at-mid about night
rem ad Caesarem defert; orat ne patiatur civitatem
the-matter to Caesar reports he-begs that-not he-allow the-state
pravis adulescentium consiliis ab amicitia populi
through-the-depraved of-young-men plans from the-friendship of-the-people
Romani deficere, quod futurum provideat, si se tot
Roman to-revolt which going-to-be he-foresees if themselves so-many
hominum milia cum hostibus coniunxerint, quorum salutem
of-men thousands with the-enemy should-have-joined whose safety
neque propinqui neglegere neque civitas levi momento
neither the-kinsmen to-neglect nor the-state at-slight weight
aestimare possit.
to-reckon can
Magna adfectus sollicitudine hoc nuntio Caesar, quod semper 40.1
with-great affected anxiety by-this news Caesar because always
Haeduorum civitati praecipue indulserat, nulla interposita
of-the-Aedui to-the-state especially he-had-shown-favor no interposed
dubitatione legiones expeditas IIII equitatumque omnem ex
hesitation the-legions light-armed four and-the-cavalry all from
castris educit,
the-camp leads-out
nec fuit spatium tali tempore ad contrahenda castra, 40.2
nor was-there time at-such a-moment for contracting the-camp
quod res posita in celeritate videbatur;
because the-matter placed in speed seemed

40.3 C. Fabium legatum cum legionibus duabus castris
Gaius Fabius the-legate with legions two for-the-camp
praesidio relinquit. Fratres Litavicci cum comprehendi
as-a-guard he-leaves the-brothers of-Litaviccus when to-be-arrested
iussisset, paulo ante reperit ad hostes profugisse.
he-had-ordered a-little before he-finds to the-enemy to-have-fled

40.4 Adhortatus milites ne necessario tempore itineris
having-urged the-soldiers that-not at-a-critical time of-the-march
labore permoveantur, cupidissimis omnibus progressus milia
by-the-toil they-be-troubled most-eager all having-advanced thousands
passuum XXV, agmen Haeduorum conspicatur; immisso
of-paces twenty-five the-column of-the-Aedui he-sights sent-in
equitatu iter eorum moratur atque impedit, interdicitque
the-cavalry the-march their delays and hinders and-forbids
omnibus ne quemquam interficiant.
all that-not anyone they-kill

40.5 Eporedorigem et Viridomarum, quos illi interfectos
Eporedorix and Viridomarus whom they killed
existimabant, inter equites versari suosque appellare iubet.
thought among the-horsemen to-move and-their-own to-address he-orders

40.6 His cognitis et Litavicci fraude perspecta Haedui manus
these learned and of-Litaviccus the-fraud perceived the-Aedui their-hands
tendere et proiectis armis mortem deprecari incipiunt.
to-stretch-out and thrown-down their-arms death to-beg-off begin

40.7 Litaviccus cum suis clientibus, quibus more Gallorum
Litaviccus with his-own dependents for-whom by-the-custom of-the-Gauls
nefas est etiam in extrema fortuna deserere patronos,
a-sin it-is even in extreme fortune to-desert their-patrons
Gergoviam profugit.
to-Gergovia fled

Caesar nuntiis ad civitatem Haeduorum missis, qui suo 41.1
Caesar messengers to the-state of-the-Aedui sent who by-his-own
beneficio conservatos docerent quos iure belli interficere
kindness spared should-show whom by-the-right of-war to-kill
potuisset, tribusque horis exercitui ad quietem datis castra
he-could-have and-three hours to-the-army for rest given the-camp
ad Gergoviam movet.
toward Gergovia moves

Medio fere itinere equites a Fabio missi quanto 41.2
at-the-middle about of-the-march horsemen by Fabius sent in-how-great
res in periculo fuerit exponunt. Summis copiis
the-matter in danger had-been set-forth with-the-greatest forces
castra oppugnata demonstrant, cum crebro integri defessis
the-camp attacked they-show since often fresh-men to-the-wearied
succederent nostrosque adsiduo labore defatigarent, quibus
succeeded and-ours by-continuous toil wore-out to-whom
propter magnitudinem castrorum perpetuo esset isdem
on-account-of the-size of-the-camp continually it-was by-the-same-men
in vallo permanendum.
on the-rampart to-be-remained

Multitudine sagittarum atque omnis generis telorum multos 41.3
by-the-multitude of-arrows and of-every kind of-missiles many
vulneratos; ad haec sustinenda magno usui fuisse
wounded for these-things to-be-withstood of-great use to-have-been
tormenta.
the-artillery

Fabium discessu eorum duabus relictis portis obstruere 41.4
Fabius at-the-departure their two left gates to-be-blocking
ceteras pluteosque vallo addere et se in posterum
the-others and-screens to-the-rampart to-be-adding and himself for the-next
diem ad similem casum apparare.
day for a-similar chance to-be-preparing

41.5 His rebus cognitis Caesar summo studio militum ante
these things learned Caesar with-the-utmost zeal of-the-soldiers before
ortum solis in castra pervenit.
the-rising of-the-sun into the-camp arrived

42.1 Dum haec ad Gergoviam geruntur, Haedui primis nuntiis
while these-things at Gergovia are-done the-Aedui the-first messages
ab Litavicco acceptis nullum sibi ad cognoscendum
from Litaviccus received no to-themselves for finding-out
spatium relinquunt.
time leave

42.2 Impellit alios avaritia, alios iracundia et temeritas, quae
drives some avarice others anger and rashness which
maxime illi hominum generi est innata, ut levem
most in-that of-men race is innate so-that a-light
auditionem habeant pro re comperta.
hearsay they-hold as a-fact ascertained

42.3 Bona civium Romanorum diripiunt, caedes faciunt, in
the-goods of-citizens Roman they-plunder murders they-commit into
servitutem abstrahunt.
slavery they-drag-off

42.4 Adiuvat rem proclinatam Convictolitavis plebemque
helps the-matter tottering Convictolitavis and-the-common-people
ad furorem impellit, ut facinore admisso ad sanitatem
to frenzy drives so-that the-crime committed to sanity
reverti pudeat.
to-return they-may-be-ashamed

42.5 M. Aristium, tribunum militum, iter ad legionem
Marcus Aristius tribune of-the-soldiers a-march to his-legion
facientem fide data ex oppido Cavillono educunt; idem
making a-pledge given from the-town Cavillonum they-lead-out the-same
facere cogunt eos qui negotiandi causa ibi constiterant.
to-do they-force those who of-trading for-the-sake there had-settled

Hos continuo in itinere adorti omnibus impedimentis 42.6
these immediately on the-march having-attacked of-all their-baggage
exuunt; repugnantes diem noctemque obsident; multis
strip-them resisting by-day and-by-night they-besiege many
utrimque interfectis maiorem multitudinem ad arma concitant.
on-both-sides killed a-greater multitude to arms they-rouse
Interim nuntio adlato omnes eorum milites in potestate 43.1
meanwhile news brought all their soldiers in the-power
Caesaris teneri, concurrunt ad Aristium, nihil publico factum
of-Caesar to-be-held they-run to Aristius nothing by-public done
consilio demonstrant;
decision they-show
quaestionem de bonis direptis decernunt, Litavicci 43.2
an-inquiry about the-goods plundered they-decree of-Litaviccus
fratrumque bona publicant, legatos ad Caesarem sui
and-of-his-brothers the-goods they-confiscate envoys to Caesar of-themselves
purgandi gratia mittunt.
of-clearing for-the-sake they-send
Haec faciunt recuperandorum suorum causa; sed 43.3
these-things they-do of-recovering their-own-men for-the-sake but
contaminati facinore et capti compendio ex direptis
stained by-the-crime and captured by-the-profit from the-plundered
bonis, quod ea res ad multos pertinebat, et timore
goods because that thing to many related and by-fear
poenae exterriti consilia clam de bello inire incipiunt
of-punishment terrified plans secretly about war to-form they-begin
civitatesque reliquas legationibus sollicitant.
and-the-other states by-embassies stir-up
Quae tametsi Caesar intellegebat, tamen quam mitissime 43.4
which although Caesar understood yet as most-gently
potest legatos appellat: nihil se propter inscientiam
he-can the-envoys he-addresses nothing himself on-account-of the-ignorance

levitatemque vulgi gravius de civitate iudicare
and-fickleness of-the-common-people more-severely about the-state to-judge
neque de sua in Haeduos benevolentia deminuere.
nor about his-own toward the-Aedui goodwill to-lessen
43.5 Ipse maiorem Galliae motum expectans, ne ab omnibus
he-himself a-greater of-Gaul rising expecting lest by all
civitatibus circumsisteretur, consilia inibat quem ad
the-states he-should-be-surrounded plans he-was-forming which to
modum a Gergovia discederet ac rursus omnem exercitum
manner from Gergovia he-might-depart and again the-whole army
contraheret, ne profectio nata a timore defectionis
he-might-concentrate lest the-departure sprung from fear of-revolt
similisque fugae videretur.
and-like to-a-flight might-seem
44.1 Haec cogitanti accidere visa est facultas bene
these-things to-him-thinking to-occur seemed was an-opportunity well
gerendae rei. Nam cum in minora castra operis
of-carrying-on of-the-thing for when into the-smaller camp of-the-work
perspiciendi causa venisset, animadvertit collem, qui ab
of-inspecting for-the-sake he-had-come he-noticed the-hill which by
hostibus tenebatur, nudatum hominibus, qui superioribus
the-enemy was-held stripped of-men which on-the-former
diebus vix prae multitudine cerni potuerat.
days scarcely for the-multitude to-be-seen could
44.2 Admiratus quaerit ex perfugis causam, quorum magnus ad
surprised he-asks from the-deserters the-reason of-whom a-great to
eum cotidie numerus confluebat.
him daily number flocked
44.3 Constabat inter omnes, quod iam ipse Caesar per
it-was-agreed among all what already himself Caesar through
exploratores cognoverat, dorsum esse eius iugi prope aequum,
scouts had-learned the-back to-be of-that ridge almost level

sed silvestre et angustum qua esset aditus ad alteram
but wooded and narrow where was approach to the-other
partem oppidi;
side of-the-town
huic loco vehementer illos timere nec iam aliter sentire 44.4
for-this place violently they to-fear nor now otherwise to-think
uno colle ab Romanis occupato si alterum amisissent,
one hill by the-Romans occupied if the-other they-should-lose
quin paene circumvallati atque omni exitu et pabulatione
but-that almost encircled and from-every exit and foraging
interclusi viderentur.
cut-off they-would-seem
Ad hunc muniendum locum omnes a Vercingetorige 44.5
for this to-be-fortified place all by Vercingetorix
evocatos.
to-have-been-summoned
Hac re cognita Caesar mittit complures equitum turmas 45.1
this thing learned Caesar sends several of-horsemen troops
eo de media nocte; imperat ut paulo tumultuosius omnibus
thither at mid night he-orders that a-little more-noisily in-all
locis pervagentur.
places they-should-roam-about
Prima luce magnum numerum impedimentorum ex castris 45.2
at-first light a-great number of-baggage-animals from the-camp
mulorumque produci deque his stramenta detrahi
and-of-mules to-be-led-out and-from these the-packsaddles to-be-taken-off
mulionesque cum cassidibus equitum specie ac
and-the-muleteers with helmets of-horsemen in-the-appearance and
simulatione collibus circumvehi iubet.
pretense round-the-hills to-ride he-orders

45.3 His paucos addit equites, qui latius ostentationis causa
to-these a-few he-adds horsemen who more-widely of-show for-the-sake
vagentur. Longo circuitu easdem omnes iubet petere
should-roam by-a-long circuit the-same all he-orders to-make-for
regiones.
regions

45.4 Haec procul ex oppido videbantur, ut erat a Gergovia
these-things far-off from the-town were-seen as was from Gergovia
despectus in castra, neque tanto spatio certi quid
a-view-down into the-camp nor at-so-great a-distance of-certain anything
esset explorari poterat.
it-was to-be-made-out could

45.5 Legionem unam eodem iugo mittit et paulum progressam
legion one along-the-same ridge he-sends and a-little having-advanced
inferiore constituit loco silvisque occultat.
in-a-lower he-stations place and-in-the-woods hides

45.6 Augetur Gallis suspicio, atque omnes illo ad munitionem
is-increased for-the-Gauls the-suspicion and all thither to the-fortification
copiae traducuntur.
the-forces are-led-across

45.7 Vacua castra hostium Caesar conspicatus tectis insignibus
empty the-camp of-the-enemy Caesar having-seen covered the-insignia
suorum occultatisque signis militaribus raros milites,
of-his-own and-hidden the-standards military in-small-groups the-soldiers
ne ex oppido animadverterentur, ex maioribus castris in
lest from the-town they-should-be-noticed from the-larger camp into
minora traducit
the-smaller he-leads-across

45.8 legatisque, quos singulis legionibus praefecerat, quid fieri
and-to-the-legates whom over-single legions he-had-placed what to-be-done
velit ostendit; in primis monet ut contineant
he-wishes he-shows among the-first he-warns that they-should-restrain

milites, ne studio pugnandi aut spe praedae longius
the-soldiers lest through-eagerness of-fighting or hope of-booty farther
progrediantur;
they-advance
quid iniquitas loci habeat incommodi proponit; hoc 45.9
what the-unfavorableness of-the-place has of-disadvantage he-sets-forth this
una celeritate posse vitari; occasionis esse rem, non
by-one speed to-be-able to-be-avoided of-surprise to-be the-matter not
proelii.
of-battle
His rebus expositis signum dat et ab dextra parte alio 45.10
these things set-forth the-signal he-gives and from the-right side by-another
ascensu eodem tempore Haeduos mittit.
ascent at-the-same time the-Aedui he-sends

XL · THE REPULSE AT GERGOVIA

The legions cross the Gauls' six-foot wall and take three of their camps, and Teutomatus barely escapes half-dressed. Caesar has the retreat sounded, but the other legions, out of earshot and carried away by success, press on to the town wall; matrons beg for mercy, and the centurion Lucius Fabius climbs it. The Gauls rush back from the other side, and the Romans, tired and on bad ground, are driven down, panicked by the Aedui, whom they take for the enemy despite their bared shoulders. Petronius dies saving his men; forty-six centurions fall. Caesar rebukes the army's rashness, offers battle twice, and marches into the Aedui.

Oppidi murus a planitie atque initio ascensus recta 46.1
of-the-town the-wall from the-plain and the-beginning of-the-ascent in-a-straight
regione, si nullus anfractus intercederet, MCC passus
line if no bend should-intervene twelve-hundred paces
aberat;
was-distant

46.2 quicquid huc circuitus ad molliendum clivum accesserat, id
whatever hither of-circuit for easing the-slope had-been-added that
spatium itineris augebat.
the-space of-the-route increased

46.3 A medio fere colle in longitudinem, ut natura
from the-middle about of-the-hill in length as the-nature
montis ferebat, ex grandibus saxis VI pedum murum,
of-the-mountain allowed from large stones of-six feet a-wall
qui nostrorum impetum tardaret, praeduxerant Galli atque
which our attack might-slow had-run-in-front the-Gauls and
inferiore omni spatio vacuo relicto superiorem partem collis
the-lower all space empty left the-upper part of-the-hill
usque ad murum oppidi densissimis castris compleverant.
right-up to the-wall of-the-town with-very-close-packed camps they-had-filled

46.4 Milites dato signo celeriter ad munitionem perveniunt
the-soldiers given the-signal quickly to the-fortification arrive
eamque transgressi trinis castris potiuntur;
and-it having-crossed of-three camps they-get-possession

46.5 ac tanta fuit in castris capiendis celeritas ut Teutomatus,
and so-great was in the-camps being-taken the-speed that Teutomatus
rex Nitiobrogum, subito in tabernaculo oppressus, ut meridie
king of-the-Nitiobriges suddenly in his-tent caught as at-noon
conquieverat, superiore parte corporis nuda vulnerato equo
he-had-been-resting with-the-upper part of-his-body naked wounded his-horse
vix se ex manibus praedantium militum eriperet.
scarcely himself from the-hands of-the-plundering soldiers might-snatch

47.1 Consecutus id quod animo proposuerat Caesar receptui
having-attained that which in-mind he-had-proposed Caesar the-retreat
cani iussit, legionisque X., quacum erat, continuo
to-be-sounded ordered and-of-the-legion tenth with-which he-was at-once
signa constiterunt.
the-standards halted

At reliquarum legionum milites non audito sono tubae, 47.2
but of-the-other legions the-soldiers not heard the-sound of-the-trumpet
quod satis magna valles intercedebat, tamen a tribunis
because rather a-great valley lay-between nevertheless by the-tribunes
militum legatisque, ut erat a Caesare praeceptum,
of-the-soldiers and-the-legates as had-been by Caesar instructed
retinebantur.
were-held-back

Sed elati spe celeris victoriae et hostium fuga 47.3
but carried-away by-the-hope of-swift victory and of-the-enemy by-the-flight
et superiorum temporum secundis proeliis nihil adeo
and of-earlier times by-the-favorable battles nothing so
arduum sibi existimabant quod non virtute consequi
difficult to-themselves they-thought which not by-valor to-achieve
possent, neque finem prius sequendi fecerunt quam muro
they-could nor an-end before of-pursuing did-they-make than to-the-wall
oppidi portisque adpropinquarent.
of-the-town and-the-gates they-drew-near

Tum vero ex omnibus urbis partibus orto clamore, 47.4
then indeed from all of-the-city parts having-arisen a-shout
qui longius aberant repentino tumultu perterriti, cum hostem
those-who farther were-away by-the-sudden uproar panic-stricken since the-enemy
intra portas esse existimarent, se ex oppido eiecerunt.
within the-gates to-be they-thought themselves from the-town threw-out

Matres familiae de muro vestem argentumque iactabant et 47.5
the-mothers of-families from the-wall clothing and-silver were-throwing and
pectore nudo prominentes passis manibus obtestabantur
with-breast bare leaning-forward with-outspread hands were-imploring
Romanos ut sibi parcerent neu, sicut Avarici fecissent,
the-Romans that them they-should-spare nor as at-Avaricum they-had-done
ne a mulieribus quidem atque infantibus abstinerent;
not from the-women even and the-infants they-should-refrain

47.6 non nullae de muro per manus demissae sese militibus
not none from the-wall by hands let-down themselves to-the-soldiers
tradebant.
were-surrendering

47.7 L. Fabius, centurio legionis VIII., quem inter suos
Lucius Fabius a-centurion of-the-legion eighth who among his-own-men
eo die dixisse constabat excitari se Avaricensibus
on-that day to-have-said it-was-established to-be-spurred himself by-the-Avarican
praemiis neque commissurum ut prius quisquam murum
rewards nor going-to-allow that before anyone the-wall
ascenderet, tres suos nactus manipulares atque ab iis
should-mount three of-his-own having-got men-of-his-maniple and by them
sublevatus murum ascendit; hos ipse rursus singulos
lifted-up the-wall mounts these he-himself in-turn one-by-one
exceptans in murum extulit.
taking-up onto the-wall he-drew-up

48.1 Interim ii qui ad alteram partem oppidi, ut supra
meanwhile those who to the-other part of-the-town as above
demonstravimus, munitionis causa convenerant, primo
we-have-shown of-fortification for-the-sake had-assembled first
exaudito clamore, inde etiam crebris nuntiis incitati oppidum
heard the-shout then also by-frequent messages roused the-town
a Romanis teneri, praemissis equitibus magno cursu eo
by the-Romans to-be-held sent-ahead the-horsemen with-great speed thither
contenderunt.
hurried

48.2 Eorum ut quisque primus venerat, sub muro consistebat
of-them as each first had-come under the-wall took-his-stand
suorumque pugnantium numerum augebat.
and-of-their-own fighting-men the-number increased

Quorum cum magna multitudo convenisset, matres familiae, 48.3
of-whom when a-great multitude had-assembled the-mothers of-families
quae paulo ante Romanis de muro manus tendebant,
who a-little before to-the-Romans from the-wall their-hands were-stretching-out
suos obtestari et more Gallico passum capillum
their-own to-implore and in-the-manner Gallic disheveled hair
ostentare liberosque in conspectum proferre coeperunt.
to-display and-children into view to-bring-forth began
Erat Romanis nec loco nec numero aequa contentio; 48.4
it-was for-the-Romans neither in-position nor in-number an-equal contest
simul et cursu et spatio pugnae defatigati non
at-the-same-time both by-running and by-the-length of-the-fight wearied not
facile recentes atque integros sustinebant.
easily the-fresh and unhurt they-withstood
Caesar cum iniquo loco pugnari hostiumque copias 49.1
Caesar when on-unfavorable ground it-was-fought and-of-the-enemy the-forces
augeri videret, praemetuens suis ad T. Sextium
increased he-saw being-anxious for-his-own-men to Titus Sextius
legatum, quem minoribus castris praesidio reliquerat, misit,
the-legate whom at-the-smaller camp as-a-guard he-had-left sent
ut cohortes ex castris celeriter educeret et sub
that the-cohorts from the-camp quickly he-should-lead-out and under
infimo colle ab dextro latere hostium constitueret, ut,
the-bottom-of the-hill on the-right flank of-the-enemy he-should-post so-that
si nostros loco depulsos vidisset, quo minus libere 49.2
if ours from-their-position dislodged he-should-see by-which less freely
hostes insequerentur terreret.
the-enemy might-pursue he-might-deter
Ipse paulum ex eo loco cum legione progressus ubi 49.3
he-himself a-little from that place with the-legion having-advanced where
constiterat, eventum pugnae expectabat.
he-had-halted the-outcome of-the-battle awaited

50.1 Cum acerrime comminus pugnaretur, hostes loco et
when most-fiercely at-close-quarters it-was-fought the-enemy in-position and
numero, nostri virtute confiderent, subito sunt Haedui visi
in-number ours in-valor trusting suddenly were the-Aedui seen
ab latere nostris aperto, quos Caesar ab dextra parte alio
on the-flank to-ours exposed whom Caesar on the-right side by-another
ascensu manus distinendae causa miserat.
ascent of-the-band to-be-divided for-the-sake had-sent

50.2 Hi similitudine armorum vehementer nostros perterruerunt, ac
they by-the-likeness of-their-arms violently ours alarmed and
tametsi dextris umeris exertis animadvertebantur, quod insigne
although with-right shoulders bared they-were-noticed which the-mark
pacatorum esse consuerat, tamen id ipsum sui
of-friends to-be had-been-customary nevertheless that itself of-themselves
fallendi causa milites ab hostibus factum existimabant.
to-be-deceived for-the-sake the-soldiers by the-enemy done they-thought

50.3 Eodem tempore L. Fabius centurio quique una
at-the-same time Lucius Fabius the-centurion and-those-who together
murum ascenderant circumventi atque interfecti de muro
the-wall had-mounted surrounded and killed from the-wall
praecipitabantur.
were-flung-down

50.4 M. Petronius, eiusdem legionis centurio, cum portam
Marcus Petronius of-the-same legion a-centurion when the-gate
excidere conatus esset, a multitudine oppressus ac sibi
to-hew-down tried he-had by the-multitude overwhelmed and for-himself
desperans multis iam vulneribus acceptis manipularibus
despairing many already wounds received to-the-men-of-the-maniple
suis, qui illum secuti erant, ‘quoniam’, inquit, ‘me una
his-own who him followed had since said-he me together
vobiscum servare non possum, vestrae quidem certe vitae
with-you to-save not I-can for-your at-least surely life

prospiciam, quos cupiditate gloriae adductus in periculum
I-will-provide whom by-the-desire of-glory led into danger
deduxi. Vos data facultate vobis consulite.'
I-have-brought you given the-opportunity for-yourselves take-thought
Simul in medios hostes inrupit duobusque interfectis 50.5
at-the-same-time into the-middle-of the-enemy he-burst and-two killed
reliquos a porta paulum submovit.
the-rest from the-gate a-little drove-back
Conantibus auxiliari suis 'frustra', inquit, 'meae vitae subvenire 50.6
to-them-trying to-help their-own in-vain said-he my life to-succor
conamini, quem iam sanguis viresque deficiunt. Proinde
you-try whom already blood and-strength fail therefore
abite, dum est facultas, vosque ad legionem recipite.'
go-away while there-is the-opportunity and-yourselves to the-legion withdraw
Ita pugnans post paulum concidit ac suis saluti fuit.
so fighting after a-little he-fell and to-his-own-men a-safety was
Nostri, cum undique premerentur, XLVI centurionibus 51.1
ours when on-all-sides they-were-pressed forty-six centurions
amissis deiecti sunt loco. Sed intolerantius Gallos
lost dislodged they-were from-their-position but too-unrestrainedly the-Gauls
insequentes legio X. tardavit, quae pro subsidio paulo
pursuing the-legion tenth checked which as a-reserve on-a-little
aequiore loco constiterat.
more-level ground had-taken-its-stand
Hanc rursus XIII. legionis cohortes exceperunt, quae 51.2
this in-turn of-the-thirteenth legion the-cohorts relieved which
ex castris minoribus eductae cum T. Sextio legato ceperant
from the-camp smaller led-out with Titus Sextius the-legate had-taken
locum superiorem.
the-position higher

51.3 Legiones, ubi primum planitiem attigerunt, infestis contra
the-legions as first the-plain they-reached with-hostile against
hostem signis constiterunt.
the-enemy standards halted

51.4 Vercingetorix ab radicibus collis suos intra munitiones
Vercingetorix from the-foot of-the-hill his-own-men within the-fortifications
reduxit. Eo die milites sunt paulo minus DCC
led-back on-that day soldiers were a-little less-than seven-hundred
desiderati.
missing

52.1 Postero die Caesar contione advocata temeritatem
on-the-next day Caesar an-assembly called the-rashness
cupiditatemque militum reprehendit, quod sibi ipsi
and-greed of-the-soldiers rebuked because for-themselves themselves
iudicavissent quo procedendum aut quid agendum videretur
they-had-judged whither it-was-to-be-advanced or what to-be-done seemed
neque signo recipiendi dato constitissent neque a tribunis
nor at-the-signal of-retreating given had-they-halted nor by the-tribunes
militum legatisque retineri potuissent.
of-the-soldiers and-legates to-be-held-back could-they

52.2 Exposuit quid iniquitas loci posset, quod ipse ad
he-set-forth what the-unfavorableness of-ground could-do which he-himself at
Avaricum sensisset, cum sine duce et sine equitatu
Avaricum had-felt when without a-general and without cavalry
deprehensis hostibus exploratam victoriam dimisisset ne
caught the-enemy an-assured victory he-had-let-go lest
parvum modo detrimentum in contentione propter
a-small even loss in the-contest on-account-of
iniquitatem loci accideret.
the-unfavorableness of-ground should-occur

Quanto opere eorum animi magnitudinem admiraretur, quos 52.3
as-much greatly their of-spirit the-greatness he-admired whom
non castrorum munitiones, non altitudo montis, non murus
not of-the-camp the-fortifications not the-height of-the-mountain not the-wall
oppidi tardare potuisset, tanto opere licentiam arrogantiamque
of-the-town to-check had-been-able so greatly the-license and-arrogance
reprehendere, quod plus se quam imperatorem de
to-rebuke because more themselves than the-general about
victoria atque exitu rerum sentire existimarent;
victory and the-outcome of-affairs to-know they-thought
nec minus se a milite modestiam et continentiam 52.4
nor less himself from the-soldier restraint and self-control
quam virtutem atque animi magnitudinem desiderare.
than valor and of-spirit greatness to-want
Hac habita contione et ad extremum confirmatis militibus, 53.1
this held the-assembly and at the-end encouraged the-soldiers
ne ob hanc causam animo permoverentur neu quod
lest on-account-of this cause in-mind they-should-be-disturbed nor what
iniquitas loci attulisset id virtuti hostium tribuerent,
the-unfavorableness of-ground had-brought that to-the-valor of-the-enemy they-should-ascribe
eadem de profectione cogitans quae ante senserat
the-same-things about the-departure thinking which before he-had-intended
legiones ex castris eduxit aciemque idoneo loco constituit.
the-legions from the-camp he-led-out and-the-line on-suitable ground drew-up
Cum Vercingetorix nihilo magis in aequum locum descenderet, 53.2
when Vercingetorix nothing more onto level ground came-down
levi facto equestri proelio atque eo secundo in castra
light made a-cavalry battle and that favorable into the-camp
exercitum reduxit.
the-army he-led-back

53.3 Cum hoc idem postero die fecisset, satis ad Gallicam
when this same on-the-next day he-had-done enough for the-Gallic
ostentationem minuendam militumque animos confirmandos
boastfulness to-be-lessened and-of-the-soldiers the-spirits to-be-strengthened
factum existimans in Haeduos movit castra.
done thinking into the-Aedui he-moved camp

53.4 Ne tum quidem insecutis hostibus tertio die ad flumen
not then even having-pursued the-enemy on-the-third day to the-river
Elaver venit; pontem refecit exercitumque traduxit.
Allier he-came the-bridge rebuilt and-the-army led-across

XLI · LABIENUS AT LUTETIA

Eporedorix and Viridomarus ride ahead to the Aedui; Caesar lets them go, recounting his services to their state. At Noviodunum they kill the garrison, seize the hostages, money, and horses, and burn the town, and the swollen Loire seems impassable. Caesar forces a march, finds a ford where the water reaches the soldiers' shoulders, and crosses. Labienus, meanwhile, is blocked by Camulogenus at the marsh before Lutetia and cut off by the Bellovaci's rising; he sends boats and a noisy column upstream as a feint, crosses the Seine downstream by night with three legions, defeats and kills Camulogenus, and rejoins Caesar.

54.1 Ibi a Viridomaro atque Eporedorige Haeduis appellatus discit
there by Viridomarus and Eporedorix the-Aeduans addressed he-learns
cum omni equitatu Litaviccum ad sollicitandos Haeduos
with all the-cavalry Litaviccus for stirring-up the-Aedui
profectum; opus esse ipsos antecedere ad confirmandam
to-have-set-out need to-be themselves to-go-ahead for confirming
civitatem.
the-state

Etsi multis iam rebus perfidiam Haeduorum perspectam 54.2
although by-many already things the-treachery of-the-Aedui perceived
habebat atque horum discessu maturari defectionem civitatis
he-held and their by-the-departure to-be-hastened the-revolt of-the-state
existimabat, tamen eos retinendos non censuit, ne aut inferre
he-thought nevertheless them to-be-held-back not he-judged lest either to-inflict
iniuriam videretur aut daret timoris aliquam suspicionem.
injury he-might-seem or might-give of-fear some suspicion
Discedentibus iis breviter sua in Haeduos merita 54.3
to-them-departing those briefly his-own toward the-Aedui services
exposuit: quos et quam humiles accepisset,
he-set-forth whom and how humble he-had-received
compulsos in oppida, multatos agris, omnibus ereptis 54.4
driven into the-towns fined in-lands all taken-away
sociis, imposito stipendio, obsidibus summa cum contumelia
their-allies imposed a-tribute hostages the-utmost with insult
extortis, et quam in fortunam quamque in amplitudinem
extorted and what into fortune and-what into greatness
duxisset, ut non solum in pristinum statum redissent
he-had-led-them that not only to the-former state they-had-returned
sed omnium temporum dignitatem et gratiam antecessisse
but of-all times the-dignity and influence to-have-surpassed
viderentur. His datis mandatis eos ab se dimisit.
they-seemed these given instructions them from himself he-dismissed
Noviodunum erat oppidum Haeduorum ad ripas Ligeris 55.1
Noviodunum was a-town of-the-Aedui on the-banks of-the-Loire
oportuno loco positum.
on-a-convenient site placed
Huc Caesar omnes obsides Galliae, frumentum, pecuniam 55.2
hither Caesar all the-hostages of-Gaul the-grain the-money
publicam contulerat;
public had-brought-together

55.3 huc magnum numerum equorum huius belli causa in
hither a-great number of-horses of-this war for-the-sake in
Italia atque Hispania coemptum miserat.
Italy and Spain bought-up he-had-sent

55.4 Eo cum Eporedorix Viridomarusque venissent et de
thither when Eporedorix and-Viridomarus had-come and about
statu civitatis cognovissent, Litaviccum Bibracte ab Haeduis
the-state of-the-state had-learned Litaviccus at-Bibracte by the-Aedui
receptum, quod est oppidum apud eos maximae auctoritatis,
received which is a-town among them of-the-greatest importance
Convictolitavem magistratum magnamque partem senatus ad
Convictolitavis the-magistrate and-a-great part of-the-senate to
eum convenisse, legatos ad Vercingetorigem de pace et
him to-have-assembled envoys to Vercingetorix about peace and
amicitia concilianda publice missos, non praetermittendum
friendship to-be-concluded officially sent not to-be-passed-over
tantum commodum existimaverunt.
so-great an-advantage they-thought

55.5 Itaque interfectis Novioduni custodibus quique eo
therefore killed at-Noviodunum the-guards and-those-who thither
negotiandi causa convenerant, pecuniam atque equos inter
of-trading for-the-sake had-assembled the-money and horses among
se partiti sunt,
themselves divided they-have

55.6 obsides civitatum Bibracte ad magistratum deducendos
the-hostages of-the-states to-Bibracte to the-magistrate to-be-brought
curaverunt,
they-saw-to

55.7 oppidum, quod a se teneri non posse iudicabant, ne
the-town which by themselves to-be-held not to-be-able they-judged lest
cui esset usui Romanis, incenderunt,
to-any it-should-be of-use to-the-Romans they-burned

frumenti quod subito potuerunt navibus avexerunt, reliquum 55.8
of-the-grain what suddenly they-could in-boats they-carried-off the-rest
flumine atque incendio corruperunt,
in-the-river and by-fire spoiled
ipsi ex finitimis regionibus copias cogere, praesidia 55.9
themselves from the-neighboring districts forces to-gather garrisons
custodiasque ad ripas Ligeris disponere equitatumque
and-guards along the-banks of-the-Loire to-post and-the-cavalry
omnibus locis iniciendi timoris causa ostentare coeperunt,
in-all places of-striking fear for-the-sake to-display began
si ab re frumentaria Romanos excludere aut adductos
if from supply of-grain the-Romans to-shut-off or driven
inopia in provinciam expellere possent.
by-want into the-province to-drive-out they-could
Quam ad spem multum eos adiuvabat quod Liger ex 55.10
which to hope much them helped that the-Loire from
nivibus creverat, ut omnino vado non posse transiri
the-snows had-risen so-that altogether by-a-ford not to-be-able to-be-crossed
videretur.
it-seemed
Quibus rebus cognitis Caesar maturandum sibi censuit, si 56.1
which things learned Caesar to-be-hastened for-himself he-judged if
esset in perficiendis pontibus periclitandum, ut prius quam
it-was in completing the-bridges to-be-risked that before than
essent maiores eo coactae copiae dimicaret.
were greater thither gathered forces he-might-fight
Nam ne commutato consilio iter in provinciam 56.2
for that-not changed his-plan the-march into the-province
converteret, ut non nemo tum quidem necessario faciundum
he-should-turn as not no-one then even necessarily to-be-done
existimabat, cum infamia atque indignitas rei et
thought both the-disgrace and the-shamefulness of-the-thing and

oppositus mons Cebenna viarumque difficultas impediebat
the-opposing mountain Cevennes and-of-the-roads the-difficulty hindered
tum maxime quod abiuncto Labieno atque iis legionibus
and especially because separated Labienus and those legions
quas una miserat vehementer timebat.
which together he-had-sent greatly he-feared

56.3 Itaque admodum magnis diurnis nocturnisque itineribus
therefore very great by-day and-by-night marches
confectis contra omnium opinionem ad Ligerim venit,
completed against of-all the-expectation to the-Loire he-came

56.4 vadoque per equites invento pro rei necessitate
and-a-ford by the-horsemen found according-to the-thing's necessity
oportuno, ut bracchia modo atque umeri ad sustinenda
suitable so-that the-arms only and the-shoulders for holding-up
arma liberi ab aqua esse possent, disposito equitatu,
their-weapons free from the-water to-be could posted the-cavalry
qui vim fluminis refringeret, atque hostibus primo
which the-force of-the-river should-break and the-enemy at-the-first
aspectu perturbatis incolumem exercitum traduxit,
sight thrown-into-confusion unharmed the-army he-led-across

56.5 frumentumque in agris et pecoris copiam nactus repleto
and-grain in the-fields and of-cattle a-supply having-found filled-up
his rebus exercitu iter in Senones facere instituit.
with-these things the-army the-march into the-Senones to-make he-began

57.1 Dum haec apud Caesarem geruntur, Labienus eo
while these-things with Caesar are-done Labienus that
supplemento quod nuper ex Italia venerat relicto Agedinci,
reinforcement which lately from Italy had-come left at-Agedincum
ut esset impedimentis praesidio, cum IIII legionibus
that it-might-be for-the-baggage as-a-guard with four legions

Luteciam proficiscitur. Id est oppidum Parisiorum positum
to-Lutetia sets-out that is a-town of-the-Parisii placed
in insula fluminis Sequanae.
on an-island of-the-river Seine
Cuius adventu ab hostibus cognito magnae ex finitimis 57.2
whose arrival by the-enemy learned great from the-neighboring
civitatibus copiae convenerunt.
states forces assembled
Summa imperii traditur Camulogeno Aulerco, qui prope 57.3
the-chief of-command is-handed to-Camulogenus the-Aulercan who almost
confectus aetate tamen propter singularem scientiam rei
worn-out with-age nevertheless on-account-of his-singular knowledge of-affairs
militaris ad eum est honorem evocatus.
military to that was honor called-forth
Is cum animadvertisset perpetuam esse paludem, quae 57.4
he when he-had-noticed continuous to-be a-marsh which
influeret in Sequanam atque illum omnem locum magnopere
flowed into the-Seine and that whole place greatly
impediret, hic consedit nostrosque transitu prohibere instituit.
hindered here encamped and-ours from-crossing to-keep he-began
Labienus primo vineas agere, cratibus atque aggere 58.1
Labienus at-first mantlets to-push-forward with-hurdles and a-mound
paludem explere atque iter munire conabatur.
the-marsh to-fill and a-road to-build tried
Postquam id difficilius fieri animadvertit, silentio e 58.2
after that more-difficult to-be-done he-noticed in-silence from
castris tertia vigilia egressus eodem quo venerat
the-camp at-the-third watch going-out by-the-same by-which he-had-come
itinere Meclosedum pervenit.
route to-Meclosedum he-arrived

58.3 Id est oppidum Senonum in insula Sequanae positum, ut
that is a-town of-the-Senones on an-island of-the-Seine placed as
paulo ante de Lutecia diximus.
a-little before about Lutetia we-have-said

58.4 Deprehensis navibus circiter L celeriterque coniunctis atque
seized ships about fifty and-quickly joined and
eo militibus impositis et rei novitate perterritis
thither soldiers put-on-board and of-the-thing by-the-strangeness panic-stricken
oppidanis, quorum magna pars erat ad bellum evocata, sine
the-townsmen of-whom a-great part was to the-war called-out without
contentione oppido potitur.
a-struggle the-town he-gets

58.5 Refecto ponte, quem superioribus diebus hostes resciderant,
rebuilt the-bridge which on-previous days the-enemy had-cut-down
exercitum traducit et secundo flumine ad Luteciam
the-army he-leads-across and with-the-favoring stream to Lutetia
iter facere coepit.
the-march to-make began

58.6 Hostes re cognita ab iis qui Meclosedo profugerant,
the-enemy the-thing learned from those who from-Meclosedum had-fled
Luteciam incendi pontesque eius oppidi rescindi iubent;
Lutetia to-be-burned and-the-bridges of-that town to-be-cut-down order
ipsi profecti a palude in ripa Sequanae e regione
themselves having-set-out from the-marsh on the-bank of-the-Seine from the-direction
Luteciae contra Labieni castra considunt.
of-Lutetia opposite of-Labienus the-camp encamp

59.1 Iam Caesar a Gergovia discessisse audiebatur, iam de
already Caesar from Gergovia to-have-departed was-heard already about
Haeduorum defectione et secundo Galliae motu rumores
of-the-Aedui the-revolt and the-favorable of-Gaul rising rumors
adferebantur, Gallique in conloquiis interclusum itinere et
were-brought and-the-Gauls in parleys cut-off in-his-march and

Ligeri Caesarem inopia frumenti coactum in provinciam
by-the-Loire Caesar by-want of-grain compelled into the-province
contendisse confirmabant.
to-have-hurried asserted
Bellovaci autem defectione Haeduorum cognita, qui iam 59.2
the-Bellovaci moreover the-revolt of-the-Aedui learned who already
ante erant per se infideles, manus cogere atque aperte
before were by themselves faithless bands to-gather and openly
bellum parare coeperunt.
war to-prepare began
Tum Labienus tanta rerum commutatione longe aliud sibi 59.3
then Labienus by-so-great of-affairs a-change far other for-himself
capiendum consilium atque antea senserat intellegebat,
to-be-adopted a-plan than before he-had-intended understood
neque iam ut aliquid adquireret proelioque hostes lacesseret 59.4
nor now that something he-might-acquire and-in-battle the-enemy might-provoke
sed ut incolumem exercitum Agedincum reduceret
but that unharmed the-army to-Agedincum he-might-lead-back
cogitabat.
he-was-thinking
Namque altera ex parte Bellovaci, quae civitas in Gallia 59.5
for the-one from side the-Bellovaci which state in Gaul
maximam habet opinionem virtutis, instabant, alteram
the-greatest has reputation for-valor were-pressing the-other
Camulogenus parato atque instructo exercitu tenebat;
Camulogenus with-a-ready and drawn-up army held
tum legiones a praesidio atque impedimentis interclusas
then the-legions from the-garrison and the-baggage cut-off
maximum flumen distinebat.
a-very-great river was-keeping-apart

59.6 Tantis subito difficultatibus obiectis ab animi virtute
so-great suddenly difficulties thrown-in-the-way from of-spirit valor
auxilium petendum videbat.
help to-be-sought he-saw

60.1 Itaque sub vesperum consilio convocato, cohortatus ut
therefore toward evening a-council called having-urged that
ea quae imperasset diligenter industrieque administrarent,
those-things which he-had-ordered carefully and-diligently they-should-carry-out
naves quas Meclosedo deduxerat singulas equitibus
the-ships which from-Meclosedum he-had-brought-down one-each to-the-knights
Romanis attribuit et prima confecta vigilia IIII milia
Roman he-assigns and the-first completed watch four thousands
passuum secundo flumine silentio progredi ibique se
of-paces with-the-favoring stream in-silence to-advance and-there himself
expectare iubet.
to-await orders

60.2 V cohortes, quas minime firmas ad dimicandum esse
five cohorts which least steady for fighting to-be
existimabat, castris praesidio relinquit;
he-thought for-the-camp as-a-guard he-leaves

60.3 V eiusdem legionis reliquas de media nocte cum
five of-the-same legion the-remaining from the-middle-of night with
omnibus impedimentis adverso flumine magno tumultu
all the-baggage against-the stream with-great uproar
proficisci imperat.
to-set-out he-orders

60.4 Conquirit etiam lintres; has magno sonitu remorum incitatas
he-seeks-out also boats these with-great noise of-oars driven
in eandem partem mittit. Ipse post paulo silentio
into the-same direction he-sends he-himself after a-little in-silence

egressus cum tribus legionibus eum locum petit quo
going-out with three legions that place makes-for whither
naves adpelli iusserat.
the-ships to-be-brought-to he-had-ordered
Eo cum esset ventum, exploratores hostium, ut omni 61.1
thither when it-had been-come the-scouts of-the-enemy as in-every
fluminis parte erant dispositi, inopinantes, quod magna
of-the-river part they-were posted off-their-guard because a-great
subito erat coorta tempestas, a nostris opprimuntur;
suddenly had arisen a-storm by ours are-overpowered
exercitus equitatusque equitibus Romanis administrantibus 61.2
the-army and-cavalry the-knights Roman managing
quos ei negotio praefecerat celeriter transmittitur.
whom over-that business he-had-set quickly is-taken-across
Uno fere tempore sub lucem hostibus nuntiatur in castris 61.3
at-one about time toward dawn to-the-enemy it-is-reported in the-camp
Romanorum praeter consuetudinem tumultuari et magnum
of-the-Romans contrary-to custom to-be-in-uproar and a-great
ire agmen adverso flumine sonitumque remorum in eadem
to-go column against-the stream and-the-sound of-oars in the-same
parte exaudiri et paulo infra milites navibus transportari.
direction to-be-heard and a-little below soldiers in-ships to-be-ferried-across
Quibus rebus auditis, quod existimabant tribus locis transire 61.4
which things heard because they-thought in-three places to-cross
legiones atque omnes perturbatos defectione Haeduorum
the-legions and all thrown-into-confusion by-the-revolt of-the-Aedui
fugam parare, suas quoque copias in tres partes
flight to-prepare their-own also forces into three parts
distribuerunt.
they-divided

61.5 Nam praesidio e regione castrorum relicto et parva
for a-guard from the-direction of-the-camp left and a-small
manu Meclosedum versus missa, quae tantum progrederetur
band Meclosedum toward sent which so-far should-advance
quantum naves processissent, reliquas copias contra
as-far-as the-ships should-have-gone-forward the-remaining forces against
Labienum duxerunt.
Labienus they-led

62.1 Prima luce et nostri omnes erant transportati et hostium
at-first light both ours all had-been ferried-across and of-the-enemy
acies cernebatur.
the-line was-seen

62.2 Labienus milites cohortatus, ut suae pristinae virtutis et
Labienus the-soldiers having-urged that of-their-own former valor and
tot secundissimorum proeliorum memoriam retinerent
of-so-many most-successful battles the-memory they-should-keep
atque ipsum Caesarem, cuius ductu saepe numero hostes
and himself Caesar under-whose leadership often in-number the-enemy
superassent, adesse existimarent, dat signum proelii.
they-had-overcome to-be-present they-should-think gives the-signal of-battle

62.3 Primo concursu ab dextro cornu, ubi septima legio
at-the-first clash on the-right wing where the-seventh legion
constiterat, hostes pelluntur atque in fugam coiciuntur;
had-taken-its-stand the-enemy are-routed and into flight are-thrown

62.4 ab sinistro, quem locum XII. legio tenebat, cum
on the-left which place the-twelfth legion was-holding although
primi ordines hostium transfixi pilis concidissent, tamen
the-first ranks of-the-enemy pierced by-javelins had-fallen nevertheless
acerrime reliqui resistebant, nec dabat suspicionem fugae
most-fiercely the-rest were-resisting nor gave suspicion of-flight
quisquam.
anyone

Ipse dux hostium Camulogenus suis aderat atque 62.5
himself the-leader of-the-enemy Camulogenus to-his-own-men was-present and
eos cohortabatur.
them was-encouraging
At incerto etiam nunc exitu victoriae, cum VII. 62.6
but uncertain even now the-outcome of-victory when to-the-seventh
legionis tribunis esset nuntiatum quae in sinistro
legion's tribunes it-had-been reported what-things on the-left
cornu gererentur, post tergum hostium legionem ostenderunt
wing were-being-done behind the-back of-the-enemy the-legion they-showed
signaque intulerunt.
and-the-standards advanced
Ne eo quidem tempore quisquam loco cessit, sed 62.7
not at-that even time anyone from-his-place gave-way but
circumventi omnes interfectique sunt. Eandem fortunam tulit
surrounded all and-killed were the-same fortune bore
Camulogenus.
Camulogenus
At ii qui in praesidio contra castra Labieni erant relicti, 62.8
but those who in garrison opposite the-camp of-Labienus had-been left
cum proelium commissum audissent, subsidio suis
when the-battle joined they-had-heard to-the-help of-their-own-men
ierunt collemque ceperunt neque nostrorum militum victorum
went and-a-hill took nor of-our soldiers victorious
impetum sustinere potuerunt.
the-attack to-withstand could
Sic cum suis fugientibus permixti, quos non silvae 62.9
so with their-own fleeing mixed those-whom not the-woods
montesque texerunt, ab equitatu sunt interfecti.
and-mountains covered by the-cavalry were killed

62.10 Hoc negotio confecto Labienus revertitur Agedincum, ubi
this business completed Labienus returns to-Agedincum where
impedimenta totius exercitus relicta erant; inde cum
the-baggage of-the-whole army left had-been thence with
omnibus copiis ad Caesarem pervenit.
all forces to Caesar he-came

XLII · THE COUNCIL AT BIBRACTE

With the Aedui in revolt the war spreads; a council of all Gaul at Bibracte confirms Vercingetorix in command, to the Aedui's chagrin. He demands fifteen thousand horse, means to starve the Romans rather than fight, and sends forces against the Allobroges and the province, which Lucius Caesar guards with twenty-two cohorts. Caesar summons German horsemen from across the Rhine, mounting them on his officers' horses. As he marches through the Lingones toward the Sequani, the Gallic cavalry, sworn to ride twice through his column, attack on three sides; the Germans take a ridge, the Gauls flee, and three Aeduan nobles are captured.

63.1 Defectione Haeduorum cognita bellum augetur.
the-revolt of-the-Aedui learned the-war is-increased
63.2 Legationes in omnes partes circummittuntur; quantum
embassies in all directions are-sent-round as-much-as
gratia, auctoritate, pecunia valent, ad sollicitandas
by-influence by-authority by-money they-are-strong for stirring-up
civitates nituntur;
the-states they-strive
63.3 nacti obsides quos Caesar apud eos deposuerat, horum
having-got the-hostages whom Caesar with them had-deposited their
supplicio dubitantes territant.
by-the-punishment the-hesitating they-terrify

Petunt a Vercingetorige ut ad se veniat rationesque 63.4
they-ask of Vercingetorix that to them he-should-come and-the-plans
belli gerendi communicet.
of-war of-waging should-share
Re impetrata contendunt ut ipsis summa imperii 63.5
the-thing obtained they-insist that to-themselves the-chief of-command
tradatur, et re in controversiam deducta totius Galliae
be-handed and the-thing into dispute brought of-the-whole of-Gaul
concilium Bibracte indicitur.
a-council at-Bibracte is-proclaimed
Conveniunt undique frequentes. Multitudinis suffragiis 63.6
they-assemble from-all-sides in-crowds of-the-multitude to-the-votes
res permittitur: ad unum omnes Vercingetorigem probant
the-matter is-referred to a-man all Vercingetorix approve
imperatorem.
as-general
Ab hoc concilio Remi, Lingones, Treveri afuerunt: illi, quod 63.7
from this council the-Remi the-Lingones the-Treveri were-absent those because
amicitiam Romanorum sequebantur, Treveri, quod aberant
the-friendship of-the-Romans they-followed the-Treveri because they-were-away
longius et a Germanis premebantur, quae fuit causa quare
farther and by the-Germans were-pressed which was the-cause why
toto abessent bello et neutris auxilia mitterent.
from-the-whole they-were-absent war and to-neither-side help sent
Magno dolore Haedui ferunt se deiectos principatu, 63.8
with-great grief the-Aedui bear themselves thrown-down from-the-leadership
queruntur fortunae commutationem et Caesaris in se
they-complain-of of-fortune the-change and Caesar's toward themselves
indulgentiam requirunt, neque tamen suscepto bello suum
indulgence they-miss nor however undertaken the-war their-own
consilium ab reliquis separare audent.
plan from the-rest to-separate they-dare

63.9 Inviti summae spei adulescentes Eporedorix et Viridomarus
unwilling of-the-highest hope young-men Eporedorix and Viridomarus
Vercingetorigi parent.
Vercingetorix obey

64.1 Ille imperat reliquis civitatibus obsides †denique† ei rei
he demands from-the-other states hostages finally [?] for-that thing
constituit diem. Huc omnes equites, XV milia numero,
he-fixes a-day hither all the-horsemen fifteen thousand in-number
celeriter convenire iubet;
quickly to-assemble he-orders

64.2 peditatu quem antea habuerit se fore contentum
with-the-infantry which before he-had-had himself going-to-be content
dicit neque fortunam temptaturum aut acie dimicaturum;
he-says nor fortune going-to-try or in-the-line going-to-fight
sed, quoniam abundet equitatu, perfacile esse factu
but since he-abounds in-cavalry very-easy to-be to-do
frumentationibus pabulationibusque Romanos prohibere,
from-grain-gathering and-foraging the-Romans to-keep

64.3 aequo modo animo sua ipsi frumenta corrumpant
with-even only mind their-own themselves grain they-should-spoil
aedificiaque incendant, qua rei familiaris iactura
and-buildings should-burn by-which of-property private loss
perpetuum imperium libertatemque se consequi videant.
lasting dominion and-freedom themselves to-gain they-should-see

64.4 His constitutis rebus Haeduis Segusiavisque, qui sunt finitimi
these settled things to-the-Aedui and-Segusiavi who are neighbors
provinciae, X milia peditum imperat; huc addit equites
to-the-province ten thousands of-infantry he-demands to-this he-adds horsemen
DCCC.
eight-hundred

His praeficit fratrem Eporedorigis bellumque inferre 64.5
over-these he-sets the-brother of-Eporedorix and-war to-carry
Allobrogibus iubet.
on-the-Allobroges he-orders
Altera ex parte Gabalos proximosque pagos Arvernorum in 64.6
the-other from side the-Gabali and-the-nearest cantons of-the-Arverni against
Helvios, item Rutenos Cadurcosque ad fines Volcarum
the-Helvii likewise the-Ruteni and-Cadurci to the-borders of-the-Volcae
Arecomicorum depopulandos mittit.
Arecomici to-be-laid-waste he-sends
Nihilo minus clandestinis nuntiis legationibusque Allobrogas 64.7
none the-less by-secret messages and-embassies the-Allobroges
sollicitat, quorum mentes nondum ab superiore bello
he-tempts whose minds not-yet from the-former war
resedisse sperabat.
to-have-settled-down he-hoped
Horum principibus pecunias, civitati autem imperium totius 64.8
their to-the-chiefs money to-the-state moreover the-rule of-the-whole
provinciae pollicetur.
province he-promises
Ad hos omnes casus provisa erant praesidia cohortium 65.1
against these all chances provided had-been garrisons of-cohorts
duarum et XX, quae ex ipsa coacta provincia ab L.
two and twenty which from the-very gathered province by Lucius
Caesare legato ad omnes partes opponebantur.
Caesar the-legate at all points were-set-against-them
Helvii sua sponte cum finitimis proelio congressi 65.2
the-Helvii of-their-own accord with the-neighbors in-battle engaged
pelluntur et C. Valerio Domnotauro, Caburi filio, principe
are-routed and Gaius Valerius Domnotaurus of-Caburus the-son the-chief

civitatis, compluribusque aliis interfectis intra oppida murosque
of-the-state and-several others killed within the-towns and-walls
compelluntur.
are-driven

65.3 Allobroges crebris ad Rhodanum dispositis praesidiis magna
the-Allobroges frequent along the-Rhone posted garrisons with-great
cura et diligentia suos fines tuentur.
care and diligence their-own borders guard

65.4 Caesar, quod hostes equitatu superiores esse intellegebat
Caesar because the-enemy in-cavalry superior to-be be-understood
et interclusis omnibus itineribus nulla re ex provincia
and cut-off all routes by-no means from the-province
atque Italia sublevari poterat, trans Rhenum in Germaniam
and Italy to-be-relieved could across the-Rhine into Germany
mittit ad eas civitates quas superioribus annis pacaverat
sends to those states which in-former years he-had-pacified
equitesque ab his arcessit et levis armaturae pedites, qui
and-horsemen from them he-summons and of-light equipment infantry who
inter eos proeliari consuerant.
among them to-fight had-been-accustomed

65.5 Eorum adventu, quod minus idoneis equis utebantur, a
their on-the-arrival because less suitable horses they-were-using from
tribunis militum reliquisque equos sumit Germanisque
the-tribunes of-the-soldiers and-the-rest horses he-takes and-among-the-Germans
distribuit.
he-distributes

66.1 Interea, dum haec geruntur, hostium copiae ex Arvernis
meanwhile while these-things are-done of-the-enemy the-forces from the-Arverni
equitesque qui toti Galliae erant imperati conveniunt.
and-the-horsemen who of-the-whole Gaul had-been demanded assemble

Magno horum coacto numero, cum Caesar in Sequanos 66.2
a-great of-these gathered number when Caesar into the-Sequani
per extremos Lingonum fines iter faceret, quo facilius
through the-farthest of-the-Lingones borders a-march was-making so-that more-easily
subsidium provinciae ferre posset, circiter milia passuum
help to-the-province bring he-could about thousands of-paces
X ab Romanis trinis castris Vercingetorix considit
ten from the-Romans in-three camps Vercingetorix encamps
convocatisque ad concilium praefectis equitum venisse 66.3
and-called-together to a-council the-commanders of-the-cavalry to-have-come
tempus victoriae demonstrat: fugere in provinciam Romanos
the-time of-victory he-shows to-flee into the-province the-Romans
Galliaque excedere;
and-from-Gaul to-depart
id sibi ad praesentem obtinendam libertatem satis esse; 66.4
that for-themselves for present to-be-held freedom enough to-be
ad reliqui temporis pacem atque otium parum profici:
for of-the-rest of-time peace and quiet too-little to-be-achieved
maioribus enim coactis copiis reversuros neque finem bellandi
greater for gathered forces going-to-return nor an-end of-warring
facturos. Proinde in agmine impeditos adoriantur.
going-to-make therefore on the-march encumbered they-should-attack
Si pedites suis auxilium ferant atque in eo morentur, 66.5
if the-infantry to-their-own help should-bring and in that should-delay
iter facere non posse; si, id quod magis futurum confidat,
the-march to-make not to-be-able if that which more going-to-be he-trusts
relictis impedimentis suae saluti consulant, et usu
abandoned the-baggage for-their-own safety they-should-provide both of-the-use
rerum necessariarum et dignitate spoliatum iri.
of-things necessary and of-honor stripped to-be-going

66.6 Nam de equitibus hostium, quin nemo eorum progredi
for about the-horsemen of-the-enemy that not-one of-them to-advance
modo extra agmen audeat, ne ipsos quidem debere
even outside the-column would-dare not themselves even ought
dubitare. Id quo maiore faciant animo, copias se
to-doubt that with-which greater they-may-do-it spirit the-forces himself
omnes pro castris habiturum et terrori hostibus futurum.
all before the-camp going-to-hold and a-terror to-the-enemy going-to-be

66.7 Conclamant equites sanctissimo iure iurando confirmari
shout-together the-horsemen by-the-most-sacred oath sworn to-be-confirmed
oportere, ne tecto recipiatur, ne ad liberos, ad
it-behooves that-not under-a-roof he-be-received that-not to children to
parentes, ad uxorem aditum habeat qui non bis per
parents to wife access he-should-have who not twice through
agmen hostium perequitarit.
the-column of-the-enemy has-ridden

67.1 Probata re atque omnibus ad ius iurandum adactis,
approved the-thing and all to the-oath sworn bound
postero die in tres partes distributo equitatu duae se
on-the-next day into three parts divided the-cavalry two themselves
acies ab duobus lateribus ostendunt, una a primo agmine
lines on two flanks show one at the-front-of the-column
iter impedire coepit.
the-march to-hinder began

67.2 Qua re nuntiata Caesar suum quoque equitatum tripertito
which thing reported Caesar his-own also cavalry in-three-parts
divisum contra hostem ire iubet.
divided against the-enemy to-go orders

67.3 Pugnatur una omnibus in partibus. Consistit agmen;
it-is-fought at-once all in parts halts the-column
impedimenta intra legiones recipiuntur.
the-baggage within the-legions is-received

Si qua in parte nostri laborare aut gravius premi 67.4
if any in part ours to-be-struggling or more-heavily to-be-pressed
videbantur, eo signa inferri Caesar aciemque converti
seemed thither the-standards to-be-advanced Caesar and-the-line to-be-turned
iubebat; quae res et hostes ad insequendum tardabat et
ordered which thing both the-enemy for pursuing slowed and
nostros spe auxilii confirmabat.
ours by-the-hope of-help strengthened

Tandem Germani ab dextro latere summum iugum nacti 67.5
at-length the-Germans on the-right flank the-highest ridge having-gained
hostes loco depellunt; fugientes usque ad flumen, ubi
the-enemy from-their-position dislodge fleeing right-up to the-river where
Vercingetorix cum pedestribus copiis consederat, persequuntur
Vercingetorix with the-infantry forces had-encamped they-pursue
compluresque interficiunt.
and-several kill

Qua re animadversa reliqui ne circumvenirentur veriti 67.6
which thing noticed the-rest lest they-should-be-surrounded having-feared
se fugae mandant.
themselves to-flight commit

Omnibus locis fit caedes. Tres nobilissimi Haedui capti 67.7
in-all places occurs slaughter three most-noble Aedui captured
ad Caesarem perducuntur: Cotus, praefectus equitum, qui
to Caesar are-brought Cotus commander of-the-cavalry who
controversiam cum Convictolitave proximis comitiis habuerat,
a-dispute with Convictolitavis at-the-last elections had-had
et Cavarillus, qui post defectionem Litavicci pedestribus
and Cavarillus who after the-revolt of-Litaviccus over-the-infantry
copiis praefuerat, et Eporedorix, quo duce ante
forces had-presided and Eporedorix under-whom as-leader before
adventum Caesaris Haedui cum Sequanis bello contenderant.
the-arrival of-Caesar the-Aedui with the-Sequani in-war had-contended

Vercingetorix falls back on Alesia, high on its hill, and Caesar rings it with ten miles of works; the Germans win a cavalry battle on the plain. Before the ring closes Vercingetorix sends his horse to raise all Gaul and rations the grain. Caesar adds trenches, a rampart and towers, rows of stakes, the pits called lilies, and iron spurs, then fourteen miles of outer works. Gaul levies a quarter of a million men. In the starving town Critognatus urges eating those unfit to fight; the Mandubii are driven out and refused. The relief army arrives.

68.1 Fugato omni equitatu Vercingetorix copias suas, ut pro
routed all the-cavalry Vercingetorix forces his-own as before
castris conlocaverat, reduxit protinusque Alesiam, quod est
the-camp he-had-posted led-back and-at-once to-Alesia which is
oppidum Mandubiorum, iter facere coepit celeriterque
a-town of-the-Mandubii the-march to-make began and-quickly
impedimenta ex castris educi et se subsequi iussit.
the-baggage from the-camp to-be-brought-out and himself to-follow ordered
68.2 Caesar impedimentis in proximum collem deductis, duabus
Caesar the-baggage onto the-nearest hill brought-down two
legionibus praesidio relictis secutus hostes, quantum diei
legions as-a-guard left having-followed the-enemy as-much-as of-the-day
tempus est passum, circiter III milibus ex novissimo
the-time has allowed about three thousand from the-rearmost
agmine interfectis altero die ad Alesiam castra fecit.
column killed on-the-next day at Alesia camp made
68.3 Perspecto urbis situ perterritisque hostibus, quod
viewed of-the-city the-situation and-panic-stricken the-enemy because
equitatu, qua maxime parte exercitus confidebant, erant
in-the-cavalry in-which most part of-the-army they-trusted they-had-been

pulsi, adhortatus ad laborem milites Alesiam circumvallare
routed having-urged to toil the-soldiers Alesia to-surround-with-works
instituit.
he-began

Ipsum erat oppidum in colle summo admodum edito loco, 69.1
itself was the-town on a-hill at-the-top very lofty site
ut nisi obsidione expugnari non posse videretur.
so-that except by-siege to-be-taken not to-be-able it-seemed

Cuius collis radices duo duabus ex partibus flumina 69.2
of-which hill the-foot two two from sides rivers
subluebant.
were-washing

Ante oppidum planities circiter milia passuum III in 69.3
before the-town a-plain about thousands of-paces three in
longitudinem patebat;
length extended

reliquis ex omnibus partibus colles mediocri interiecto spatio 69.4
the-other from all sides hills a-moderate set-between space
pari altitudinis fastigio oppidum cingebant.
of-equal of-height elevation the-town were-encircling

Sub muro, quae pars collis ad orientem solem spectabat, 69.5
under the-wall which part of-the-hill to the-rising sun faced
hunc omnem locum copiae Gallorum compleverant fossamque
this whole place the-forces of-the-Gauls had-filled and-a-trench
et maceriam in altitudinem VI pedum praeduxerant.
and a-dry-wall to a-height of-six feet had-run-in-front

Eius munitionis quae ab Romanis instituebatur circuitus X 69.6
of-that fortification which by the-Romans was-being-begun the-circuit ten
milia passuum tenebat.
thousands of-paces held

69.7 Castra oportunis locis erant posita ibique castella XXIII
camps at-convenient places had-been placed and-there redoubts twenty-three
facta; quibus in castellis interdiu stationes ponebantur, ne
made which in redoubts by-day outposts were-posted lest
qua subito eruptio fieret; haec eadem noctu excubitoribus
any suddenly sally should-be-made these same by-night by-sentries
ac firmis praesidiis tenebantur.
and strong garrisons were-held

70.1 Opere instituto fit equestre proelium in ea planitie quam
the-work begun occurs a-cavalry battle in that plain which
intermissam collibus tria milia passuum in longitudinem patere
interrupted by-hills three thousands of-paces in length to-extend
supra demonstravimus. Summa vi ab utrisque contenditur.
above we-have-shown with-the-utmost force by both-sides it-is-fought

70.2 Laborantibus nostris Caesar Germanos submittit legionesque
to-the-struggling ours Caesar the-Germans sends-up and-the-legions
pro castris constituit.
before the-camp draws-up

70.3 Praesidio legionum addito nostris animus augetur: hostes
by-the-protection of-the-legions added to-ours the-spirit is-increased the-enemy
in fugam coniecti se ipsi multitudine impediunt
into flight thrown themselves they-themselves by-their-multitude hinder
atque angustioribus portis relictis coartantur.
and the-narrower gates left are-crowded-together

70.4 Germani acrius usque ad munitiones persequuntur.
the-Germans more-keenly right-up to the-fortifications pursue

70.5 Fit magna caedes; non nulli relictis equis fossam transire
occurs great slaughter not none abandoned their-horses the-trench to-cross
et maceriam transcendere conantur. Paulum legiones Caesar,
and the-dry-wall to-climb-over try a-little the-legions Caesar
quas pro vallo constituerat, promoveri iubet.
which before the-rampart he-had-drawn-up to-be-moved-forward orders

Non minus qui intra munitiones erant Galli 70.6
not less those-who within the-fortifications were the-Gauls
perturbantur: veniri ad se confestim existimantes
are-thrown-into-confusion to-be-come to themselves at-once thinking
ad arma conclamant; non nulli perterriti in oppidum
to arms they-shout not none panic-stricken into the-town
inrumpunt.
burst

Vercingetorix iubet portas claudi, ne castra nudentur. Multis 70.7
Vercingetorix orders the-gates to-be-shut lest the-camp be-left-bare many
interfectis, compluribus equis captis Germani sese recipiunt.
killed several horses taken the-Germans themselves withdraw

Vercingetorix, prius quam munitiones ab Romanis perficiantur, 71.1
Vercingetorix before than the-fortifications by the-Romans be-completed
consilium capit omnem ab se equitatum noctu dimittere.
a-plan takes all from himself the-cavalry by-night to-send-away

Discedentibus mandat ut suam quisque eorum civitatem 71.2
to-them-departing he-charges that his-own each of-them state
adeat omnesque qui per aetatem arma ferre possint ad
should-approach and-all who by age arms to-bear could for
bellum cogant;
war should-gather

sua in illos merita proponit obtestaturque ut suae 71.3
his-own toward them services he-sets-forth and-implores that of-his
salutis rationem habeant, neu se optime de communi
safety account they-should-take nor himself best of common
libertate meritum hostibus in cruciatum dedant. Quod
freedom deserving to-the-enemy for torture should-surrender but
si indiligentiores fuerint, milia hominum delecta LXXX
if more-careless they-should-be thousands of-men chosen eighty
una secum interitura demonstrat.
together with-himself going-to-perish he-shows

71.4 Ratione inita frumentum se exigue dierum XXX habere,
a-reckoning made grain himself sparingly for-days thirty to-have
sed paulo etiam longius tolerari posse parcendo.
but a-little even longer to-be-endured to-be-able by-sparing

71.5 His datis mandatis, qua erat nostrum opus intermissum,
these given instructions where was our work interrupted
secunda vigilia silentio equitatum dimittit.
at-the-second watch in-silence the-cavalry he-sends-away

71.6 Frumentum omne ad se referri iubet; capitis poenam
grain all to himself to-be-brought he-orders of-the-head the-penalty
iis qui non paruerint constituit;
for-those who not shall-have-obeyed he-fixes

71.7 pecus, cuius magna erat copia a Mandubiis compulsa,
the-cattle of-which great was the-supply by the-Mandubii driven-together
viritim distribuit;
man-by-man he-distributed

71.8 frumentum parce et paulatim metiri instituit; copias
grain sparingly and gradually to-measure-out he-began the-forces
omnes, quas pro oppido conlocaverat, in oppidum recipit.
all which before the-town he-had-posted into the-town he-takes-back

71.9 His rationibus auxilia Galliae expectare et bellum
by-these methods the-help of-Gaul to-await and the-war
administrare parat.
to-carry-on he-prepares

72.1 Quibus rebus cognitis ex perfugis et captivis Caesar haec
which things learned from deserters and captives Caesar these
genera munitionis instituit. Fossam pedum XX derectis
kinds of-fortification began a-trench of-feet twenty with-straight
lateribus duxit;
sides he-dug

reliquas omnes munitiones ab ea fossa passibus CCCC 72.2
the-other all fortifications from that trench by-paces four-hundred
reduxit hoc consilio, quoniam tantum spatium necessario
he-drew-back with-this design since so-great a-space necessarily
esset complexus nec facile totum opus corona militum
he-had embraced nor easily the-whole work by-a-ring of-soldiers
cingeretur, ne de improviso aut noctu ad munitiones
could-be-encircled lest by surprise or by-night against the-fortifications
multitudo hostium advolaret aut interdiu tela in nostros
the-multitude of-the-enemy should-fly or by-day missiles on ours
operi destinatos coicere posset.
at-the-work assigned to-hurl could
Hoc intermisso spatio duas fossas XV pedes latas eadem 72.3
this left-between space two trenches fifteen feet broad of-the-same
altitudine perduxit; quarum interiorem campestribus ac
depth he-carried-along of-which the-inner in-the-level and
demissis locis aqua ex flumine derivata complevit.
low places with-water from the-river diverted he-filled
Post eas aggerem ac vallum XII pedum extruxit; huic 72.4
behind them a-mound and rampart of-twelve feet he-built to-this
loricam pinnasque adiecit grandibus cervis eminentibus
a-breastwork and-battlements he-added with-large forked-stakes projecting
ad commissuras pluteorum atque aggeris, qui ascensum
at the-joints of-the-screens and of-the-mound which the-ascent
hostium tardarent, et turres toto opere circumdedit,
of-the-enemy should-slow and towers on-the-whole work set-around
quae pedes LXXX inter se distarent.
which feet eighty between themselves should-stand-apart
Erat eodem tempore et materiari et frumentari et 73.1
it-was at-the-same time both to-gather-timber and to-get-grain and
tantas munitiones fieri necesse deminutis nostris copiis,
so-great fortifications to-be-made necessary diminished our forces

quae longius a castris progrediebantur; ac non numquam
which farther from the-camp were-going-forward and not never
opera nostra Galli temptare atque eruptionem ex oppido
the-works our the-Gauls to-test and a-sally from the-town
pluribus portis summa vi facere conabantur.
by-several gates with-the-utmost force to-make were-trying

73.2 Quare ad haec rursus opera addendum Caesar putavit,
therefore to these again the-works to-be-added Caesar thought
quo minore numero militum munitiones defendi possent.
so-that by-a-smaller number of-soldiers the-fortifications be-defended could
Itaque truncis arborum aut admodum firmis ramis abscisis
therefore trunks of-trees or very strong branches cut-off
atque horum delibratis ac praeacutis cacuminibus perpetuae
and of-these stripped and sharpened the-tips continuous
fossae quinos pedes altae ducebantur.
trenches five-each feet deep were-dug

73.3 Huc illi stipites demissi et ab infimo revincti, ne
here those stakes sunk and from the-bottom fastened that-not
revelli possent, ab ramis eminebant.
to-be-torn-up they-could from the-branches projected

73.4 Quini erant ordines, coniuncti inter se atque implicati;
five were the-rows joined among themselves and interlaced
quo qui intraverant, se ipsi acutissimis vallis
into-which whoever had-entered themselves they-themselves on-the-sharpest stakes
induebant. Hos cippos appellabant.
impaled these boundary-posts they-called

73.5 Ante hos obliquis ordinibus in quincuncem dispositis scrobes
before these in-slanting rows in the-quincunx arranged pits
in altitudinem trium pedum fodiebantur paulatim angustiore
to a-depth of-three feet were-dug gradually with-a-narrower
ad infimum fastigio.
toward the-bottom slope

Huc teretes stipites feminis crassitudine ab summo praeacuti 73.6
here smooth stakes of-a-thigh thickness at the-top sharpened
et praeusti demittebantur ita ut non amplius digitis IIII
and fire-hardened were-sunk so that not more than-fingers four
ex terra eminerent;
from the-ground they-should-project
simul confirmandi et stabiliendi causa singuli ab 73.7
at-the-same-time of-strengthening and of-steadying for-the-sake single from
infimo solo pedes terra exculcabantur, reliqua pars
the-bottom the-floor feet with-earth were-stamped-down the-remaining part
scrobis ad occultandas insidias viminibus ac virgultis
of-the-pit for hiding the-trap with-osiers and brushwood
integebatur.
was-covered
Huius generis octoni ordines ducti ternos inter se pedes 73.8
of-this kind eight-each rows laid three-each between themselves feet
distabant. Id ex similitudine floris lilium appellabant.
they-stood-apart this from the-likeness of-the-flower lily they-called
Ante haec taleae pedem longae ferreis hamis infixis totae 73.9
before these blocks a-foot long with-iron hooks fixed-in wholly
in terram infodiebantur mediocribusque intermissis spatiis
into the-earth were-buried and-at-moderate left-between spaces
omnibus locis disserebantur; quos stimulos nominabant.
in-all places were-sown which spurs they-named
His rebus perfectis, regiones secutus quam potuit 74.1
these things completed the-regions having-followed as he-could
aequissimas pro loci natura XIIII milia passuum
most-level according-to of-the-place the-nature fourteen thousands of-paces
complexus pares eiusdem generis munitiones, diversas
having-embraced equal of-the-same kind fortifications facing-the-other-way

ab his, contra exteriorem hostem perfecit, ut ne magna
from these against the-outer enemy he-completed so-that not great
quidem multitudine munitionum praesidia circumfundi possent;
even by-a-multitude of-the-fortifications the-garrisons be-surrounded could
74.2 ne autem cum periculo ex castris egredi cogatur,
that-not moreover with danger from the-camp to-go-out he-should-be-compelled
dierum XXX pabulum frumentumque habere omnes convectum
of-days thirty fodder and-grain to-have all brought-together
iubet.
he-orders
75.1 Dum haec ad Alesiam geruntur, Galli concilio principum
while these-things at Alesia are-done the-Gauls a-council of-the-chiefs
indicto non omnes qui arma ferre possent, ut censuit
proclaimed not all who arms to-bear could as judged
Vercingetorix, convocandos statuunt, sed certum numerum
Vercingetorix to-be-called-together decide but a-fixed number
cuique civitati imperandum, ne tanta multitudine confusa
on-each state to-be-imposed lest with-so-great a-multitude confused
nec moderari nec discernere suos nec frumentandi
neither to-control nor to-distinguish their-own nor of-getting-grain
rationem habere possent.
account to-have they-could
75.2 Imperant Haeduis atque eorum clientibus, Segusiavis,
they-demand of-the-Aedui and their clients the-Segusiavi
Ambivaretis, Aulercis Brannovicibus, milia XXXV; parem
the-Ambivareti the-Aulerci Brannovices thousands thirty-five an-equal
numerum Arvernis adiunctis †Eleutetis†, Cadurcis, Gabalis,
number of-the-Arverni added the-Eleuteti [?] the-Cadurci the-Gabali
Vellaviis, qui sub imperio Arvernorum esse consuerunt;
the-Vellavii who under the-rule of-the-Arverni to-be have-been-accustomed

Sequanis, Senonibus, Biturigibus, Santonis, Rutenis, Carnutibus 75.3
of-the-Sequani the-Senones the-Bituriges the-Santoni the-Ruteni the-Carnutes
duodena milia; Bellovacis X; totidem Lemovicibus; octona
twelve-each thousand the-Bellovaci ten as-many the-Lemovices eight-each
Pictonibus et Turonis et Parisiis et Helvetiis; sena
the-Pictones and the-Turoni and the-Parisii and the-Helvetii six-each
Andibus, Ambianis, Mediomatricis, Petrocoriis, Nerviis,
the-Andes the-Ambiani the-Mediomatrici the-Petrocorii the-Nervii
Morinis, Nitiobrogibus; V milia Aulercis Cenomanis; totidem
the-Morini the-Nitiobriges five thousand the-Aulerci Cenomani as-many
Atrebatibus; IIII Veliocassis; Esuviis et Aulercis Eburovicibus
the-Atrebates four the-Veliocasses the-Esuvii and the-Aulerci Eburovices
terna; Rauracis et Bois bina;
three-each the-Rauraci and the-Boii two-each
XXX universis civitatibus quae Oceanum attingunt quaeque 75.4
thirty on-all the-states which the-Ocean touch and-which
eorum consuetudine Aremoricae appellantur, quo sunt in
their by-the-custom Armorican are-called in-which are in
numero Coriosolites, Redones, Ambibarii, Caletes, Osismi,
number the-Coriosolites the-Redones the-Ambibarii the-Caletes the-Osismi
Veneti, Lexovii, Venelli.
the-Veneti the-Lexovii the-Venelli
Ex his Bellovaci suum numerum non compleverunt, quod 75.5
of these the-Bellovaci their-own number not completed because
se suo nomine atque arbitrio cum Romanis bellum
themselves in-their-own name and discretion with the-Romans war
gesturos dicerent neque cuiusquam imperio obtemperaturos;
going-to-wage they-said nor anyone's to-command going-to-submit
rogati tamen a Commio pro eius hospitio duo milia miserunt.
asked however by Commius for his friendship two thousand they-sent

76.1 Huius opera Commii, ut antea demonstravimus, fideli atque
of-this the-service Commius as before we-have-shown faithful and
utili superioribus annis erat usus in Britannia Caesar; pro
useful in-former years had used in Britain Caesar for
quibus meritis civitatem eius immunem esse iusserat, iura
which deserts the-state his exempt to-be he-had-ordered its-rights
legesque reddiderat atque ipsi Morinos attribuerat.
and-laws he-had-restored and to-him-himself the-Morini he-had-assigned

76.2 Tanta tamen universae Galliae consensio fuit libertatis
so-great however of-the-whole of-Gaul the-agreement was of-freedom
vindicandae et pristinae belli laudis recuperandae, ut neque
to-be-claimed and of-former in-war renown to-be-recovered that neither
beneficiis neque amicitiae memoria moverentur, omnesque et
by-kindnesses nor of-friendship by-memory they-were-moved and-all both
animo et opibus in id bellum incumberent.
with-spirit and with-resources onto that war they-applied-themselves

76.3 Coactis equitum milibus VIII et peditum circiter
gathered of-horsemen thousands eight and of-infantry about
CCL, haec in Haeduorum finibus recensebantur,
two-hundred-and-fifty these in of-the-Aedui the-territory were-reviewed
numerusque inibatur, praefecti constituebantur: Commio
and-the-number was-counted commanders were-appointed to-Commius
Atrebati, Viridomaro et Eporedorigi Haeduis, Vercassivellauno
the-Atrebatan to-Viridomarus and to-Eporedorix the-Aeduans to-Vercassivellaunus
Arverno, consobrino Vercingetorigis, summa imperii traditur.
the-Arvernian cousin of-Vercingetorix the-chief of-command is-handed

76.4 His delecti ex civitatibus attribuuntur, quorum consilio
to-these chosen-men from the-states are-assigned whose by-the-counsel
bellum administraretur.
the-war might-be-conducted

76.5 Omnes alacres et fiduciae pleni ad Alesiam proficiscuntur,
all eager and of-confidence full to Alesia set-out

neque erat omnium quisquam qui aspectum modo tantae 76.6
nor was of-all anyone who the-sight even of-so-great
multitudinis sustineri posse arbitraretur, praesertim ancipiti
a-multitude to-be-withstood to-be-able thought especially in-a-double
proelio, cum ex oppido eruptione pugnaretur, foris tantae
battle when from the-town in-a-sally it-should-be-fought outside so-great
copiae equitatus peditatusque cernerentur.
forces of-cavalry and-infantry should-be-seen
At ii qui Alesiae obsidebantur, praeterita die qua 77.1
but those who at-Alesia were-besieged passed the-day on-which
auxilia suorum expectaverant, consumpto omni frumento,
the-help of-their-own-men they-had-awaited consumed all the-grain
inscii quid in Haeduis gereretur, concilio coacto de
ignorant what among the-Aedui was-being-done a-council gathered about
exitu suarum fortunarum consultabant.
the-outcome of-their-own fortunes deliberated
Ac variis dictis sententiis, quarum pars deditionem, pars, dum 77.2
and various spoken opinions of-which part surrender part while
vires suppeterent, eruptionem censebat, non praetereunda
their-strength should-last a-sally urged not to-be-passed-over
videtur oratio Critognati propter eius singularem et
seems the-speech of-Critognatus on-account-of his singular and
nefariam crudelitatem.
wicked cruelty
Hic summo in Arvernis ortus loco et magnae habitus 77.3
he of-the-highest among the-Arverni born rank and of-great considered
auctoritatis ‘nihil’, inquit, ‘de eorum sententia dicturus sum qui
influence nothing said-he about their opinion going-to-say am who
turpissimam servitutem deditionis nomine appellant, neque hos
the-most-shameful slavery of-surrender by-the-name call nor these
habendos civium loco neque ad concilium adhibendos censeo.
to-be-held of-citizens in-the-place nor to the-council to-be-admitted I-judge

77.4 Cum his mihi res sit qui eruptionem probant; quorum
with these for-me the-business let-be who a-sally approve of-whom
in consilio omnium vestrum consensu pristinae residere
in the-plan of-all your by-the-agreement of-former to-remain
virtutis memoria videtur.
valor the-memory seems

77.5 Animi est ista mollitia, non virtus, paulisper inopiam ferre
of-spirit is that softness not valor for-a-little-while want to-bear
non posse. Qui se ultro morti offerant facilius
not to-be-able those-who themselves voluntarily to-death offer more-easily
reperiuntur quam qui dolorem patienter ferant.
are-found than who pain patiently bear

77.6 Atque ego hanc sententiam probarem — tantum apud me
and I this opinion would-approve so-much with me
dignitas potest — si nullam praeterquam vitae nostrae
dignity can-do if no except of-life our
iacturam fieri viderem;
loss to-be-made I-saw

77.7 sed in consilio capiendo omnem Galliam respiciamus, quam
but in a-plan being-taken all Gaul let-us-look-back-to which
ad nostrum auxilium concitavimus.
to our help we-have-roused

77.8 Quid hominum milibus LXXX uno loco interfectis propinquis
what of-men thousands eighty in-one place killed for-kinsmen
consanguineisque nostris animi fore existimatis, si paene
and-blood-relations our of-spirit going-to-be do-you-think if almost
in ipsis cadaveribus proelio decertare cogentur?
on the-very corpses in-battle to-fight-it-out they-shall-be-compelled

77.9 Nolite hos vestro auxilio expoliare, qui vestrae salutis causa
do-not these of-your help strip who of-your safety for-the-sake
suum periculum neglexerunt, nec stultitia ac temeritate
their-own danger have-disregarded nor by-folly and rashness

vestra aut animi imbecillitate omnem Galliam prosternere
your or of-spirit weakness all Gaul to-lay-low
et perpetuae servituti subicere.
and to-perpetual slavery to-subject
An quod ad diem non venerunt, de eorum fide 77.10
or because on the-day not they-have-come about their good-faith
constantiaque dubitatis? Quid ergo? Romanos in illis
and-constancy do-you-doubt what then the-Romans in those
ulterioribus munitionibus animine causa cotidie exerceri
outer fortifications of-spirit-is-it for-the-sake daily to-be-exercised
putatis?
do-you-think
Si illorum nuntiis confirmari non potestis omni aditu 77.11
if by-their messages to-be-assured not you-can every approach
praesaepto, his utimini testibus adpropinquare eorum adventum;
blocked these use as-witnesses to-draw-near their arrival
cuius rei timore exterriti diem noctemque in opere versantur.
of-which thing by-fear terrified day and-night at work they-are-engaged
Quid ergo mei consilii est? Facere quod nostri maiores 77.12
what then of-my counsel is to-do what our ancestors
nequaquam pari bello Cimbrorum Teutonumque fecerunt;
in-no-way equal in-the-war of-the-Cimbri and-Teutones did
qui in oppida compulsi ac simili inopia subacti eorum
who into towns driven and by-similar want subdued of-those
corporibus qui aetate ad bellum inutiles videbantur vitam
by-the-bodies who by-age for war useless seemed life
toleraverunt neque se hostibus tradiderunt.
sustained nor themselves to-the-enemy handed-over

77.13 Cuius rei si exemplum non haberemus, tamen libertatis
of-which thing if a-precedent not we-had nevertheless of-freedom
causa institui et posteris prodi pulcherrimum
for-the-sake to-be-established and to-posterity to-be-handed-down most-glorious
iudicarem.
I-should-judge

77.14 Nam quid illi simile bello fuit? Depopulata Gallia Cimbri
for what to-that like the-war was laid-waste Gaul the-Cimbri
magnaque inlata calamitate finibus quidem nostris
and-great inflicted disaster from-the-borders indeed our
aliquando excesserunt atque alias terras petierunt, iura, leges,
at-length departed and other lands sought rights laws
agros, libertatem nobis reliquerunt.
lands freedom to-us they-left

77.15 Romani vero quid petunt aliud aut quid volunt, nisi
the-Romans indeed what seek other or what do-they-want except
invidia adducti quos fama nobiles potentesque bello
by-envy led whom by-repute noble and-powerful in-war
cognoverunt, horum in agris civitatibusque considere atque
they-have-learned of-these in the-lands and-states to-settle and
his aeternam iniungere servitutem? Neque enim umquam
on-these eternal to-impose slavery nor for ever
alia condicione bella gesserunt.
on-other condition wars have-they-waged

77.16 Quod si ea quae in longinquis nationibus geruntur
but if those-things which among distant nations are-done
ignoratis, respicite finitimam Galliam, quae in provinciam
you-do-not-know look-back-at neighboring Gaul which into a-province
redacta, iure et legibus commutatis, securibus subiecta
reduced rights and laws changed to-the-axes subjected
perpetua premitur servitute.'
by-perpetual is-crushed slavery

Sententiis dictis constituunt ut ii qui valetudine aut aetate 78.1
opinions spoken they-decide that those who by-health or by-age
inutiles sint bello oppido excedant, atque omnia prius
useless are for-war from-the-town should-depart and all-things before
experiantur quam ad Critognati sententiam descendant;
should-try than to of-Critognatus the-opinion they-come-down
illo tamen potius utendum consilio, si res cogat 78.2
that however rather to-be-used plan if the-thing should-compel
atque auxilia morentur, quam aut deditionis aut pacis
and the-reinforcements should-delay than either of-surrender or of-peace
subeundam condicionem.
to-be-undergone the-condition
Mandubii, qui eos oppido receperant, cum liberis atque 78.3
the-Mandubii who them into-the-town had-received with children and
uxoribus exire coguntur.
wives to-go-out are-compelled
Hi, cum ad munitiones Romanorum accessissent, flentes 78.4
these when to the-fortifications of-the-Romans had-come weeping
omnibus precibus orabant ut se in servitutem receptos
with-all prayers they-begged that them into slavery received
cibo iuvarent.
with-food they-should-help
At Caesar dispositis in vallo custodiis recipi prohibebat. 78.5
but Caesar posted on the-rampart guards to-be-received forbade
Interea Commius reliquique duces quibus summa imperii 79.1
meanwhile Commius and-the-other leaders to-whom the-chief of-command
permissa erat cum omnibus copiis ad Alesiam perveniunt,
entrusted had-been with all forces at Alesia arrive
et colle exteriore occupato non longius mille passibus
and the-hill outer seized not farther than-a-thousand paces
a nostris munitionibus considunt.
from our fortifications encamp

79.2 Postero die equitatu ex castris educto, omnem eam
on-the-next day the-cavalry from the-camp led-out all that
planitiem quam in longitudinem milia passuum III patere
plain which in length thousands of-paces three to-extend
demonstravimus complent, pedestresque copias paulum ab
we-have-shown they-fill and-the-infantry forces a-little from
eo loco abditas in locis superioribus constituunt.
that place hidden on places the-higher they-post

79.3 Erat ex oppido Alesia despectus in campum. Concurrunt
there-was from the-town Alesia a-view-down onto the-plain they-run-together
his auxiliis visis; fit gratulatio inter eos atque omnium
these reinforcements seen occurs rejoicing among them and of-all
animi ad laetitiam excitantur.
the-spirits to joy are-roused

79.4 Itaque productis copiis ante oppidum considunt et
therefore led-forth their-forces before the-town they-take-position and
proximam fossam cratibus atque aggere explent seque
the-nearest trench with-hurdles and earth fill and-themselves
ad eruptionem atque omnes casus comparant.
for a-sally and all chances prepare

A cavalry battle before both armies lasts from noon to evening until the Germans break the Gauls. A night attack on the works fails on the stakes and pits. Then Vercassivellaunus with sixty thousand picked men attacks the camp on the northern hill, while Vercingetorix strikes from within. Caesar sends Labienus with six cohorts, then Brutus and Fabius against the sally, and comes himself, known by the color of his cloak; the cavalry falls on the enemy's rear, and the relief army flees. Next day Vercingetorix surrenders, the Aedui and Arverni are spared to win back their states, the legions go into winter quarters, and Rome decrees twenty days of thanksgiving.

Caesar omni exercitu ad utramque partem munitionum 80.1
Caesar all the-army on each side of-the-fortifications
disposito, ut, si usus veniat, suum quisque locum teneat
posted so-that if need should-come his-own each place might-hold
et noverit, equitatum ex castris educi et proelium
and might-know the-cavalry from the-camp to-be-led-out and battle
committi iubet.
to-be-joined orders

Erat ex omnibus castris, quae summum undique iugum 80.2
there-was from all the-camps which the-highest on-all-sides ridge
tenebant, despectus, atque omnes milites intenti pugnae
held a-view-down and all the-soldiers intent of-the-battle
proventum expectabant.
the-outcome were-awaiting

Galli inter equites raros sagittarios expeditosque levis 80.3
the-Gauls among the-horsemen here-and-there archers and-light-armed of-light
armaturae interiecerant, qui suis cedentibus auxilio
equipment had-placed-between who to-their-own-men giving-way with-help

succurrerent et nostrorum equitum impetus sustinerent. Ab
should-run-up and of-our horsemen the-charges should-withstand by
his complures de improviso vulnerati proelio excedebant.
these several by surprise wounded from-the-battle were-withdrawing
80.4 Cum suos pugna superiores esse Galli confiderent
when their-own-men in-the-fight superior to-be the-Gauls were-confident
et nostros multitudine premi viderent, ex omnibus
and ours by-the-multitude to-be-pressed they-saw from all
partibus et ii qui munitionibus continebantur et ii qui
sides both those who by-the-fortifications were-confined and those who
ad auxilium convenerant clamore et ululatu suorum
for help had-assembled with-shouting and yelling of-their-own-men
animos confirmabant.
the-spirits were-strengthening
80.5 Quod in conspectu omnium res gerebatur neque aut
because in sight of-all the-thing was-being-done nor either
recte aut turpiter factum celari poterat, utrosque et
rightly or shamefully done to-be-hidden could both-sides both
laudis cupiditas et timor ignominiae ad virtutem excitabat.
of-praise desire and fear of-disgrace to valor was-rousing
80.6 Cum a meridie prope ad solis occasum dubia victoria
when from noon almost to of-the-sun the-setting doubtful the-victory
pugnaretur, Germani una in parte confertis turmis in
it-was-fought the-Germans one in part in-close-packed troops on
hostes impetum fecerunt eosque propulerunt;
the-enemy an-attack made and-them drove-off
80.7 quibus in fugam coniectis sagittarii circumventi interfectique
who into flight thrown the-archers surrounded and-killed
sunt.
were

Item ex reliquis partibus nostri cedentes usque ad castra 80.8
likewise from the-other parts ours giving-way right-up to the-camp
insecuti sui colligendi facultatem non dederunt.
having-pursued of-themselves of-rallying an-opportunity not gave
At ii qui Alesia processerant maesti prope victoria 80.9
but those who from-Alesia had-advanced sorrowful almost victory
desperata se in oppidum receperunt.
despaired-of themselves into the-town withdrew
Uno die intermisso Galli atque hoc spatio magno cratium, 81.1
one day passed the-Gauls and in-this interval a-great of-hurdles
scalarum, harpagonum numero effecto, media nocte silentio
of-ladders of-grappling-hooks number made at-mid night in-silence
ex castris egressi ad campestres munitiones accedunt.
from the-camp having-gone-out to the-field fortifications approach
Subito clamore sublato, qua significatione qui in oppido 81.2
suddenly a-shout raised by-which signal those-who in the-town
obsidebantur de suo adventu cognoscere possent, crates
were-besieged about their arrival to-learn might-be-able hurdles
proicere, fundis, sagittis, lapidibus nostros de vallo
to-throw-forward with-slings with-arrows with-stones ours from the-rampart
proturbare reliquaque quae ad oppugnationem pertinent
to-drive-off and-the-other-things which to the-assault pertain
parant administrare.
they-prepare to-carry-out
Eodem tempore clamore exaudito dat tuba signum 81.3
at-the-same time the-shout heard gives by-the-trumpet the-signal
suis Vercingetorix atque ex oppido educit.
to-his-own-men Vercingetorix and from the-town leads-them-out

81.4 Nostri ut superioribus diebus suus cuique erat locus attributus,
ours as on-former days his-own to-each was place assigned
ad munitiones accedunt; fundis librilibus sudibusque, quas
to the-fortifications approach with-slings with-pound-stones and-stakes which
in opere disposuerant, ac glandibus Gallos proterrent.
along the-work they-had-set-out and with-bullets the-Gauls drive-back-in-terror

81.5 Prospectu tenebris adempto multa utrimque vulnera
the-view by-the-darkness taken-away many on-both-sides wounds
accipiuntur; complura tormentis tela coiciuntur.
are-received several by-the-engines missiles are-hurled

81.6 At M. Antonius et C. Trebonius legati, quibus hae
but Marcus Antonius and Gaius Trebonius the-legates to-whom these
partes ad defendendum obvenerant, qua ex parte nostros
parts for defending had-fallen which from part ours
premi intellexerant, his auxilio ex ulterioribus castellis
to-be-pressed they-had-understood to-these as-help from the-farther redoubts
deductos submittebant.
drawn sent-up

82.1 Dum longius aberant Galli, plus multitudine telorum
while farther were-away the-Gauls more by-the-multitude of-missiles
proficiebant; postea quam propius successerunt, aut se
they-were-achieving afterward when nearer they-came-up either themselves
stimulis inopinantes induebant aut in scrobes delati
on-the-spurs off-their-guard impaled or into the-pits fallen
transfodiebantur aut ex vallo ac turribus traiecti pilis
were-pierced or from the-rampart and towers pierced by-javelins
muralibus interibant.
wall perished

82.2 Multis undique vulneribus acceptis nulla munitione perrupta,
many on-all-sides wounds received no fortification broken-through
cum lux adpeteret, veriti ne ab latere aperto ex
when daylight was-drawing-near having-feared lest from the-flank exposed from

superioribus castris eruptione circumvenirentur, se ad
the-upper camp by-a-sally they-should-be-surrounded themselves to
suos receperunt.
their-own-men withdrew
At interiores, dum ea quae a Vercingetorige ad eruptionem 82.3
but the-inner-men while those-things which by Vercingetorix for the-sally
praeparata erant proferunt, priores fossas explent,
prepared had-been they-bring-forward the-first trenches fill
diutius in his rebus administrandis morati prius suos 82.4
too-long in these things being-done having-delayed before their-own-men
discessisse cognoverunt quam munitionibus adpropinquarent.
to-have-departed learned than to-the-fortifications they-drew-near
Ita re infecta in oppidum reverterunt.
so the-thing unaccomplished into the-town they-returned
Bis magno cum detrimento repulsi Galli quid agant 83.1
twice great with loss repulsed the-Gauls what they-should-do
consulunt; locorum peritos adhibent; ex his superiorum
consult of-the-places men-experienced they-call-in from these of-the-upper
castrorum situs munitionesque cognoscunt.
camp the-situation and-fortifications they-learn
Erat a septentrionibus collis, quem propter magnitudinem 83.2
there-was on the-north a-hill which on-account-of the-size
circuitus opere circumplecti non potuerant nostri,
of-its-circuit with-the-work to-encompass not had-been-able ours
necessarioque paene iniquo loco et leniter declivi castra
and-necessarily almost unfavorable on-ground and gently sloping the-camp
fecerant.
they-had-made
Haec C. Antistius Reginus et C. Caninius Rebilus 83.3
this Gaius Antistius Reginus and Gaius Caninius Rebilus
legati cum duabus legionibus obtinebant.
the-legates with two legions were-holding

83.4 Cognitis per exploratores regionibus, duces hostium LX
learned through scouts the-regions the-leaders of-the-enemy sixty
milia ex omni numero deligunt earum civitatum quae
thousand from all the-number choose of-those states which
maximam virtutis opinionem habebant;
the-greatest for-valor reputation had

83.5 quid quoque pacto agi placeat occulte inter se
what and-by-what way to-be-done it-pleases secretly among themselves
constituunt; adeundi tempus definiunt, cum meridies esse
they-settle of-approaching the-time they-fix when noon to-be
videatur.
should-seem

83.6 His copiis Vercassivellaunum Arvernum, unum ex IIII
over-these forces Vercassivellaunus the-Arvernian one of the-four
ducibus, propinquum Vercingetorigis, praeficiunt.
leaders a-kinsman of-Vercingetorix they-set

83.7 Ille ex castris prima vigilia egressus prope confecto
he from the-camp at-the-first watch having-gone-out almost completed
sub lucem itinere post montem se occultavit militesque
toward dawn his-march behind a-mountain himself hid and-the-soldiers
ex nocturno labore sese reficere iussit.
from the-night's toil themselves to-refresh ordered

83.8 Cum iam meridies adpropinquare videretur, ad ea castra
when already noon to-draw-near seemed to that camp
quae supra demonstravimus contendit; eodemque tempore
which above we-have-shown he-hurried and-at-the-same time
equitatus ad campestres munitiones accedere et reliquae
the-cavalry to the-field fortifications to-approach and the-other
copiae pro castris sese ostendere coeperunt.
forces before the-camp themselves to-show began

Vercingetorix ex arce Alesiae suos conspicatus ex 84.1
Vercingetorix from the-citadel of-Alesia his-own-men having-seen from
oppido egreditur; a castris longurios, musculos, falces
the-town goes-out from the-camp poles sheds hooks
reliquaque quae eruptionis causa paraverat profert.
and-the-other-things which of-the-sally for-the-sake he-had-prepared brings-forward
Pugnatur uno tempore omnibus locis atque omnia temptantur; 84.2
it-is-fought at-one time in-all places and all-things are-tried
quae minime visa pars firma est, huc concurritur.
which least seemed part firm is thither there-is-a-rush
Romanorum manus tantis munitionibus distinetur nec 84.3
of-the-Romans the-force by-such-great fortifications is-stretched nor
facile pluribus locis occurrit.
easily in-several places meets-them
Multum ad terrendos nostros valet clamor, qui post tergum 84.4
much to terrifying ours avails the-shout which behind the-back
pugnantibus existit, quod suum periculum in aliena vident
for-the-fighting arises because their-own danger on another's they-see
virtute constare;
valor to-depend
omnia enim plerumque quae absunt vehementius hominum 84.5
all-things for generally which are-absent more-violently of-men
mentes perturbant.
the-minds disturb
Caesar idoneum locum nactus quid quaque in parte geratur 85.1
Caesar a-suitable place having-got what each in part is-being-done
cognoscit, laborantibus subsidium submittit.
learns to-the-struggling help sends-up
Utrisque ad animum occurrit unum esse illud tempus quo 85.2
to-both-sides to the-mind it-occurs only to-be that time in-which
maxime contendi conveniat:
most to-be-striven it-is-fitting

85.3 Galli, nisi perfregerint munitiones, de omni salute
the-Gauls unless they-shall-have-broken-through the-fortifications of all safety
desperant; Romani, si rem obtinuerint, finem laborum
despair the-Romans if the-day they-shall-have-held an-end of-toils
omnium expectant.
all expect

85.4 Maxime ad superiores munitiones laboratur, quo
most at the-upper fortifications there-is-struggling whither
Vercassivellaunum missum demonstravimus. Iniquum loci
Vercassivellaunus sent we-have-shown the-unfavorable of-the-ground
ad declivitatem fastigium magnum habet momentum.
toward the-slope inclination great has weight

85.5 Alii tela coiciunt, alii testudine facta subeunt; defatigatis
some missiles hurl others a-tortoise formed come-up to-the-wearied
in vicem integri succedunt.
in turn the-fresh succeed

85.6 Agger ab universis in munitionem coniectus et ascensum
the-earth by all onto the-fortification thrown both an-ascent
dat Gallis et ea quae in terra occultaverant
gives to-the-Gauls and those-things which in the-ground had-hidden
Romani contegit; nec iam arma nostris nec vires suppetunt.
the-Romans covers nor now arms for-ours nor strength suffice

86.1 His rebus cognitis Caesar Labienum cum cohortibus VI
these things learned Caesar Labienus with cohorts six
subsidio laborantibus mittit;
as-help to-the-struggling sends

86.2 imperat, si sustinere non possit, deductis cohortibus eruptione
he-orders if to-hold-out not he-can drawn-off the-cohorts by-a-sally
pugnet; id nisi necessario ne faciat.
he-should-fight that unless of-necessity not he-should-do

Ipse adit reliquos; cohortatur ne labori succumbant; 86.3
himself goes-to the-rest encourages lest to-the-toil they-should-yield
omnium superiorum dimicationum fructum in eo die atque
of-all the-former struggles the-fruit on that day and
hora docet consistere.
hour he-shows to-depend
Interiores desperatis campestribus locis propter magnitudinem 86.4
the-inner-men despaired-of the-level places on-account-of the-size
munitionum loca praerupta ascensu temptant; huc ea
of-the-fortifications the-places steep by-ascent try thither those-things
quae paraverant conferunt.
which they-had-prepared they-bring
Multitudine telorum ex turribus propugnantes deturbant, 86.5
by-the-multitude of-missiles from the-towers the-defenders they-dislodge
aggere et cratibus fossas explent, falcibus vallum ac
with-earth and with-hurdles the-trenches they-fill with-hooks the-rampart and
loricam rescindunt.
breastwork tear-down
Mittit primum Brutum adulescentem cum cohortibus *** 87.1
he-sends first Brutus the-young-man with cohorts (lacuna)
Caesar, post cum aliis C. Fabium legatum;
Caesar afterward with others Gaius Fabius the-legate
postremo ipse, cum vehementius pugnaretur, integros subsidio 87.2
at-last himself when more-violently it-was-fought fresh-men as-help
adducit.
brings-up
Restituto proelio ac repulsis hostibus eo quo Labienum 87.3
restored the-battle and repulsed the-enemy thither whither Labienus
miserat contendit;
he-had-sent he-hurries

87.4 cohortes IIII ex proximo castello deducit, equitum partem
cohorts four from the-nearest redoubt he-draws-off of-the-cavalry part
se sequi, partem circumire exteriores munitiones et a
himself to-follow part to-go-round the-outer fortifications and from
tergo hostes adoriri iubet.
the-rear the-enemy to-attack orders

87.5 Labienus, postquam neque aggeres neque fossae vim
Labienus after neither the-mounds nor the-trenches the-force
hostium sustinere poterant, coactis XI cohortibus, quas ex
of-the-enemy to-withstand could gathered eleven cohorts which from
proximis praesidiis deductas fors obtulit, Caesarem per
the-nearest garrisons drawn chance offered Caesar through
nuntios facit certiorem quid faciendum existimet. Accelerat
messengers makes surer what to-be-done he-thinks hastens
Caesar, ut proelio intersit.
Caesar that in-the-battle he-may-take-part

88.1 Eius adventu ex colore vestitus cognito, quo insigni in proeliis
of-his arrival from the-color of-his-cloak recognized which as-a-mark in battles
uti consuerat, turmisque equitum et cohortibus visis
to-use he-had-been-accustomed and-the-troops of-horsemen and the-cohorts seen
quas se sequi iusserat, ut de locis superioribus haec
which himself to-follow he-had-ordered as from the-places higher these
declivia et devexa cernebantur, hostes proelium committunt.
slopes and descents were-seen the-enemy battle join

88.2 Utrimque clamore sublato excipit rursus ex vallo atque
on-both-sides a-shout raised takes-up in-turn from the-rampart and
omnibus munitionibus clamor.
all the-fortifications the-shout

88.3 Nostri omissis pilis gladiis rem gerunt. Repente
ours dropped their-javelins with-swords the-business carry-on suddenly
post tergum equitatus cernitur; cohortes aliae adpropinquant.
behind the-back the-cavalry is-seen cohorts others draw-near

Hostes terga vertunt; fugientibus equites occurrunt. Fit
the-enemy their-backs turn the-fleeing the-horsemen meet occurs
magna caedes.
great slaughter
Sedulius, dux et princeps Lemovicum, occiditur; 88.4
Sedulius leader and chief of-the-Lemovices is-killed
Vercassivellaunus Arvernus vivus in fuga comprehenditur;
Vercassivellaunus the-Arvernian alive in flight is-captured
signa militaria LXXIIII ad Caesarem referuntur; pauci ex
standards military seventy-four to Caesar are-brought-back few from
tanto numero se incolumes in castra recipiunt.
so-great a-number themselves unharmed into the-camp withdraw
Conspicati ex oppido caedem et fugam suorum 88.5
having-seen from the-town the-slaughter and flight of-their-own-men
desperata salute copias a munitionibus reducunt. Fit
despaired-of safety the-forces from the-fortifications they-lead-back occurs
protinus hac re audita ex castris Gallorum fuga.
at-once this thing heard from the-camp of-the-Gauls flight
Quod nisi crebris subsidiis ac totius diei labore milites 88.6
but unless by-frequent reliefs and of-the-whole day by-the-toil the-soldiers
essent defessi, omnes hostium copiae deleri potuissent.
had-been worn-out all of-the-enemy the-forces to-be-destroyed could-have
De media nocte missus equitatus novissimum agmen 88.7
from the-middle-of night sent the-cavalry the-rearmost column
consequitur; magnus numerus capitur atque interficitur,
overtakes a-great number is-taken and is-killed
reliqui ex fuga in civitates discedunt.
the-rest from the-flight into the-states depart

89.1 Postero die Vercingetorix concilio convocato id bellum
on-the-next day Vercingetorix a-council called that war
se suscepisse non suarum necessitatum sed communis
himself to-have-undertaken not of-his-own necessities but of-common
libertatis causa demonstrat,
freedom for-the-sake shows

89.2 et quoniam sit fortunae cedendum, ad utramque rem se
and since it-is to-fortune to-be-yielded for either thing himself
illis offerre, seu morte sua Romanis satis facere seu
to-them to-offer whether by-death his-own to-the-Romans enough to-make or
vivum tradere velint.
alive to-hand-over they-wish

89.3 Mittuntur de his rebus ad Caesarem legati.
are-sent about these things to Caesar envoys

89.4 Iubet arma tradi, principes produci. Ipse in
he-orders arms to-be-handed-over the-chiefs to-be-brought-forth he-himself on
munitione pro castris considit; eo duces producuntur.
the-fortification before the-camp sits thither the-leaders are-brought-forth
Vercingetorix deditur, arma proiciuntur.
Vercingetorix is-surrendered the-arms are-thrown-down

89.5 Reservatis Haeduis atque Arvernis, si per eos civitates
reserved the-Aedui and Arverni if through them the-states
recuperare posset, ex reliquis captivis toti exercitui
to-recover he-could from the-other captives to-the-whole army
capita singula praedae nomine distribuit.
heads one-each of-booty by-way he-distributes

90.1 His rebus confectis in Haeduos proficiscitur; civitatem recipit.
these things completed into the-Aedui he-sets-out the-state he-recovers

90.2 Eo legati ab Arvernis missi quae imperaret se
thither envoys from the-Arverni sent what he-should-order themselves
facturos pollicentur. Imperat magnum numerum obsidum.
going-to-do promise he-demands a-great number of-hostages

Legiones in hiberna mittit. Captivorum circiter XX 90.3
the-legions into winter-quarters he-sends of-the-captives about twenty
milia Haeduis Arvernisque reddit.
thousand to-the-Aedui and-Arverni he-restores
T. Labienum cum duabus legionibus et equitatu in Sequanos 90.4
Titus Labienus with two legions and cavalry into the-Sequani
proficisci iubet; huic M. Sempronium Rutilum attribuit.
to-set-out he-orders to-him Marcus Sempronius Rutilus he-assigns
C. Fabium legatum et L. Minucium Basilum cum 90.5
Gaius Fabius the-legate and Lucius Minucius Basilus with
legionibus duabus in Remis conlocat, ne quam a
legions two among the-Remi he-posts lest any from
finitimis Bellovacis calamitatem accipiant.
the-neighboring Bellovaci disaster they-should-receive
C. Antistium Reginum in Ambivaretos, T. Sextium in 90.6
Gaius Antistius Reginus into the-Ambivareti Titus Sextius into
Bituriges, C. Caninium Rebilum in Rutenos cum singulis
the-Bituriges Gaius Caninius Rebilus into the-Ruteni with single
legionibus mittit.
legions he-sends
Q. Tullium Ciceronem et P. Sulpicium Cavilloni et 90.7
Quintus Tullius Cicero and Publius Sulpicius at-Cavillonum and
Matiscone in Haeduis ad Ararim rei frumentariae
at-Matisco among the-Aedui on the-Arar of-the-supply of-grain
causa conlocat.
for-the-sake he-posts
Ipse Bibracte hiemare constituit. His rebus ex Caesaris 90.8
himself at-Bibracte to-winter decided these things from Caesar's
litteris cognitis Romae dierum XX supplicatio redditur.
letter learned at-Rome of-days twenty a-thanksgiving is-rendered